

REGISTRATION NOS. 333-_____

333-_____ -01
333-_____ -02
333-_____ -03
333-_____ -04
333-_____ -05
333-_____ -06
333-_____ -07

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3
REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.
LENNOX INDUSTRIES INC.
ARMSTRONG AIR CONDITIONING INC.
EXCEL COMFORT SYSTEMS INC.
SERVICE EXPERTS INC.
LENNOX GLOBAL LTD.
LENNOX TRUST I
LENNOX TRUST II

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

DELAWARE 42-0991521
IOWA 42-0377110
OHIO 34-1601572
DELAWARE 75-2836408
DELAWARE 62-1639453
DELAWARE 75-2600663
DELAWARE 13-7354105
DELAWARE 13-7354106

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

2140 LAKE PARK BOULEVARD
RICHARDSON, TEXAS 75080
(972) 497-5000

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

CARL E. EDWARDS, JR.
EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT, CHIEF LEGAL OFFICER
AND SECRETARY
LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.
2140 LAKE PARK BOULEVARD
RICHARDSON, TEXAS 75080
(972) 497-5000

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number,
including area code, of agent for service)

Copy to:
DOUGLASS M. RAYBURN
BAKER BOTTS L.L.P.
2001 ROSS AVENUE
DALLAS, TEXAS 75201
(214) 953-6500

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time
to time after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on
a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of
1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest
reinvestment plans, check the following box. [X]

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering
pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and
list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective
registration statement for the same offering. []

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c)
under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act
registration statement number of the earlier registration statement for the same
offering. []

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434,
please check the following box. []

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

PROPOSED MAXIMUM TITLE OF EACH CLASS OF SECURITIES AGGREGATE OFFERING
AMOUNT OF TO BE REGISTERED PRICE(1), (2), (3) REGISTRATION FEE -----
----- Senior
Debt Securities and Subordinated Debt Securities of Lennox

International

Inc.....	Common
Stock, \$.01 par value per share, of Lennox International Inc.(4)....	
Preferred Stock of Lennox International	
Inc.....	Warrants of Lennox International
Inc.	Depositary Shares of Lennox
International Inc.	Stock Purchase
Contracts of Lennox International Inc.....	Stock
Purchase Units of Lennox International Inc.....	
Prepaid Stock Purchase Contracts of Lennox International Inc.	
.....	Preferred Securities of Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust
II.....	Guarantees of Preferred Securities of Lennox Trust
I and Lennox Trust II..	Guarantees of Senior and Subordinated Debt
Securities of Lennox International Inc. by Lennox Industries Inc.,	
Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc., Excel Comfort Systems Inc., Service	
Experts Inc. and Lennox Global Ltd.	
.....	
Total.....	
	\$250,000,000 \$23,000

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act and exclusive of accrued interest, distributions and dividends, if any. The aggregate initial offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement shall not exceed \$250,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in foreign currencies, foreign currency units or composite currencies. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate initial offering price of up to \$250,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in foreign currencies, foreign currency units or composite currencies, less the dollar amount of any securities previously issued hereunder. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder.
- (2) There is being registered hereunder such indeterminate number or amount of senior and subordinated debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, warrants, depositary shares, stock purchase contracts, stock purchase units and prepaid stock purchase contracts of Lennox International Inc. and preferred securities of Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II as may from time to time be issued at indeterminate prices and as may be issuable upon conversion, redemption, exchange, exercise or settlement of any securities registered hereunder, including any applicable antidilution provisions. Senior and subordinated debt securities of Lennox International Inc. may be issued and sold to Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II, in which event such debt securities may later be distributed to the holders of preferred securities upon a dissolution of Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II and the distribution of their respective assets.
- (3) Lennox International Inc. is also registering under this registration statement all guarantees and other obligations that it may have with respect to preferred securities that may be issued by Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II. Lennox Industries Inc., Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc., Excel Comfort Systems Inc., Service Experts Inc. and Lennox Global Ltd. are registering under this registration statement all guarantees and other obligations that they may have with respect to the senior and subordinated debt securities that may be issued by Lennox International Inc. No separate consideration will be received for the guarantees or any other such obligations. Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no registration fee is required with respect to such guarantees or obligations.
- (4) Each share of common stock includes one preferred share purchase right. No separate consideration is payable for the preferred share purchase rights. The registration fee for these securities is included in the fee for the common stock.

THE REGISTRANTS HEREBY AMEND THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANTS SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(a) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(a), MAY DETERMINE.

=====

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and, it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities, in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JANUARY 31, 2003

PROSPECTUS

\$250,000,000

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

LENNOX TRUST I
LENNOX TRUST II

SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES
SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES
GUARANTEED AS DESCRIBED IN THIS PROSPECTUS, BY
LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

COMMON STOCK

PREFERRED STOCK

WARRANTS

DEPOSITARY SHARES

STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS

STOCK PURCHASE UNITS

PREPAID STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS

We will provide the specific terms of the securities in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any supplement carefully before you invest.

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol "LII."

CONSIDER CAREFULLY THE RISK FACTORS BEGINNING ON PAGE 4.

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED WHETHER THIS PROSPECTUS IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The date of this prospectus is , 2003.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page ---- About This	
Prospectus.....	2	Lennox International Inc.....3
	Lennox Trust I And Lennox Trust	
II.....	3	Risk
Factors.....	4	A
Warning About Forward-Looking Statements.....	8	
	Use Of	
Proceeds.....	9	Ratio
	Of Earnings To Fixed Charges and Earnings To Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock	
Dividends.....	9	Recent Accounting
Pronouncements.....	9	Accounting
Treatment Relating To Trust Preferred Securities.....	10	
	Description Of Debt	
Securities.....	10	Description Of
Capital Stock.....	18	Description Of
Of Warrants.....	25	
	Description Of Depositary	
Shares.....	26	Description Of Stock
Purchase Contracts And Stock Purchase Units.....	28	Description Of
Trust Preferred Securities.....	29	Certain
Relationships And Related Party Transactions.....	35	Plan
Of Distribution.....	35	
	Legal	
Opinions.....	37	
Experts.....	37	
	Where You Can Find More	
Information.....	37	

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC utilizing a "shelf" registration process. Under the shelf process, we may offer any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings with a total initial offering price of up to \$250,000,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement and, if applicable, a pricing supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement may also add to, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Please carefully read this prospectus, the prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement, in addition to the information contained in the documents we refer to under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

Generally, whenever we use the terms "we," "our," "us," and "Lennox," we are referring to Lennox International Inc. and its subsidiaries. However, for purposes of the "Description of Debt Securities," the "Description of Capital Stock," the "Description of Warrants," the "Description of Depositary Shares," the "Description of Stock Purchase Contracts and Stock Purchase Units" and the "Description of Trust Preferred Securities" sections of this prospectus, and when the context otherwise requires, the terms "we," "our," "us," and "Lennox" refer only to Lennox International Inc.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

We are a leading global provider of climate control solutions. We design, manufacture, market, install, service and repair a broad range of products for the heating, ventilation, air conditioning and refrigeration, or "HVACR," markets. Our products are sold under well-established brand names including "Lennox," "Armstrong Air," "Ducane," "Bohn," "Larkin," "Advanced Distributor Products," "Heatcraft," "Service Experts" and others. Historically, we have sold our "Lennox" brand of residential heating and air conditioning products directly to a network of installing dealers, which currently numbers approximately 6,500, making us one of the largest wholesale distributor of these products in North America. In September 1998, we initiated a program to acquire dealers or service centers in metropolitan areas in the United States and Canada so that we can provide heating and air conditioning products and services directly to consumers. We greatly expanded this program with the acquisition of Service Experts Inc. in January 2000.

Lennox Industries Inc., Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc., Excel Comfort Systems Inc., Service Experts Inc. and Lennox Global Ltd. are all wholly owned subsidiaries of Lennox.

Our principal executive offices are located at 2140 Lake Park Boulevard, Richardson, Texas 75080. Our telephone number at that location is 972-497-5000.

LENNOX TRUST I AND LENNOX TRUST II

We have formed two Delaware statutory trusts, Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II, to raise capital for us by issuing preferred securities under this prospectus and investing the proceeds in our debt securities. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement relating to an offering of trust preferred securities, each trust will exist solely for the purposes of:

- o issuing and selling its trust preferred securities and trust common securities;
- o investing the proceeds from the sale of those securities in a specific series of our debt securities; and
- o engaging in only such other activities as are necessary or incidental to issuing its securities and purchasing and holding our debt securities.

The trust preferred securities and the trust common securities of each trust will represent undivided beneficial interests in the assets of that trust. We will directly or indirectly own all of the common securities of each trust. The common securities of each trust will represent an aggregate liquidation amount equal to at least three percent of the total capital of that trust. The common securities of each trust will rank equally with, and each trust will make payments on its common securities in proportion to, the trust preferred securities it issues. If, however, an event of default occurs under the declaration of trust of any of the trusts, including a default under the related series of our debt securities, our right to payments on the common securities of that trust will be subordinated to your rights as holder of its trust preferred securities.

The business and affairs of each trust will be conducted by its trustees. As the holder of the common securities of each trust, we are entitled, except in limited circumstances, to appoint, and may remove or replace, the trustees. We may increase or decrease the number of trustees for each trust, but each trust must have at least five trustees.

The duties and obligations of the trustees of each trust are governed by its declaration of trust. Prior to the issuance of any trust preferred securities by a trust, we will ensure that at least three of our officers, employees or affiliates act as regular trustees and that a financial institution unaffiliated with us acts as property trustee and indenture trustee for purposes of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939. In addition, unless the property trustee of a trust maintains a principal place of business in Delaware and meets the other requirements of applicable law, another trustee of that trust will have its principal place of business or reside in Delaware. We will appoint The Bank of New York to serve as property trustee for the trusts and The Bank of New York (Delaware) to serve as Delaware trustee for the trusts.

We will pay all of the fees and expenses of each trust, including those related to any offering of trust preferred securities. In addition, we will provide a guarantee with respect to each series of trust preferred securities issued by a trust under which we will unconditionally and irrevocably agree to make certain payments to the holders of that series of trust preferred securities. That guarantee may, however, be subject to applicable subordination provisions and will apply only when the relevant trust has sufficient immediately available funds but fails to make the payments.

We will provide further information about the trusts in the prospectus supplement relating to an offering of trust preferred securities.

The principal office of each trust is c/o Lennox International Inc., 2140 Lake Park Boulevard, Richardson, Texas 75080. The telephone number at that location is 972-497-5000.

RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider all of the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. These and other risks could materially and adversely affect our business operating results or financial condition.

OUR BUSINESS CAN BE HURT BY AN ECONOMIC DOWNTURN.

Our business is affected by a number of economic factors, including the level of economic activity in the markets in which we operate. A decline in economic activity in the United States could materially affect our financial condition and results of operation. Sales in the residential and commercial new construction market correlate closely to the number of new homes and buildings that are built, which in turn is influenced by cyclical factors such as interest rates, inflation, consumer spending habits, employment rates and other macroeconomic factors over which we have no control. In the HVACR business, a decline in economic activity, such as that experienced in 2001, as a result of these cyclical or other factors typically results in a decline in new construction and replacement purchases, which would result in a decrease in our sales volume and profitability.

COOLER THAN NORMAL SUMMERS AND WARMER THAN NORMAL WINTERS MAY DEPRESS OUR SALES.

Demand for our products and for our services is strongly affected by the weather. Cooler than normal summers depress our sales of replacement air conditioning and refrigeration products and warmer than normal winters have the same effect on our heating products. Because a high percentage of our overhead and operating expenses is relatively fixed throughout the year, operating earnings and net earnings tend to be lower in quarters with lower sales.

WE MAY INCUR MATERIAL COSTS AS A RESULT OF WARRANTY AND PRODUCT LIABILITY CLAIMS WHICH WOULD NEGATIVELY AFFECT OUR PROFITABILITY.

The development, manufacture, sale and use of our products involve a risk of warranty and product liability claims. In addition, because we own installing heating and air conditioning dealers in the United States and Canada, we incur the risk of liability claims for the installation and service of heating and air conditioning products. Our product liability insurance policies have limits that if exceeded, may result in material costs that would have an adverse effect on our future profitability. In addition, warranty claims are not covered by our product liability insurance and there may be types of product liability claims that are also not covered by our product liability insurance.

WE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO SUCCESSFULLY INTEGRATE THE BUSINESSES THAT WE HAVE ACQUIRED.

We have completed approximately 110 acquisitions since the beginning of 1998. The success of our business will depend in part on our ability to integrate and operate the acquired businesses profitably and to identify and implement opportunities for cost savings.

OUR SUBSTANTIAL INDEBTEDNESS WILL LIMIT CASH FLOW AVAILABLE FOR OUR OPERATIONS AND COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR ABILITY TO SERVICE DEBT OR OBTAIN ADDITIONAL FINANCING, IF NECESSARY.

As of September 30, 2002, we had \$410.0 million of consolidated indebtedness outstanding and \$468.4 million of consolidated stockholders' equity. In addition, we had \$120.0 million of additional credit available under our credit facility.

Our significant level of indebtedness will have several important consequences to our operations, including:

- o we will need to use a large portion of our consolidated cash flow to pay principal and interest on our indebtedness, which will reduce the amount of money available to finance our operations and other business activities;
- o we may have difficulty borrowing money in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other purposes;
- o we may have a much higher level of debt than some of our competitors, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage;
- o our debt level will make us more vulnerable to economic downturns and adverse developments in our business;
- o we are exposed to the risk of increasing interest rates because some of our debt, including debt under our senior credit facility, has variable rates of interest;
- o our debt level will reduce our flexibility to respond to changing business and economic conditions, including increased competition in our industry; and
- o our debt level will limit our ability to pursue other business opportunities, borrow more money for operations or capital in the future and implement our business strategy.

Our ability to make payments with respect to the notes will depend on our future operating performance, which will be affected by prevailing economic conditions and financial, business, competitive and other factors. We will not be able to control many of these factors, such as the economic conditions in the markets in which we operate and initiatives taken by our competitors. We cannot be certain that our cash flow will be sufficient to allow us to pay principal and interest on our debt and to meet our other obligations. If we do not have enough money to do so, we may be required to refinance all or part of our existing debt, sell assets or borrow more money. We may not be able to do so on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. In addition, the terms of our existing or future debt arrangements, including our credit facility, may restrict us from adopting any of these alternatives.

THE CONSOLIDATION OF DISTRIBUTORS AND DEALERS COULD FORCE US TO LOWER OUR PRICES OR HURT OUR BRAND NAMES WHICH WOULD RESULT IN LOWER SALES.

There is currently an effort underway in the United States by several companies to purchase independent distributors and dealers and consolidate them into large enterprises. These large enterprises may be able to exert pressure on us to reduce prices. Additionally, these new enterprises tend to emphasize their company name, rather than the brand of the manufacturer, in their promotional activities, which could lead to dilution of the importance and value of our brand names. Future price reductions and the brand dilution caused by the consolidation among HVAC distributors and dealers could have an adverse effect on our business and results of operation.

WE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO COMPETE FAVORABLY IN THE HIGHLY COMPETITIVE HVACR BUSINESS.

Competition in our various markets could cause us to reduce our prices or lose market share, or could negatively affect our cash flow, which could have an adverse effect on our future financial results. Substantially all

of the markets in which we participate are highly competitive. The most significant competitive factors we face are product reliability, product performance, service and price, with the relative importance of these factors varying among our product lines. Other factors that affect competition in the HVACR market include the development and application of new technologies and an increasing emphasis on the development of more efficient HVACR products. Moreover, new product introductions are an important factor in the market categories in which our products compete. Several of our competitors have greater financial and other resources than we have, allowing them to invest in more extensive research and development. In addition, our company-owned dealers face competition from independent dealers and dealers owned by consolidators and utility companies, some of whom may be able to provide their products or services at lower prices than we can. We may not be able to compete successfully against current and future competition and current and future competitive pressures faced by us may materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

WE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO SUCCESSFULLY DEVELOP AND MARKET NEW PRODUCTS.

Our future success will depend upon our continued investment in research and new product development and our ability to continue to realize new technological advances in the HVACR industry. Our inability to continue to successfully develop and market new products or our inability to achieve technological advances on a pace consistent with that of our competitors could lead to a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

WE MAY BE ADVERSELY AFFECTED BY PROBLEMS IN THE AVAILABILITY OF OR INCREASES IN THE PRICES OF COMPONENTS AND RAW MATERIALS.

Increases in the prices of raw materials or components or problems in their availability could depress our sales or increase the costs of our products. We are dependent upon components purchased from third parties as well as raw materials such as copper, aluminum and steel. We enter into contracts each year for the supply of key components at fixed prices. However, if a key supplier is unable or unwilling to meet our supply requirements, we could experience supply interruptions or cost increases, either of which could have an adverse effect on our gross profit. In addition, we regularly pre-purchase a portion of our raw materials at a fixed price each year to hedge against price fluctuations, but a large increase in raw materials prices could significantly increase our cost of goods sold.

SINCE A SIGNIFICANT PERCENTAGE OF OUR WORKFORCE IS UNIONIZED, WE FACE RISKS OF WORK STOPPAGES AND OTHER LABOR RELATIONS PROBLEMS.

We are subject to a risk of work stoppage and other labor relations matters because a significant percentage of our workforce is unionized. As of June 2002, approximately 24% of our workforce was unionized. As we expand our operations, we are subject to increased unionization of our workforce. The results of future negotiations with these unions, including the effects of any production interruptions or labor stoppages, could have an adverse effect on our future financial results.

Moreover, our ability to provide high-quality mechanical and electrical services on a timely basis requires an adequate supply of skilled technicians. Many companies in our industry are currently experiencing shortages of qualified technicians. We may not be able to maintain an adequate skilled labor force or our labor expenses could increase. A shortage of skilled labor would require us to curtail our planned internal growth or may require us to use less-skilled labor which could adversely affect our financial performance.

EXPOSURE TO ENVIRONMENTAL LIABILITIES COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

Our future profitability could be adversely affected by current or future environmental laws. We are subject to extensive and changing federal, state and local laws and regulations designed to protect the environment in the United States and in other parts of the world. These laws and regulations could impose liability for remediation costs and often result in civil or criminal penalties in cases of non-compliance. Compliance with environmental laws increases our costs of doing business. Because these laws are subject to frequent change, we are unable to predict the future costs resulting from environmental compliance.

The United States and other countries have established programs for limiting the production, importation and use of certain ozone depleting chemicals, including refrigerants that we use in most of our air conditioning and refrigeration products. Some categories of these refrigerants have been banned completely and others are currently scheduled to be phased out in the United States by the year 2030. The United States is under pressure from the international environmental community to accelerate the current 2030 deadline. In Europe, this phase out may occur even sooner. The industry's failure to find suitable replacement refrigerants for substances that have been or will be banned or the acceleration of any phase out schedules for these substances by governments could have an adverse effect on our future financial results.

THE NORRIS FAMILY WILL BE ABLE TO EXERCISE SIGNIFICANT CONTROL OVER OUR COMPANY.

As of March 1, 2002, approximately 110 descendants of or persons otherwise related to D.W. Norris, one of our original owners, collectively control over 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Accordingly, if the Norris family were to act together it would have the ability to determine the outcome of any action requiring the approval of the holders of our common stock, including the election of all of our board of directors. Circumstances may occur in which the interests of the Norris family could conflict with your interests as a holder of our securities.

OUR STOCKHOLDER RIGHTS PLAN AND SOME PROVISIONS IN OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION AND OUR BYLAWS COULD DELAY OR PREVENT A CHANGE IN CONTROL.

Our stockholder rights plan and our governing documents contain provisions that make it more difficult to implement corporate actions that may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control. A stockholder might consider a change in control in his or her best interest because he or she might receive a premium for his or her common stock. Examples of these provisions include:

- o a vote of more than 80% of the outstanding voting stock is required for stockholders to amend specified provisions of the governing documents;
- o our board of directors is divided into three classes, each serving three-year terms;
- o members of our board of directors may be removed only for cause and only upon the affirmative vote of at least 80% of the outstanding voting stock; and
- o a vote of more than 80% of the outstanding voting stock is required to approve specified transactions between us and any person or group that owns at least 10% of our voting stock.

Our board of directors has the ability, without stockholder action, to issue shares of preferred stock that could, depending on their terms, delay, discourage or prevent a change in control of Lennox. In addition, the Delaware General Corporation Law, under which we are incorporated, contains provisions that impose restrictions on business combinations such as mergers between us and a holder of 15% or more of our voting stock. See "Description of Capital Stock" for a more complete description of these provisions.

OUR FORMER USE OF ARTHUR ANDERSEN LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT AUDITORS MAY POSE RISK TO US AND WILL LIMIT YOUR ABILITY TO SEEK POTENTIAL RECOVERIES FROM THEM RELATED TO THEIR WORK.

On June 15, 2002, Arthur Andersen LLP, our former independent auditor, was convicted on a federal obstruction of justice charge, and as of August 30, 2002, Arthur Andersen ceased practicing before the SEC. Some investors, including institutional investors, may choose not to invest in our securities of a company whose financial statements were audited by Arthur Andersen, which may serve to, among other things, suppress the price of our securities. On May 20, 2002, our board of directors decided to no longer engage Arthur Andersen and engaged KPMG LLP to serve as our independent auditors.

SEC rules require us to present our audited financial statements in various SEC filings, along with Arthur Andersen's consent to our inclusion of its audit report in those filings. The SEC has provided regulatory relief designed to allow companies that file reports with the SEC to dispense with the requirement to file a consent of

Arthur Andersen in certain circumstances. We have been unable to obtain, after reasonable efforts, the written consent of Arthur Andersen to our naming it as an expert and as having audited the consolidated financial statements incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Notwithstanding the SEC's regulatory relief, the inability of Arthur Andersen to provide its consent or to provide assurance services to us could negatively affect our ability to, among other things, access the public capital markets. Any delay or inability to access the public markets as a result of this situation could have a material adverse impact on our business. Also an investor's ability to seek potential recoveries from Arthur Andersen will be limited significantly in the absence of a consent and may be further limited by the diminished amount of assets of Arthur Andersen that are or may in the future be available for claims.

ANY FUTURE DETERMINATION THAT A SIGNIFICANT IMPAIRMENT OF THE VALUE OF OUR INTANGIBLE ASSETS HAS OCCURRED COULD HAVE A MATERIAL ADVERSE EFFECT ON OUR RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

We had intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization, of approximately \$437.6 million on our balance sheet as of September 30, 2002. Any future determination that a significant impairment of the value of intangible assets has occurred would require a write-down of the impaired portion of unamortized goodwill to fair value, which would reduce our assets and shareholders' equity and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

A WARNING ABOUT FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes "forward-looking statements," within the meaning of federal securities laws, that are based upon our beliefs as well as assumptions made by us based on the information currently available to us. All statements other than statements of historical fact included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, including, but not limited to, statements identified by the words "may," "will," "should," "plan," "predict," "anticipate," "believe," "intend," "estimate," "potential," "continue" and "expect" or the negative of such terms and similar expressions. Such statements reflect our current views with respect to future events, based on what we believe are reasonable assumptions; however, such statements are subject to certain risks, uncertainties and assumptions. In particular, we urge you to fully consider the cautionary statements described in "Risk Factors" beginning on page 4, which identify many important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements. These include, but are not limited to:

- o general economic conditions in the United States and abroad;
- o the impact of the weather on our business;
- o warranty and product liability claims;
- o our ability to successfully complete and integrate acquisitions;
- o our substantial indebtedness;
- o our ability to manage new lines of business;
- o the consolidation trend in the HVACR industry;
- o competition in the HVACR business;
- o our ability to successfully develop and manage new products;
- o increases in the prices of components and raw materials;
- o labor relations problems; and
- o environmental risks.

As a result of the adoption of SFAS No. 142 on January 1, 2002, we have discontinued the amortization of our goodwill and trademark intangible assets. The following table reconciles reported net (loss) income and (loss) earnings per share amounts to adjusted net (loss) income and (loss) earnings per share amounts as if SFAS No. 142 had been in effect for each of the three years ended December 31, 2001 (in thousands, except per share amounts):

FOR THE TWELVE MONTHS ENDED
DECEMBER 31, -----

- 2001 2000 1999 -----

Reported net (loss) income
.....
\$ (42,398) \$ 59,058 \$
73,154 Add back: goodwill
amortization
.....
18,473 16,335 8,038 Add
back: trademark
amortization
..... 165
165 165 Income tax effect
of discontinued
amortization

(2,111) (2,021) (549) -----
Adjusted net (loss) income
.....
\$ (25,871) \$ 73,537 \$
80,808 =====

===== BASIC
(LOSS) EARNINGS PER SHARE:
Reported net (loss) income
.....
\$ (0.75) \$ 1.06 \$ 1.85 Add
back: goodwill amortization
.....
0.33 0.29 0.20 Add back:
trademark amortization
.....
- - - Income tax effect of
discontinued amortization
..... (0.04) (0.04)

(0.01) -----
Adjusted net
(loss) income
.....
\$ (0.46) \$ 1.31 \$ 2.04
=====

===== DILUTED (LOSS)
EARNINGS PER SHARE:
Reported net (loss) income
.....
\$ (0.75) \$ 1.05 \$ 1.81 Add
back: goodwill amortization
.....
0.33 0.29 0.20 Add back:
trademark amortization
.....
- - - Income tax effect of
discontinued amortization
..... (0.04) (0.04)

(0.01) -----
Adjusted net
(loss) income
.....
\$ (0.46) \$ 1.30 \$ 2.00
=====

ACCOUNTING TREATMENT RELATING TO TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES

The financial statements of any trust issuing securities will be consolidated with our financial statements, with the trust preferred securities shown on our consolidated financial statements as Lennox-obligated mandatorily convertible preferred capital trust securities of a subsidiary trust. Our financial statements will include a footnote that discloses, among other things, that the assets of the trust consist of our debt securities and will specify the designation, principal amount, interest rate and maturity date of the debt securities.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The debt securities covered by this prospectus will be our general unsecured obligations. The debt securities will be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. We will issue the debt securities under one or more separate indentures between us and a trustee named in the indentures. Senior debt securities will be issued under a senior indenture, and subordinated debt securities will be issued under a subordinated indenture. We sometimes call the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture the "indentures."

We have summarized selected provisions of the indentures and the debt securities below. This summary is not complete. We have filed the forms of the indentures with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement, and you should read the indentures for provisions that may be important to you.

GENERAL

The senior debt securities will constitute senior debt and will rank

equally with all our unsecured and unsubordinated debt. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinated to, and thus have a junior position to, any senior debt securities and all our other senior debt. In some cases, and as would be described in a prospectus supplement, a series of our subordinated debt may also be junior in some respects to a different series of subordinated debt. The indentures will not limit the amount of debt we may issue under the indentures, and, unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, they will not limit the amount of other debt or securities we may incur or issue. We may issue debt securities under either indenture from time to time in one or more series, each in an amount we authorize prior to issuance.

Substantially all of our operations are conducted through our subsidiaries, and our subsidiaries generate substantially all of our operating income and cash flow. As a result, distributions or advances from our subsidiaries are important sources of funds to meet our debt service obligations. Contractual provisions or laws, as well as our subsidiaries' financial condition and operating requirements, may limit our ability to obtain from our subsidiaries cash that we need to pay our debt service obligations, including payments on the debt securities.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the indentures and the debt securities will not contain:

- o any covenants or other provisions designed to protect holders of the debt securities in the event we participate in a highly leveraged transaction; or
- o provisions that give holders of the debt securities the right to require us to repurchase their securities in the event of a decline in our credit rating resulting from a takeover, recapitalization or similar restructuring or otherwise.

The prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities being offered will include specific terms relating to the offering. These terms will include some or all of the following:

- o the title of the debt securities;
- o the total principal amount of the debt securities;
- o whether the debt securities are senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities;
- o whether a series of subordinated debt is junior in any respect to another series of subordinated debt;
- o whether we will issue the debt securities in individual certificates to each holder or in the form of temporary or permanent global securities held by a depository on behalf of holders;
- o the date or dates on which the principal of and any premium on the debt securities will be payable;
- o any interest rate, the date from which interest will accrue, interest payment dates and record dates for interest payments;
- o any right to extend or defer the interest payment periods and the duration of the extension;
- o whether and under what circumstances any additional amounts with respect to the debt securities will be payable;
- o the place or places where payments on the debt securities will be payable;
- o whether the debt securities will be guaranteed by any of our subsidiaries;
- o any provisions for optional redemption or early repayment;
- o any sinking fund or other provisions that would obligate us to redeem, purchase or repay the debt securities prior to maturity;
- o the denominations in which we may issue the debt securities;
- o whether payments on the debt securities will be payable in foreign currency or currency units or another form, and whether payments will be payable by reference to any index or formula;
- o the portion of the principal amount of the debt securities that will be payable if the maturity is accelerated, if other than the entire principal amount;
- o any additional means of defeasance of the debt securities, any additional conditions or limitations to defeasance of the debt securities or any changes to those conditions or limitations;
- o any changes or additions to the events of default or covenants described in this prospectus;

- o any restrictions or other provisions relating to the transfer or exchange of the debt securities;
- o any terms for the conversion or exchange of the debt securities for other securities issued by Lennox or any other entity;
- o with respect to the subordinated indenture, any changes to the subordination provisions for the subordinated debt securities; and
- o any other terms of the debt securities.

We may sell the debt securities at a discount, which may be substantial, below their stated principal amount. Those debt securities may bear no interest or interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below market rates.

If we sell any of the debt securities for any foreign currency or currency unit or if payments on the debt securities are payable in any foreign currency or currency unit, we will describe in the prospectus supplement the restrictions, elections, material tax consequences, specific terms and other information relating to those debt securities and the foreign currency or currency unit.

SUBSEQUENT DISTRIBUTION TO HOLDERS OF TRUST SECURITIES. If we issue debt securities to a Lennox trust in connection with the issuance of trust preferred securities and trust common securities by that trust, those debt securities subsequently may be distributed to the holders of those securities either:

- o upon the dissolution of the trust; or
- o upon the occurrence of events that we will describe in the prospectus supplement.

OUR SENIOR DEBT SECURITIES

Generally speaking, our senior debt securities will rank equally with all of our other senior debt, except to the extent any such debt is secured by our assets.

"Senior debt" is defined to include all debt, not expressed to be subordinate or junior in right of payment to any other indebtedness of Lennox.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the term "debt" means:

- o indebtedness for borrowed money;
- o obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments;
- o obligations, including reimbursement obligations, relating to letters of credit or similar instruments;
- o obligations to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services, except trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- o capitalized lease obligations;
- o debt of a third party secured by a lien on any asset of Lennox;
- o debt of others guaranteed by Lennox to the extent of the guarantee; and
- o obligations for claims under derivative products.

Any senior debt securities offered pursuant to the senior indenture will be senior in right of payment to our subordinated debt securities.

OUR SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES

Our subordinated debt securities will have a junior position to all of our senior debt. Under the subordinated indenture, payment of the principal, interest and any premium on the subordinated debt securities will generally be subordinated and junior in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all senior debt. Further, a series of subordinated debt may be junior in some respects to another series of subordinated debt. The subordinated indenture will provide that no payment of principal, interest and any premium on the subordinated debt securities may be made in the event:

- o we fail to pay the principal, interest, premium or any other amounts on any senior debt when due; or
- o we default in performing any other covenant (a "covenant default") in any senior debt if the covenant default allows the holders of that senior debt to accelerate the maturity of the senior debt they hold.

The subordinated indenture will not limit the amount of senior debt that we may incur.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, a covenant default will prevent us from making payments on the subordinated debt securities only for up to 180 days after holders of the senior debt give the trustee for the subordinated debt securities notice of a covenant default.

The subordinated indenture will prohibit us from making for a specified time period any payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on, or sinking fund requirements for, the subordinated debt securities during the continuance of any default in respect of senior debt, unless and until the default on the senior debt is cured or waived.

Upon any distribution of our assets in connection with any dissolution, winding up, liquidation, reorganization, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding relative to us, our creditors or our property, the holders of our senior debt will first be entitled to receive payment in full of the principal thereof and premium, if any, and interest due on the senior debt securities before the holders of the subordinated debt securities are entitled to receive any payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on the subordinated debt securities. Because of this subordination, if we become insolvent, our creditors who are holders of our subordinated debt securities may recover less, ratably, than holders of our senior debt securities.

The subordination does not affect our obligation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay, when due, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the subordinated debt securities. In addition, the subordination does not prevent the occurrence of any default under the indenture.

GLOBAL CERTIFICATES

The debt securities of a series may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global certificates that will be deposited with a depository identified in a prospectus supplement. The specific terms of the depository arrangements with respect to any debt securities of a series will be described in a prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, debt securities issued in the form of a global certificate to be deposited with a depository will be represented by a global certificate registered in the name of the depository or its nominee. Upon the issuance of a global certificate in registered form, the depository for the global certificate will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the respective principal amounts of the debt securities represented by the global certificate to the accounts of institutions that have accounts with the depository or its nominee. The depository or its nominee are referred to in this prospectus as participants. The accounts to be credited shall be designated by the underwriters or agents of the debt securities, or by us if the debt securities are offered and sold directly by us.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a global certificate will be limited to participants or persons that may hold interests through participants. Ownership of beneficial interests by participants in a global certificate will be shown on, and the transfer of that ownership interest will be effected only through, records maintained by the depository or its nominee for the global certificate. Ownership of beneficial interests in a global certificate by persons that hold through participants will be shown on, and the transfer of that ownership interest within a participant will be effected only through, records maintained by that participant. The laws of some jurisdictions require that some purchasers of securities take physical delivery of their securities in definitive form. These limits and laws may impair your ability to transfer beneficial interests in a global certificate.

So long as the depository for a global certificate in registered form, or its nominee, is the registered owner of the global certificate, the depository or its nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the debt securities of the series represented by the global certificate for all purposes under the indentures. Except as set forth below, owners of beneficial interests in a global certificate will not be entitled to have debt securities of the series represented by the global certificate registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of debt securities in definitive form, and will not be considered the owners or holders of the global certificate under the applicable indenture.

Payment of principal of, premium, if any, and any interest on debt securities of a series registered in the name of or held by a depository or its nominee will be made to the depository or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owner or the holder of a global certificate representing the debt securities. None of us, the trustee, any paying agent, or the applicable debt security registrar for the debt securities will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests in a global certificate for debt securities or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to beneficial ownership interests.

We expect that the depository for debt securities of a series, upon receipt of any payment of principal, premium or interest in respect of a permanent global certificate, will credit immediately participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of the global certificate as shown on the records of the depository. We also expect that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in a global certificate held through those participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in street name, and those payments will be the responsibility of the participants. However, we have no control over the practices of the depository and/or the participants and there can be no assurance that these practices will not be changed.

Unless it is exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities in definitive form, a global certificate may generally be transferred only as a whole unless it is being transferred to particular nominees of the depository.

Unless otherwise stated in any prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York will act as depository. Beneficial interests in global certificates will be shown on, and transfers of global certificates will be effected only through, records maintained by The Depository Trust Company and its participants.

EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Under the indentures an event of default, unless a prospectus supplement provides otherwise, will mean any of the following:

- o our failure to pay principal of or any premium on any debt securities of that series when due, regardless of whether such payment became due because of maturity, redemption, acceleration or otherwise, or is required by any sinking fund established with respect to such series;
- o our failure to pay interest or any required additional amounts on any debt securities of that series for 30 days;
- o our failure to comply with any of our covenants or agreements in the debt securities of that series or the applicable indenture, other than an agreement or covenant that we have included in that indenture

solely for the benefit of other series of debt securities, for the period of days specified in the applicable prospectus supplement after written notice by the trustee or by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all the outstanding debt securities issued under that indenture that are affected by that failure;

- o certain defaults with respect to our debt (other than the debt securities of that series) in an aggregate principal amount in excess of that dollar amount specified in the related prospectus supplement and supplemental indenture for the debt securities, which consists of the failure to make any payment at maturity or that results in acceleration of the maturity of such debt;
- o specified events involving our bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; or
- o any other event of default provided for that series of debt securities.

An event of default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an event of default for any other series of debt securities issued under an indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default (except in the payment of principal or interest) if it considers on good faith that the withholding of notice is in the best interests of the holders.

If an event of default for any series of debt securities occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series affected by the default (or, in some cases, 25% in principal amount of all senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities affected, voting as one class) may declare the principal of and all accrued and all unpaid interest on those debt securities to be due and payable. If an event of default relating to events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occurs, the principal of and all accrued and unpaid interest on all the debt securities will become immediately due and payable without any action on the part of the applicable trustee or any holder. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series affected by the default (or of all senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities affected, voting as one class) may in some cases rescind this accelerated payment requirement. Depending on the terms of our other indebtedness, an event of default under either of the indentures may give rise to cross defaults on our other indebtedness.

The indentures will limit the right to institute legal proceedings. No holder of any debt securities will have the right to bring a claim under an indenture unless:

- o the holder has given written notice of a continuing default for that series to the trustee;
- o the holders of not less than 25% of the aggregate principal amount of debt securities of the series shall have made a written request to the trustee to bring the claim and furnished the trustee reasonable indemnification as the trustee may require;
- o the trustee has not commenced an action within 60 days of receipt of the notice and indemnification; and
- o during the 60-day period following receipt of the notice and indemnification, no direction inconsistent with the request has been given to the trustee by the holders of not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of the series then outstanding.

Subject to applicable law and any applicable subordination provisions, the holders of debt securities may enforce payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on their debt securities.

Except as provided in the next sentence, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of any series of debt securities may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any power conferred on the trustee. The trustee may decline to follow the holders' direction if, being advised by counsel, the trustee determines that the action is not lawful, or if the trustee in

good faith determines that the action would unduly prejudice the holders of the debt securities not taking part in the action or would impose personal liability on the trustee.

Each indenture will provide that, in case an event of default in respect of a particular series of debt securities has occurred, the trustee must use the degree of care of a prudent man in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to these provisions, the trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or power under the indenture at the request of any of the holders of the debt securities of any series unless they have furnished to the trustee reasonable security or indemnity.

We will be required to furnish to the trustee an annual statement as to our fulfillment of all of our obligations under the relevant indenture.

DEFEASANCE

When we use the term "defeasance," we mean discharge from some or all of our obligations under an indenture. If we deposit with the applicable trustee funds or government securities sufficient to make payments on the debt securities of a series on the dates those payments are due and payable, then, at our option, either of the following will occur:

- o we will be discharged from our obligations with respect to the debt securities of that series ("legal defeasance"); or
- o we will no longer have any obligation to comply with the restrictive covenants under the applicable indenture, and the related events of default will no longer apply to us, but some of our other obligations under the indenture and the debt securities of that series, including our obligation to make payments on those debt securities, will survive ("covenant defeasance").

If we effect a covenant defeasance of a series of debt securities, the holders of the debt securities of the series affected will not be entitled to the benefits of the applicable indenture, except for our obligations to:

- o register the transfer or exchange of debt securities;
- o replace stolen, lost or mutilated debt securities; and
- o maintain paying agencies and hold moneys for payment in trust.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will be required to deliver to the applicable trustee an opinion of counsel that the deposit and related defeasance would not cause the holders of the debt securities to recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes. If we elect legal defeasance, that opinion of counsel must be based on a ruling from the United States Internal Revenue Service or a change in law to that effect.

CONSOLIDATION, MERGER OR SALE OF ASSETS

Each indenture will generally permit us to consolidate or merge with another entity. The indentures will also permit us to sell all or substantially all of our property and assets. However, we will only consolidate or merge with or into any other entity, or sell all or substantially all of our assets, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the indentures. The indentures provide that we may consolidate with another entity to form a new entity, or merge into any other entity, or transfer or dispose of our assets substantially as an entirety to any other entity only if:

- o the resulting or surviving entity assumes the due and punctual payments on the debt securities and the performance of our covenants and obligations under the applicable indenture and the debt securities; and

- o immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no default or event of default would occur and be continuing.

The remaining or acquiring entity will be substituted for us in the indentures with the same effect as if it had been an original party to the indentures. Thereafter, the successor entity may exercise our rights and powers under any indenture, in our name or in its own name. Any act or proceeding required or permitted to be done by our board of directors or any of our officers may be done by the board or officers of the successor entity.

MODIFICATION AND WAIVER

We may amend or supplement either indenture if the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of all series issued under the applicable indenture and affected by the amendment or supplement, acting as one class, consent to it. Without the consent of the holder of each debt security affected, however, no amendment or supplement may:

- o reduce the amount of debt securities whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- o reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any debt security;
- o reduce the principal of, premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment for any debt security;
- o change the stated maturity of any debt security;
- o reduce any premium payable on the redemption of any debt security or change the time at which any debt security may or must be redeemed;
- o change any obligation to pay additional amounts on any debt security;
- o make the payments on any debt security payable in any currency or currency unit other than as the debt security originally states;
- o impair the holder's right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on any debt security;
- o make any change in the percentage of principal amount of debt securities necessary to waive compliance with specified provisions of the applicable indenture or to make any change in the applicable indenture's provisions for modification;
- o waive a continuing default or event of default regarding any payment on any debt security; or
- o with respect to the subordinated indenture, modify the provisions relating to the subordination of any subordinated debt security in a manner adverse to the holder of that security.

We and the applicable trustee may agree to amend or supplement either indenture or waive any provision of either indenture without the consent of any holders of debt securities in some circumstances, including:

- o to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- o to provide for the assumption of our obligations under the indenture by a successor upon any merger, consolidation or asset transfer;
- o to provide for uncertificated debt securities in addition to or in place of certificated debt securities or to provide for bearer debt securities;
- o to provide any security for or add guarantees of any series of debt securities;

- o to comply with any requirement to effect or maintain the qualification of the indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939;
- o to add covenants that would benefit the holders of any debt securities or to surrender any rights we have under the indenture;
- o to add events of default with respect to any debt securities;
- o to make any change that does not adversely affect any outstanding debt securities of any series in any material respect;
- o to facilitate the defeasance or discharge of any series of debt securities if that change does not adversely affect the holders of debt securities of that series or any other series under the indenture in any material respect; and
- o to provide for the acceptance of a successor or another trustee.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series, or of all senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities affected, voting as one class, may waive any existing or past default or event of default with respect to those debt securities. Those holders may not, however, waive any default or event of default in any payment on any debt security or compliance with a provision that cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each holder affected.

CERTIFICATES AND OPINIONS TO BE FURNISHED TO THE TRUSTEE

Each indenture will provide that, in addition to other certificates or opinions that may be specifically required by other provisions of an indenture, every time we ask the trustee to take action under the indenture, we must provide a certificate of some of our officers and an opinion of counsel (who may be our counsel) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent to the action have been complied with.

THE TRUSTEE

The Bank of New York will initially serve as the trustee under both our senior and subordinated indentures. The Bank of New York is also the trustee under our indenture dated May 8, 2002 relating to our \$143,750,000 aggregate principal amount of our 6.25% Convertible Subordinated Notes due June 1, 2009.

If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the trustee must use the degree of care and skill of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. The trustee will become obligated to exercise any of its powers under the indentures at the request of any of the holders of any debt securities only after those holders have offered the trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it.

Each indenture limits the right of the trustee, if it is one of our creditors, to obtain payment of claims or to realize on certain property received for any such claim, as security or otherwise. The trustee may engage in other transactions with us. If it acquires any conflicting interest, however, it must eliminate that conflict or resign.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Our authorized capital stock consists of 200,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share, and 25,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share. Of the 200,000,000 shares of common stock authorized, 57,771,858 were outstanding as of September 30, 2002, 3,009,656 shares were held in treasury and 13,481,635 shares have been reserved for issuance under our incentive plans and employee stock purchase program. None of the preferred stock was outstanding as of September 30, 2002.

COMMON STOCK

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. Generally, all matters to be voted on by stockholders must be approved by a majority (or, in the case of election of directors, by a plurality) of the votes entitled to be cast by all shares of common stock present in person or represented by proxy, voting together as a single class, except as may be required by law and subject to any voting rights granted to holders of any preferred stock. However, the removal of a director from office, the approval and authorization of specified business combinations and amendments to specified provisions of our certificate of incorporation each require the approval of not less than 80% of the combined voting power of our outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class. See "-- Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaw Provisions." The common stock does not have cumulative voting rights.

Subject to the prior rights of the holders of any shares of our preferred stock, the holders of our common stock shall be entitled to receive, to the extent permitted by law, such dividends as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors. On our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, after payment in full of the amounts required to be paid to holders of preferred stock, if any, all holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in any assets available for distribution to holders of shares of common stock.

The outstanding shares of our common stock are legally issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The common stock does not have any preemptive, subscription or conversion rights. Additional shares of authorized common stock may be issued, as authorized by our board of directors from time to time, without stockholder approval, except as may be required by applicable stock exchange requirements.

PREFERRED STOCK

As of the date of this offering memorandum, no shares of preferred stock are outstanding. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock in one or more series and may determine, for the series, the designations, powers, preferences and rights of such series, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the series, including:

- o the designation of the series;
- o the consideration for which the shares of any such series are to be issued;
- o the rate or amount per annum, if any, at which holders of the shares of such series shall be entitled to receive dividends, the dates on which such dividends shall be payable, whether the dividends shall be cumulative or noncumulative, and if cumulative, the date or dates from which such dividends shall be cumulative;
- o the redemption rights and price or prices, if any, for shares of the series;
- o the amounts payable on and the preferences, if any, of shares of the series in the event of dissolution or upon distribution of our assets;
- o whether the shares of the series will be convertible into or exchangeable for other of our securities, and the price or prices or rate or rates at which conversion or exchange shall be exercised;
- o the terms and amounts of any sinking fund provided for the purchase or redemption of shares of the series;
- o the voting rights, if any, of the holders of shares of the series; and
- o such other preferences and rights, privileges and restrictions applicable to any such series as may be permitted by law.

Although our board of directors has no intention at the present time of doing so, it could issue a series of preferred stock that could, depending on the terms of such series, impede the completion of a merger, tender offer or other takeover attempt. Our board of directors will make any determination to issue such shares based on its judgment as to our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. Our board of directors, in so acting, could issue preferred stock having terms that could discourage a potential acquiror from making, without first negotiating with our board of directors, an acquisition attempt through which such acquiror may be able to change the composition of our board of directors, including a tender offer or other transaction that some, or a majority, of our stockholders might believe to be in their best interests or in which stockholders might receive a premium for their stock over the then current market price of such stock.

BUSINESS COMBINATION STATUTE

As a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which restricts specified business combinations between us and an "interested stockholder" or its affiliates or associates for a period of three years following the time that the stockholder becomes an "interested stockholder." In general, an "interested stockholder" is defined as a stockholder owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. The restrictions do not apply if:

- o prior to an interested stockholder becoming such, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- o upon completion of the transaction which resulted in any person becoming an interested stockholder, such interested stockholder owns at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding shares owned by employee stock ownership plans and persons who are both directors and officers of Lennox; or
- o at or subsequent to the time an interested stockholder becomes such, the business combination is both approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders, not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

Under some circumstances, Section 203 makes it more difficult for a person who would be an "interested stockholder" to effect various business combinations with a corporation for a three-year period, although the stockholders may elect to exclude a corporation from the restrictions imposed under Section 203. Our certificate of incorporation does not exclude us from the restrictions imposed under Section 203.

CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAW PROVISIONS

The summary below describes provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws. The provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws discussed below may have the effect, either alone or in combination with the provisions of Section 203 discussed above, of making more difficult or discouraging a tender offer, proxy contest or other takeover attempt that is opposed by our board of directors but that a stockholder might consider to be in such stockholder's best interest. Those provisions include:

- o restrictions on the rights of stockholders to remove directors;
- o prohibitions against stockholders calling a special meeting of stockholders or acting by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting;
- o requirements for advance notice of actions' proposed by stockholders for consideration at meetings of the stockholders; and
- o restrictions on business combination transactions with any person, entity or group that beneficially owns at least 10% of our aggregate voting stock -- such person, entity or group is sometimes referred to as a "Related Person."

CLASSIFIED BOARD OF DIRECTORS; REMOVAL; NUMBER OF DIRECTORS, FILLING VACANCIES

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that our board of directors shall be divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III, with the classes to be as nearly equal in number as possible. The term of office of each class shall expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors following the election of such class. Each director is to hold office until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal.

Our bylaws provide that the number of directors will be fixed from time to time by a resolution adopted by our board of directors; provided that the number so fixed shall not be more than 15 nor less than three directors. Our bylaws also provide that any vacancies will be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if less than a quorum. Accordingly, absent an amendment to the bylaws, our board of directors could prevent any stockholder from enlarging our board of directors and filling the new directorships with such stockholder's own nominees. Moreover, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that directors may be removed only for cause and only upon the affirmative vote of holders of at least 80% of our voting stock at a special meeting of stockholders called expressly for that purpose.

The classification of directors could have the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board of directors. At least two annual meetings of stockholders, instead of one, are generally required to effect a change in a majority of our board of directors. Such a delay may help ensure that our directors, if confronted by a holder attempting to force a proxy contest, a tender or exchange offer, or an extraordinary corporate transaction, would have sufficient time to review the proposal as well as any available alternatives to the proposal and to act in what they believe to be the best interest of the stockholders. The classification provisions will apply to every election of directors, however, regardless of whether a change in the composition of our board of directors would be beneficial to us and our stockholders and whether or not a majority of our stockholders believe that such a change would be desirable.

The classification provisions could also have the effect of discouraging a third party from initiating a proxy contest, making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, even though such an attempt might be beneficial to us and our stockholders. The classification of our board of directors could thus increase the likelihood that incumbent directors will retain their positions. In addition, because the classification provisions may discourage accumulations of large blocks of our stock by purchasers whose objective is to take control of us and remove a majority of our board of directors, the classification of our board of directors could tend to reduce the likelihood of fluctuations in the market price of the common stock that might result from accumulations of large blocks. Accordingly, stockholders could be deprived of opportunities to sell their shares of common stock at a higher market price than might otherwise be the case.

NO STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT, SPECIAL MEETINGS

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders and stockholder action may not be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting. Special meetings of stockholders can be called only by our board of directors by a resolution adopted by a majority of our board of directors, or by the chairman of the board, vice chairman or the president. Moreover, the business permitted to be conducted at any special meeting of stockholders is limited to the business brought before the meeting under the notice of meeting given by us.

The provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws prohibiting stockholder action by written consent and permitting special meetings to be called only by the chairman, vice chairman or president, or at the request of a majority of our board or directors, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting. The provisions would also prevent the holders of a majority of our voting stock from unilaterally using the written consent procedure to take stockholder action. Moreover, a stockholder could not force stockholder consideration of a proposal over the opposition of the chairman, vice chairman or president, or a majority of our board of directors, by calling a special meeting of stockholders prior to the time such parties believe such consideration to be appropriate.

ADVANCE NOTICE PROVISIONS FOR STOCKHOLDER NOMINATIONS AND STOCKHOLDER PROPOSALS

Our bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholders to make nominations of candidates for election as directors or bring other business before an annual meeting of stockholders.

The stockholder notice procedure provides that only persons who are nominated by, or at the direction of, our board of directors, or by a stockholder who has given timely written notice containing specified information to our secretary prior to the meeting at which directors are to be elected, will be eligible for election as our directors. The stockholder notice procedure also provides that at an annual meeting only such business may be conducted as has been brought before the meeting by, or at the direction of, the chairman of the board of directors, or in the absence of the chairman of the board, the president, or by a stockholder who has given timely written notice containing specified information to our secretary of such stockholder's intention to bring such business before such meeting. Under the stockholder notice procedure, for notice of stockholder nominations or proposals to be made at an annual meeting to be timely, such notice must be received by us not less than 60 days nor more than 90 days in advance of such meeting. For notice of stockholder nominations or proposals to be made at a special meeting of stockholders to be timely, such notice must be received by us not later than the close of business on the tenth day following the date on which notice of such meeting is first given to stockholders. However, in the event that less than 70 days notice or prior public disclosure of the date of the meeting of stockholders is given or made to the stockholders, to be timely, notice of a nomination or proposal delivered by the stockholder must be received by our secretary not later than the close of business on the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of the meeting of stockholders was mailed or such public disclosure was made to the stockholders. If our board of directors or, alternatively, the presiding officer at a meeting, in the case of a stockholder proposal, or the chairman of the meeting, in the case of a stockholder nomination to our board of directors, determines at or prior to the meeting that business was not brought before the meeting or a person was not nominated in accordance with the stockholder notice procedure, such business will not be conducted at such meeting, or such person will not be eligible for election as a director, as the case may be.

By requiring advance notice of nominations by stockholders, the stockholder notice procedure will afford our board of directors an opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and, to the extent considered necessary or desirable by our board of directors, to inform stockholders about such qualifications. By requiring advance notice of other proposed business, the stockholder notice procedure will also provide a more orderly procedure for conducting annual meetings of stockholders and, to the extent considered necessary or desirable by our board of directors, will provide our board of directors with an opportunity to inform stockholders, prior to such meetings, of any business proposed to be conducted at such meetings, together with any recommendations as to our board of directors' position regarding action to be taken regarding such business, so that stockholders can better decide whether to attend such a meeting or to grant a proxy regarding the disposition of any such business.

Although our bylaws do not give our board of directors any power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals for action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if the proper procedures are not followed, and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal, without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

FAIR PRICE PROVISION

Our certificate of incorporation contains a "fair price" provision that applies to specified business combination transactions involving any person, entity or group that beneficially owns at least 10% of our aggregate voting stock -- such person, entity or group is sometimes referred to as a "related person." This provision requires the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than 80% of our voting stock to approve specified transactions between a related person and us or our subsidiaries, including:

- o any merger, consolidation or share exchange;

- o any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition of our assets, or the assets of any of our subsidiaries having a fair market value of more than 10% of our total consolidated assets, or assets representing more than 10% of our earning power and our subsidiaries taken as a whole, which is referred to as a "substantial part";
- o any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition to or with us or any of our subsidiaries of all or a substantial part of the assets of a related person;
- o the issuance or transfer of any of our securities or any of our subsidiaries by us or any of our subsidiaries to a related person;
- o any reclassification of securities, recapitalization, or any other transaction involving us or any of our subsidiaries that would have the effect of increasing the voting power of a related person;
- o the adoption of a plan or proposal for our liquidation or dissolution proposed by or on behalf of a related person;
- o the acquisition by or on behalf of a related person of shares constituting a majority of our voting power; and
- o the entering into of any agreement, contract or other arrangement providing for any of the transactions described above.

This voting requirement will not apply to certain transactions, including:

- o any transaction approved by a two-thirds vote of the continuing directors; or
- o any transaction in which:
 - o the consideration to be received by the holders of common stock, other than the related person involved in the business combination, is not less in amount than the highest per share price paid by the related person in acquiring any of its holdings of common stock; and
 - o if necessary, a proxy statement complying with the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 shall have been mailed at least 30 days prior to any vote on such business combination to all of our stockholders for the purpose of soliciting stockholder approval of such business combination.

This provision could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of us in a transaction or series of transactions that did not satisfy the "fair price" criteria.

LIABILITY OF DIRECTORS, INDEMNIFICATION

Our certificate of incorporation provides that a director will not be personally liable for monetary damages to us or our stockholders for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability:

- o for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- o for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- o for paying a dividend or approving a stock repurchase in violation of Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- o for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment or repeal of such provision shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director existing under such provision for any act or omission occurring prior to such amendment or repeal.

Our bylaws provide that each person who at any time serves or served as one of our directors or officers, or any person who, while one of our directors or officers, is or was serving at our request as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall be entitled to indemnification and the advancement of expenses from us, and to the fullest extent, permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law or any successor statutory provision. We will indemnify any person who was or is a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding because he or she is or was one of our directors or officers, or is or was serving at our request as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership or other enterprise. However, as provided in Section 145, this indemnification will only be provided if the indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interests.

AMENDMENTS

Our certificate of incorporation provides that we reserve the right to amend, alter, change, or repeal any provision contained in our certificate of incorporation, and all rights conferred to stockholders are granted subject to such reservation. The affirmative vote of holders of not less than 80% of our voting stock, voting together as a single class, shall be required to alter, amend, adopt any provision inconsistent with or repeal specified provisions of our certificate of incorporation, including those provisions discussed in this section. In addition, the 80% vote described in the prior sentence shall not be required for any alteration, amendment, adoption of inconsistent provision or repeal of the "fair price" provision discussed under "-- Fair Price Provision" above which is recommended to the stockholders by two-thirds of our continuing directors and such alteration, amendment, adoption of inconsistent provision or repeal shall require the vote, if any, required under the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and our certificate of incorporation. In addition, our certificate of incorporation provides that stockholders may only adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws by the affirmative vote of holders of not less than 80% of our voting stock, voting together as a single class. Our bylaws may be amended by our board of directors.

RIGHTS PLAN

On July 27, 2000, our board of directors declared a dividend of one preferred stock purchase right (individually, a "right" and collectively, the "rights") to stockholders of record at the close of business on August 7, 2000 and approved the further issuance of rights with respect to all shares of common stock that are subsequently issued. The rights expire on July 27, 2010. Each right entitles the holder, under certain circumstances, to purchase from us one one-hundredth of a share of our Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock at an exercise price of \$75.00 per fractional share subject to certain adjustments.

Initially, the rights are attached to outstanding certificates representing our common stock, and no separate certificates representing the rights are distributed. The rights will separate from our common stock and will become exercisable upon the earlier of

- o ten days following a public announcement or disclosure that a person or group (an "acquiring person") becomes the beneficial owner of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock; or
- o ten days following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer which would result in the offeror becoming an acquiring person.

Lineal descendants of D.W. Norris (and their spouses) and trusts established primarily for the benefit of such lineal descendants (and their spouses) will not become an acquiring person and will not be counted as affiliates or associates of any other person in determining whether such person is an acquiring person, in each case as long as the primary purpose for holding shares in us is not to effect an extraordinary corporate transaction. In addition, holders of 1% or more of our common stock which are identified in the prospectus relating to our initial public offering are also excluded from becoming an acquiring person.

If the rights become exercisable, each right (other than rights held by the acquiring person) will entitle the holder to purchase, at a price equal to the exercise price of the right, a number of shares of our common stock having a then-current market value of twice the exercise price of the right. If at any time from and after the time an acquiring person becomes such we agree to merge into another entity or we sell more than 50% of our assets, each right (other than rights held by the acquiring person) will entitle the holder to purchase, at a price equal to the exercise price of the right, a number of shares of common stock of such entity having a then-current market value of twice the exercise price.

We will generally be entitled to redeem the rights at a price of \$0.01 per right at any time prior to the day a person becomes an acquiring person. The description and terms of the rights are set forth in a Rights Agreement dated as of July 27, 2000 entered into between us and the rights agent named therein. The Rights Agreement was filed as an exhibit to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 27, 2000, filed with the SEC.

The Rights Agreement approved by our board of directors is designed to protect and maximize the value of our outstanding equity interests in the event of an unsolicited attempt to acquire us in a manner or on terms not approved by our board of directors and that prevent our stockholders from realizing the full value of their shares of our common stock. However, the rights may have the effect of rendering more difficult or discouraging an acquisition of us that is deemed undesirable by our board of directors. The rights may cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire us on terms or in a manner not approved by our board of directors, except pursuant to an offer conditioned upon the negation, purchase or redemption of the rights.

RIGHTS TO PURCHASE SECURITIES AND OTHER PROPERTY

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes our board of directors to create and issue rights, warrants and options entitling the holders of them to purchase from us shares of any class or classes of our capital stock or other securities or property upon such terms and conditions as our board of directors may deem advisable.

LISTING

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol "LII."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

The transfer agent and registrar for the common stock is Mellon Investor Services LLC.

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants to purchase any combination of debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, rights or other securities of Lennox or any other entity. We may issue warrants independently or together with other securities. Warrants sold with other securities may be attached to or separate from the other securities. We will issue warrants under one or more warrant agreements between us and a warrant agent that we will name in the prospectus supplement.

The prospectus supplement relating to any warrants we are offering will include specific terms relating to the offering. We will file the form of any warrant agreement with the SEC, and you should read the warrant agreement for provisions that may be important to you. The prospectus supplement will include some or all of the following terms:

- o the title of the warrants;
- o the aggregate number of warrants offered;
- o the designation, number and terms of the debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, rights or other securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants, and procedures by which the number of securities purchasable may be adjusted;
- o the exercise price of the warrants;

- o the dates or periods during which the warrants are exercisable;
- o the designation and terms of any securities with which the warrants are issued;
- o if the warrants are issued as a unit with another security, the date, if any, on and after which the warrants and the other security will be separately transferable;
- o if the exercise price is not payable in U.S. dollars, the foreign currency, currency unit or composite currency in which the exercise price is denominated;
- o any minimum or maximum amount of warrants that may be exercised at any one time; and
- o any terms, procedures and limitations relating to the transferability, exchange or exercise of the warrants.

DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES

GENERAL

We may elect to offer shares of our preferred stock represented by depositary shares. The shares of any series of the preferred stock underlying the depositary shares will be deposited under a separate deposit agreement between Lennox and a bank or trust company we will name in the prospectus supplement.

Subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, each holder of a depositary share will be entitled, proportionately, to all the rights, preferences and privileges of the preferred stock represented by that depositary share, including dividend, voting, redemption, conversion, exchange and liquidation rights. The depositary shares will be evidenced by depositary receipts issued under the deposit agreement. Each receipt will represent the applicable interest in a number of shares of a particular series of the preferred stock, which we will describe in the prospectus supplement.

We have summarized below selected provisions of the deposit agreement, the related depositary shares and depositary receipts evidencing those shares. This summary is not complete. We will file the form of deposit agreement and the form of depositary receipts with the SEC before we issue any depositary shares, and you should read those documents for provisions that may be important to you.

A holder of depositary shares will be entitled to receive the whole number of shares of preferred stock underlying those depositary shares. Holders will not be entitled to receive fractional shares. If the depositary receipts delivered by the holder evidence a number of depositary shares in excess of the whole number of shares to be withdrawn, the depositary will deliver to that holder at the same time a new depositary receipt for the excess number of depositary shares.

DIVIDENDS AND OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS

The depositary will distribute all cash dividends or other cash distributions received with respect to the preferred stock to the record holders of depositary receipts in proportion to the number of depositary shares owned by those holders.

If there is a distribution other than in cash, the depositary will distribute property received by it to the record holders of depositary receipts in proportion, insofar as possible, to the number of depositary shares owned by those holders. If the depositary determines that it is not feasible to make such a distribution, it may, with our approval, adopt any method that it deems equitable and practicable to effect the distribution, including a sale of the property and distribution of the net proceeds from the sale to the holders.

The amount distributed in any of the above cases will be reduced by any amount we or the depositary is required to withhold on account of taxes.

CONVERSION AND EXCHANGE

If any preferred stock underlying the depositary shares is subject to provisions relating to its conversion or exchange as described in the prospectus supplement, each record holder of depositary shares will have the right or obligation to convert or exchange those depositary shares in accordance with those provisions.

REDEMPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES

Whenever we redeem a share of preferred stock held by the depositary, the depositary will redeem on the same redemption date a proportionate number of depositary shares representing the shares of preferred stock redeemed. The redemption price per depositary share will be equal to the aggregate redemption price payable with respect to the number of shares of preferred stock underlying the depositary shares. If fewer than all the depositary shares are to be redeemed, the depositary shares to be redeemed will be selected by lot or proportionately as we may determine.

VOTING

Upon receipt of notice of any meeting at which the holders of the preferred stock underlying the depositary shares are entitled to vote, the depositary will mail the information contained in the notice to the record holders of the depositary receipts. Each record holder of the depositary receipts on the record date, which will be the same date as the record date for the preferred stock, may then instruct the depositary as to the exercise of the voting rights pertaining to the number of shares of preferred stock underlying that holder's depositary shares. The depositary will try, as far as practicable, to vote the number of shares of preferred stock underlying the depositary shares in accordance with the instructions, and Lennox will agree to take all reasonable action that the depositary deems necessary to enable the depositary to do so. The depositary will abstain from voting the preferred stock to the extent that it does not receive specific written instructions from holders of depositary shares representing the preferred stock.

RECORD DATE

Whenever:

- o any cash dividend or other cash distribution becomes payable, any distribution other than cash is made, or any rights, preferences or privileges are offered with respect to the preferred stock, or
- o the depositary receives notice of any meeting at which holders of preferred stock are entitled to vote or of which holders of preferred stock are entitled to notice, or of the mandatory conversion of or any election by Lennox to call for the redemption of any preferred stock,

the depositary will in each instance fix a record date, which will be the same as the record date for the preferred stock, for the determination of the holders of depositary receipts:

- o who will be entitled to receive the dividend, distribution, rights, preferences or privileges or the net proceeds of any sale, or
- o who will be entitled to give instructions for the exercise of voting rights at any such meeting or to receive notice of the meeting or the redemption or conversion.

AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION OF THE DEPOSIT AGREEMENT

We and the depositary may at any time agree to amend the form of depositary receipt and any provision of the deposit agreement. However, any amendment that adversely alters the rights of holders of depositary shares in any material respect will not be effective unless the amendment has been approved by the holders of at least a majority of the depositary shares then outstanding. The deposit agreement may be terminated by Lennox or by the depositary only if all outstanding depositary shares have been redeemed or if a final distribution on the underlying preferred stock has been made to the holders of the depositary shares in connection with the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of Lennox.

CHARGES OF DEPOSITARY

We will pay all charges of the depositary, including:

- o charges in connection with the initial deposit of the preferred stock;
- o the initial issuance of the depositary receipts;
- o the distribution of information to the holders of depositary receipts with respect to matters on which preferred stock is entitled to vote; and
- o withdrawals of the preferred stock by the holders of depositary receipts or upon redemption or conversion of the preferred stock.

Holders of depositary shares will pay taxes (including any transfer taxes) and other governmental charges and any other charges expressly provided in the deposit agreement to be at the expense of those holders.

RESIGNATION AND REMOVAL OF DEPOSITARY

The depositary may at any time resign or be removed by Lennox. Any resignation or removal will become effective upon the acceptance by the depositary's successor of its appointment. If Lennox has not appointed a successor depositary and the successor depositary has not accepted its appointment within 60 days after the depositary delivered a resignation notice to Lennox, the depositary may terminate the deposit agreement.

DESCRIPTION OF STOCK PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND STOCK PURCHASE UNITS

We may issue stock purchase contracts, including contracts obligating holders to purchase from us, and us to sell to the holders, or for us to issue in exchange for other securities, a specified number of shares of our common stock or preferred stock (or a range of numbers of shares in accordance with a predetermined formula) at a future date or dates or upon the occurrence of specified events. The price per share of common stock or preferred stock may be fixed at the time the stock purchase contracts are issued or may be determined by reference to a specific formula set forth in the stock purchase contracts.

We may issue the stock purchase contracts separately or as a part of units, often known as stock purchase units, consisting of a stock purchase contract and any combination of:

- o our senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities,
- o debt obligations of third parties, including U.S. Treasury securities, or
- o trust preferred securities of a Lennox trust,

securing the holder's obligations to purchase the common stock or preferred stock under the stock purchase contracts.

The stock purchase contracts may require us to make periodic payments to the holders of the stock purchase units or vice versa, and those payments may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis. The stock purchase contracts may require holders to secure their obligations in a specified manner, and in specified circumstances we may deliver newly issued prepaid stock purchase contracts, often known as prepaid securities, upon release to a holder of any collateral securing that holder's obligations under the original stock purchase contract.

The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the terms of any stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units and, if applicable, prepaid securities. That description will not be complete. For more information, you should review the stock purchase contracts and, if applicable, the collateral arrangements and depositary arrangements relating to those stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units and any prepaid securities and the document under which the prepaid securities will be issued. We will file forms of these documents with the SEC before we issue any stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units and, if applicable, prepaid securities.

DESCRIPTION OF TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES

TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES

GENERAL

Each Lennox trust may issue only one series of trust preferred securities. The amended and restated declaration of trust of each trust will authorize that trust to issue one series of trust preferred securities of that trust. We have summarized selected provisions of the trust preferred securities below. This summary is not complete. We have filed the form of amended and restated declaration of trust providing for the trust preferred securities with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement, and you should read that document for provisions that may be important to you. Please read "Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II" for additional information about the trusts.

The prospectus supplement relating to trust preferred securities being offered will include specific terms relating to the offering. These terms will include some or all of the following:

- o the designation of the trust preferred securities;
- o the number of trust preferred securities issued by the trust;
- o the annual distribution rate (or the method for determining the rate), the distribution payment dates, the record dates for distribution payments and the additional amounts, if any, that may be payable with respect to the trust preferred securities;
- o whether distributions will be cumulative and, if so, the dates from which distributions will be cumulative;
- o the amounts that will be paid out of the assets of the trust to the holders of trust preferred securities upon dissolution, winding-up or termination of the trust;
- o any repurchase or redemption provisions;
- o any additional voting rights of the trust preferred securities;
- o terms for any conversion or exchange of the trust preferred securities or the debt securities of Lennox held by that trust into other securities;
- o terms for any distribution of the debt securities to the holders of the trust preferred securities; and
- o any rights to defer distributions on the trust preferred securities by extending the interest payment period on the debt securities.

We also will describe in the prospectus supplement the material United States federal income tax considerations applicable to any offering of trust preferred securities.

Lennox will guarantee the trust preferred securities to the extent described under "-- Trust Preferred Securities Guarantees."

VOTING

Holders of trust preferred securities will have limited voting rights, relating only to the modification of the trust preferred securities and the exercise of a trust's rights as holder of the debt securities and the preferred securities guarantee. Holders of trust preferred securities will not be able to appoint, remove or replace trustees, except in limited circumstances, or to increase or decrease the number of trustees, because these rights will be vested in the holder of the common securities of the trust. Lennox will own, directly or indirectly, all of the common securities of each trust.

DISTRIBUTIONS

Under each declaration of trust, the property trustee must make distributions on the trust preferred securities of a trust to the extent that the property trustee has cash on hand in the applicable property account to permit such payment. The only funds available for distribution to the holders of the trust preferred securities of a trust will be those received by the property trustee on the debt securities held by the trust. If Lennox does not make payments on the debt securities, the property trustee will not make corresponding distributions on the trust preferred securities. Under each declaration of trust, if and to the extent Lennox does make payments on the debt securities, the property trustee will be obligated to make distributions on the preferred and common securities of such trust on a pro rata basis.

Lennox will guarantee payment of distributions on the trust preferred securities of a trust as and to the extent described under "--Trust Preferred Securities Guarantees." A guarantee covers distributions and other payments on the applicable trust preferred securities only if and to the extent that Lennox has made a payment to the property trustee on the applicable debt securities. If an event of default under the related declaration of trust has occurred and is continuing, any funds available to make payments will be paid first to the holders of the trust preferred securities pro rata based on the aggregate liquidation amount of trust preferred securities held by those holders in relation to the aggregate liquidation amount of all the outstanding trust preferred securities. In that case, Lennox, as the holder of common securities of a trust, would receive payments only after satisfaction of all amounts owed to the holders of trust preferred securities.

EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If an event of default under the declaration of trust has occurred and is continuing, the holders of a majority in liquidation amount of the trust preferred securities may direct the property trustee to enforce the available rights under the related declaration of trust, including rights available to the property trustee as a holder of the applicable series of debt securities. If the property trustee fails to enforce those rights, any holder of the related trust preferred securities may provide written notice to the property trustee that the holder will enforce those rights and, 30 days after submitting that request, the holder may enforce those rights directly against Lennox to the fullest extent permitted by law without first instituting any legal proceeding against the property trustee or any other person.

If an event of default under the applicable declaration of trust has occurred and is continuing and results from Lennox's failure to make payments on the applicable series of debt securities when due, then any holder of the trust preferred securities may directly institute a proceeding to enforce those payments on the debt securities in an amount corresponding to the aggregate liquidation amount of that holder's trust preferred securities. If a holder brings a direct action, Lennox will be entitled to that holder's rights under the applicable declaration of trust to the extent of any payment made by Lennox to that holder. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THE PRECEDING SENTENCES OR IN THE APPLICABLE PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT, THE HOLDERS OF THE TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES WILL NOT BE ABLE TO EXERCISE DIRECTLY ANY OTHER REMEDY AVAILABLE TO THE HOLDERS OF THE APPLICABLE SERIES OF DEBT SECURITIES.

TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEES

Lennox will fully and unconditionally guarantee payments on the trust preferred securities as described in this section. This guarantee covers the following payments:

- o periodic cash distributions on the trust preferred securities out of funds held by the property trustee of the trust;
- o payments on liquidation of each trust; and
- o payments on redemption of trust preferred securities of each trust.

Lennox will appoint The Bank of New York, as guarantee trustee, to hold the guarantee for the benefit of the holders of trust preferred securities. We have summarized selected provisions of the guarantees below. This summary is not complete. We have filed the form of guarantee with the SEC as an exhibit to the registration statement, and you should read that document for provisions that may be important to you.

Lennox will irrevocably and unconditionally agree to pay holders of trust preferred securities in full the following amounts to the extent not paid by the trust:

- o any accumulated and unpaid distributions on the trust preferred securities and any redemption price for trust preferred securities called for redemption by the trust, if and to the extent that Lennox has made corresponding payments on the debt securities to the property trustee of the trust;
- o payments upon the dissolution, winding-up or termination of the trust equal to the lesser of:
 - o the liquidation amount plus all accumulated and unpaid distributions on the trust preferred securities to the extent the trust has funds legally available for those payments, and
 - o the amount of assets of the trust remaining legally available for distribution to the holders of trust preferred securities in liquidation of the trust.

Lennox will not be required to make these liquidation payments if:

- o the trust distributes the debt securities to the holders of trust preferred securities in exchange for their trust preferred securities; or
- o the trust redeems the trust preferred securities in full upon the maturity or redemption of the debt securities.

Lennox may satisfy its obligation to make a guarantee payment either by making payment directly to the holders of trust preferred securities or to the guarantee trustee for remittance to the holders or by causing the applicable trust to make the payment to them.

Each guarantee is a guarantee from the time of issuance of the applicable series of trust preferred securities. THE GUARANTEE ONLY COVERS, HOWEVER, DISTRIBUTIONS AND OTHER PAYMENTS ON TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES IF AND TO THE EXTENT THAT LENNOX HAS MADE CORRESPONDING PAYMENTS ON THE DEBT SECURITIES TO THE APPLICABLE PROPERTY TRUSTEE. IF LENNOX DOES NOT MAKE THOSE CORRESPONDING PAYMENTS ON THE DEBT SECURITIES, THE TRUST WILL NOT HAVE FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR PAYMENTS AND THAT TRUSTEE WILL NOT MAKE DISTRIBUTIONS ON THE TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES.

Lennox's obligations under the declaration of trust for each trust, the guarantees, the debt securities and the associated indenture taken together will provide a full and unconditional guarantee of payments due on the trust preferred securities.

COVENANTS OF LENNOX

In each guarantee, Lennox will agree that, as long as any trust preferred securities issued by the applicable trust are outstanding, Lennox will not make the payments and distributions described below if:

- o it is in default on its guarantee payments or other payment obligations under the related guarantee;
- o any event of default under the applicable declaration of trust has occurred and is continuing; or
- o Lennox has elected to defer payments of interest on the related debt securities by extending the interest payment period and that deferral period is continuing.

In these circumstances, Lennox will agree that it will not:

- o make any payments on or repay, repurchase or redeem any debt security of Lennox that ranks equally with or junior to the debt securities;
- o make any guarantee payments on any guarantee by Lennox of the debt securities of any of its subsidiaries if that guarantee ranks equally with or junior to the debt securities; or

- o declare or pay any dividends on, or redeem, purchase, acquire or make a distribution or liquidation payment with respect to, any capital stock of Lennox, other than:
 - o dividends or distributions in its capital stock or options, warrants or rights to subscribe for or purchase its capital stock;
 - o transactions relating to Lennox's stockholder rights plan;
 - o as a result of a reclassification of its capital stock or the exchange or conversion of one class or series of its capital stock for another class or series of its share capital;
 - o purchases of fractional interests in shares of its capital stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of the capital stock or the security being converted or exchanged; and
 - o purchases or acquisitions of its capital stock in connection with the satisfaction by it of its obligations under any employee stock-based compensation or benefit plan, dividend reinvestment plan or stock purchase plan.

In addition, as long as trust preferred securities issued by any trust are outstanding, Lennox will agree that it will:

- o remain the sole direct or indirect owner of all the outstanding common securities of that trust, except as permitted by the applicable declaration of trust;
- o permit the common securities of that trust to be transferred only as permitted by the declaration of trust; and
- o use reasonable efforts to cause that trust to continue to be treated as a grantor trust for United States federal income tax purposes, except in connection with a distribution of debt securities to the holders of trust preferred securities as provided in the declaration of trust, in which case the trust would be dissolved.

AMENDMENTS AND ASSIGNMENT

Lennox and the guarantee trustee may amend each guarantee without the consent of any holder of trust preferred securities if the amendment does not adversely affect the rights of the holders in any material respect. In all other cases, Lennox and the guarantee trustee may amend each guarantee only with the prior approval of the holders of a majority in liquidation amount of the trust preferred securities issued by the applicable trust. The manner in which Lennox will obtain that approval will be described in the prospectus supplement.

Lennox may assign its obligations under the guarantees only in connection with a consolidation, merger or asset sale involving Lennox permitted under the indenture governing the debt securities.

TERMINATION OF THE GUARANTEE

Each guarantee will terminate upon:

- o full payment of the redemption price of all trust preferred securities of the applicable trust;
- o distribution of the debt securities, or any securities into which those debt securities are convertible, to the holders of the trust preferred securities and common securities of that trust in exchange for all the securities issued by that trust; or
- o full payment of the amounts payable upon liquidation of that trust.

Each guarantee will, however, continue to be effective or will be reinstated if any holder of trust preferred securities must repay any amounts paid on those trust preferred securities or under the guarantee.

STATUS OF THE GUARANTEE

Lennox' obligations under each guarantee will be unsecured and effectively junior to all debt and preferred stock of its subsidiaries. We will specify in the prospectus supplement the ranking of each guarantee with respect to Lennox' capital stock and other liabilities, including other guarantees. BY YOUR ACCEPTANCE OF THE TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES, YOU AGREE TO ANY SUBORDINATION PROVISIONS AND OTHER TERMS OF THE RELATED GUARANTEE.

Each guarantee will be deposited with the guarantee trustee to be held for the benefit of the holders of the trust preferred securities. The guarantee trustee will have the right to enforce the guarantee on behalf of those holders. In most cases, the holders of a majority in liquidation amount of the trust preferred securities issued by the applicable trust will have the right to direct the time, method and place of:

- o conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the applicable guarantee trustee; or
- o exercising any trust or other power conferred upon that guarantee trustee under the applicable guarantee.

Each guarantee will constitute a guarantee of payment and not merely of collection. This means that the guarantee trustee may institute a legal proceeding directly against Lennox to enforce the payment rights under the guarantee without first instituting a legal proceeding against any other person or entity.

If the guarantee trustee fails to enforce the guarantee or Lennox fails to make a guarantee payment, a holder of trust preferred securities may institute a legal proceeding directly against Lennox to enforce that holder's rights under that guarantee without first instituting a legal proceeding against the applicable trust, the guarantee trustee or any other person or entity.

PERIODIC REPORTS UNDER GUARANTEE

Lennox will be required to provide annually to the guarantee trustee a statement as to its performance of its obligations and its compliance with all conditions under the guarantees.

DUTIES OF GUARANTEE TRUSTEE

The guarantee trustee normally will perform only those duties specifically set forth in the applicable guarantee. The guarantee does not contain any implied covenants. If a default occurs on a guarantee, the guarantee trustee will be required to use the same degree of care and skill in exercise of its powers under the guarantee as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of that person's own affairs. The guarantee trustee will exercise any of its rights or powers under the guarantee at the request or direction of holders of the applicable series of trust preferred securities only if it is offered security and indemnity satisfactory to it.

GOVERNING LAW

New York law will govern the guarantees.

RELATIONSHIP AMONG THE TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES, DEBT SECURITIES AND TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEE

When taken together, the terms of the trust preferred securities of a Lennox trust, the debt securities held by that trust and the related preferred securities guarantee provide a full and unconditional guarantee by Lennox of the payments due on the trust preferred securities. The following summary briefly explains the interrelationship between the trust preferred securities, the debt securities and the guarantee.

THE TRUST WILL BE ABLE TO MAKE PAYMENTS ON THE TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES ONLY IF LENNOX MAKES PAYMENTS ON THE DEBT SECURITIES.

As long as Lennox makes interest and other payments when due on the debt securities, the trust will have sufficient funds to make distribution and other payments when due on the trust preferred securities for the following reasons:

- o the trust will hold debt securities in an aggregate principal amount equal to the sum of the aggregate stated liquidation amount of the trust preferred securities and the common securities of the trust;
- o the interest rate and payment dates of the debt securities will match the distribution rate and payment dates of the trust preferred securities and the common securities of the trust;
- o the trustees may not cause or permit the trust to engage in any activity that is not consistent with its limited purposes of:
 - o issuing and selling the trust preferred securities and the common securities of the trust;
 - o investing the proceeds from the sale of those securities in a specific series of Lennox' debt securities; and
 - o engaging in only such other activities as are necessary or incidental to issuing its securities and purchasing and holding Lennox' debt securities and as are otherwise specifically authorized in the declaration of trust; and
- o Lennox has agreed to pay for all of the trust's debts and obligations, other than with respect to the trust preferred and trust common securities, and costs and expenses, including the fees and expenses of the trustees.

LENNOX WILL GUARANTEE THAT PAYMENTS WILL BE MADE ON THE TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES IF LENNOX MAKES PAYMENTS ON THE DEBT SECURITIES.

If Lennox makes interest or other payments on the debt securities, the property trustee will be obligated to make corresponding distribution or other payments on the trust preferred securities. Lennox will guarantee such payments if the trust fails to make them. The guarantee only covers distributions and other payments on the trust preferred securities if and to the extent Lennox has made corresponding payments on the debt securities. The guarantee trustee will have the right to enforce the guarantee on behalf of the holders of the trust preferred securities if Lennox fails to make any required guarantee payments. If the guarantee trustee fails to enforce the guarantee, you may institute a legal proceeding directly against Lennox to enforce the guarantee trustee's rights under the guarantee. If Lennox fails to make a guarantee payment, you may also institute a legal proceeding directly against Lennox to enforce the guarantee.

THE PROPERTY TRUSTEE MAY INSTITUTE LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AGAINST LENNOX IF LENNOX FAILS TO MAKE PAYMENTS ON THE DEBT SECURITIES.

If Lennox does not make interest or other payments on the debt securities, the trust will not have funds available to make the corresponding distribution or other payments on the trust preferred securities. The property trustee, as the holder of the debt securities, will have the right to enforce Lennox' obligations on the debt securities if an event of default under the debt securities occurs. In addition, the holders of a majority in liquidation amount of the trust preferred securities will have the right to direct the property trustee with respect to certain matters under the declaration of trust. If the property trustee fails to enforce its rights, any holder of trust preferred securities may, to the fullest extent permitted by law and after a period of 30 days has elapsed from such holder's written request to the property trustee to enforce such rights, institute a legal proceeding against Lennox to enforce such rights.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

John W. Norris, Jr., our Chairman of the Board, David H. Anderson, Thomas W. Booth, Stephen R. Booth, David V. Brown and John W. Norris III, each one of our directors, as well as other stockholders, who may be immediate family members of the foregoing persons, are, individually or through trust arrangements, members of AOC Land Investment, L.L.C. AOC Land Investments, L.L.C. owns 70% of AOC Development II, L.L.C., which owns substantially all of One Lake Park, L.L.C. We are leasing part of an office building owned by One Lake Park, L.L.C. for use as our corporate headquarters. The lease has a term of 25 years and the lease payments for 2001, 2000 and 1999 totaled approximately \$2.7 million, \$2.7 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. We also lease a portion of Lennox Center, a retail complex owned by AOC Development, L.L.C., for use as offices. The Lennox Center lease has a term of three years and the lease payments for 2001 and 2000 totaled approximately \$122,580 and \$119,200, respectively. AOC Land Investment, L.L.C., also owns 70% of AOC Development, L.L.C. We believe that the terms of our lease with One Lake Park, L.L.C. and AOC Development, L.L.C. are at least as favorable as could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

From time to time we have entered into stock disposition agreements, which allowed our executive officers, directors, and stockholders to borrow money from third-parties and use our capital stock held by them as collateral. The stock disposition agreements provide that in the event of a default on the underlying loan, we will do one of several things, including registering the capital stock under the Securities Act of 1933, finding a buyer to purchase the stock or purchasing the stock ourselves. There was never a default under any of these agreements. As of March 1, 2002 and March 15, 2001, there was one stock disposition agreement in existence, entered into in 1997, covering approximately 250,000 shares of our common stock. As of March 1, 2000, there were stock disposition agreements in existence covering 1,809,120 shares of our common stock. As of December 31, 2002, all stock disposition agreements were terminated. Lennox will not enter into these types of agreements in the future.

These transactions were not the result of arms-length negotiations. Accordingly, certain of the terms of these transactions may be more or less favorable to us than might have been obtained from unaffiliated third parties. We do not intend to enter into any future transaction in which our directors, executive officers or principal stockholders and their affiliates have a material interest unless such transactions are approved by a majority of the disinterested members of our board of directors and are on terms that are no less favorable to us than those that we could obtain from unaffiliated third parties.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the offered securities in and outside the United States (1) through underwriters or dealers, (2) directly to purchasers, including our affiliates, (3) through agents or (4) through a combination of any of these methods. The prospectus supplement will include the following information:

- o the terms of the offering;
- o the names of any underwriters or agents;
- o the name or names of any managing underwriter or underwriters;
- o the purchase price of the securities from us;
- o the net proceeds to us from the sale of the securities;
- o any delayed delivery arrangements;
- o any underwriting discounts, commissions and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;
- o any initial public offering price;
- o any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and

o any commissions paid to agents.

SALE THROUGH UNDERWRITERS OR DEALERS

If we use underwriters in the sale, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. Underwriters may offer securities to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the offered securities if they purchase any of them. The underwriters may change from time to time any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers.

During and after an offering through underwriters, the underwriters may purchase and sell the securities in the open market. These transactions may include over-allotment and stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover syndicate short positions created in connection with the offering. The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid, which means that selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers for the offered securities sold for their account may be reclaimed by the syndicate if the offered securities are repurchased by the syndicate in stabilizing or covering transactions. These activities may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the offered securities, which may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue these activities at any time.

If we use dealers in the sale of securities, we will sell the securities to them as principals. They may then resell those securities to the public at varying prices determined by the dealers at the time of resale. The dealers participating in any sale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 with respect to any sale of those securities. We will include in the prospectus supplement the names of the dealers and the terms of the transaction.

DIRECT SALES AND SALES THROUGH AGENTS

We may sell the securities directly. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We may also sell the securities through agents we designate from time to time. In the prospectus supplement, we will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the offered securities, and we will describe any commissions payable by us to the agent. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, any agent will agree to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of its appointment.

We may sell the securities directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933 with respect to any sale of those securities. We will describe the terms of any such sales in the prospectus supplement.

DELAYED DELIVERY CONTRACTS

If we so indicate in the prospectus supplement, we may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers from certain types of institutions to purchase securities from us at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts. These contracts would provide for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The contracts would be subject only to those conditions described in the prospectus supplement. The prospectus supplement will describe the commission payable for solicitation of those contracts.

GENERAL INFORMATION

We may have agreements with the agents, dealers and underwriters to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, or to contribute with respect to payments that the agents, dealers or underwriters may be required to make. Agents, dealers and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

LEGAL OPINIONS

The validity of the securities will be passed upon for us by Baker Botts L.L.P., Dallas, Texas and for the Lennox trusts by Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A., Wilmington, Delaware.

EXPERTS

The financial statements and schedules incorporated by reference in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement to the extent and for the periods indicated in their reports have been audited by Arthur Andersen LLP, independent public accountants, as indicated in their reports with respect thereto, and are included herein in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in giving said reports. Arthur Andersen LLP has not consented to the inclusion of their report in this prospectus, and we have dispensed with the requirement to file their consent in reliance upon Rule 437a of the Securities Act of 1933. Because Arthur Andersen LLP has not consented to the inclusion of their report in this prospectus, you will not be able to recover against Arthur Andersen LLP under Section 11 of the Securities Act for any untrue statements of a material fact contained in the financial statements audited by Arthur Andersen LLP or any omissions to state a material fact required to be stated therein.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file reports and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room located at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain further information regarding the operation of the SEC's Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Our filings are also available to the public on the SEC's Internet site located at <http://www.sec.gov>.

This prospectus is part of a registration statement we have filed with the SEC relating to the securities we may offer. As permitted by SEC rules, this prospectus does not contain all of the information we have included in the registration statement and the accompanying exhibits and schedules we file with the SEC. You may refer to the registration statement, the exhibits and schedules for more information about us and our securities. The registration statement, exhibits and schedules are available at the SEC's public reference room or through its web site.

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" the information we file with them, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference:

- o our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2001;
- o our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarters ended March 31, 2002, June 30, 2002 and September 30, 2002;
- o our Current Reports on Form 8-K dated April 29, 2002, May 2, 2002, May 20, 2002, August 14, 2002, September 3, 2002 and October 22, 2002; and
- o the description of our common stock contained in our Form 8-A dated July 12, 1999;

We also incorporate by reference all of our future filings made with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 until we sell all of the securities.

You may request a copy of these filings at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at the following address and telephone number:

Investor Relations
Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080
(972) 497-5000

You should rely only on the information incorporated by reference or provided in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth expenses payable by Lennox in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered. All the amounts shown are estimates, except for the SEC registration fee.

SEC registration fee.....	\$ 23,000
Trustee's fees and expenses (including legal fees).....	50,000
Accounting fees and expenses.....	25,000
Legal fees and expenses.....	75,000
Printing expenses.....	10,000
Rating Agency fees.....	50,000
Miscellaneous.....	17,000

Total.....	\$250,000
	=====

ITEM 15. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

Set forth below is a description of certain provisions of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate") of Lennox International Inc. (the "Company"), the Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Bylaws") of the Company, Indemnification Agreements (the "Indemnification Agreements") the Company has entered into with its directors and certain of its officers (the "Indemnitees") and the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). This description is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Certificate, the Bylaws, the Indemnification Agreements and the DGCL.

Delaware General Corporation Law

Section 145 of the DGCL provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership or other enterprise, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by them in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interest of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if he or she had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful. Section 145 further provides that a corporation similarly may indemnify any such person serving in any such capacity who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if he or she acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification may be made against expenses in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which such court shall deem proper.

The Certificate

Article Eighth of the Certificate provides that a director of the Company shall not be liable to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the DGCL as the same exists or may hereafter be amended. Any repeal or modification of Article Eighth shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Company existing thereunder with respect to any act or omission occurring prior to such repeal or modification.

The Bylaws

Article VI of the Bylaws provides that each person who at any time shall serve or shall have served as a director or officer of the Company, or any person who, while a director or officer of the Company, is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall be entitled to (a) indemnification and (b) the advancement of expenses incurred by such person from the Company as, and to the fullest extent, permitted by Section 145 of the DGCL or any successor statutory provision, as from time to time amended. The Company may indemnify any other person, to the same extent and subject to the same limitations specified in the immediately preceding sentence, by reason of the fact that such other person is or was an employee or agent of the Company or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, Article VI shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which any person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any bylaw of the Company, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. All rights to indemnification under Article VI shall be deemed to be provided by a contract between the Company and the director, officer, employee or agent who served in such capacity at any time while the bylaws of the Company and other relevant provisions of the DGCL and other applicable law, if any, are in effect. Any repeal or modification thereof shall not affect any rights or obligations then existing. Without limiting the provisions of Article VI, the Company is authorized from time to time, without further action by the stockholders of the Company, to enter into agreements with any director or officer of the Company providing such rights of indemnification as the Company may deem appropriate, up to the maximum extent permitted by law. Any agreement entered into by the Company with a director may be authorized by the other directors, and such authorization shall not be invalid on the basis that similar agreements may have been or may thereafter be entered into with other directors.

Insurance

The Company may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company, or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the Company would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the applicable provisions of Article VI of the Bylaws or the DGCL.

Indemnification Agreements

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements (the "Indemnification Agreements") with its directors and certain of its executive officers (collectively, the "Indemnitees"). Under the terms of the Indemnification Agreements, the Company has generally agreed to indemnify, and advance expenses to, each Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law on the date of the agreements and to such greater extent as applicable law may thereafter permit. In addition, the Indemnification Agreements contain specific provisions pursuant to which the Company has agreed to indemnify each Indemnitee (i) if such person is, by reason of his or her status as a director, nominee for director, officer, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise with which such person was serving at the request of the Company (any such status being referred to as a "Corporate Status") made or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternative dispute resolution mechanism,

investigation or other proceeding (each, a "Proceeding"), other than a proceeding by or in the right of the Company; (ii) if such person is, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, made or threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor, except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which such Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company if applicable law prohibits such indemnification, unless and only to the extent that a court shall otherwise determine; (iii) against expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person or on his or her behalf in connection with any Proceeding to which such Indemnitee was or is a party by reason of his or her Corporate Status and in which such Indemnitee is successful, on the merits or otherwise; (iv) against expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person or on his or her behalf in connection with a Proceeding to the extent that such Indemnitee is, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, a witness or otherwise participates in any Proceeding at a time when such person is not a party in the Proceeding; and (v) against expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in any judicial adjudication of or any award in arbitration to enforce his or her rights under the Indemnification Agreements.

In addition, under the terms of the Indemnification Agreements, the Company has agreed to pay all reasonable expenses incurred by or on behalf of an Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or otherwise, in advance of any determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification and within 15 days after the receipt by the Company of a written request from such Indemnitee for such payment. In the Indemnification Agreements, each Indemnitee has agreed that he or she will reimburse and repay the Company for any expenses so advanced to the extent that it shall ultimately be determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company against such expenses.

The Indemnification Agreements also include provisions that specify the procedures and presumptions which are to be employed to determine whether an Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification thereunder. In some cases, the nature of the procedures specified in the Indemnification Agreements varies depending on whether there has occurred a "Change in Control" (as defined in the Indemnification Agreements) of the Company.

LENNOX TRUSTS

Prior to the issuance of trust preferred securities by a Lennox trust, the existing declaration of trust pursuant to which such trust is created will be amended and restated to provide that no trustee, or affiliate of any trustee, or officer, director, shareholder, member, partner, employee, representative or agent of any trustee, or employee or agent of such trust or of any of its affiliates (each, an "Indemnified Person") will be liable for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of such trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of the authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by such amended and restated declaration of trust or by law, except that an Indemnified Person shall be liable for any such loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of such Indemnified Person's gross negligence (or, in the case of the property trustee of such trust, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

In addition, such amended and restated declaration of trust shall provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, Lennox shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnified Person from and against any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust under such declaration of trust or by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of such trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by such declaration of trust, except that no Indemnified Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of gross negligence (or, in the case of the property trustee of the trust, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS*

- 4.1 Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Lennox International Inc.) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registration Statement of Lennox International Inc. on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-75725)).
- 4.2 Amended and Restated Bylaws of Lennox International Inc. (incorporated by Reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registration Statement of Lennox International Inc. on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-75725)).
- 4.3 Specimen Stock Certificate for the Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Lennox International Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Lennox International Inc. (Registration No. 333-75725)).
- 4.4 Rights Agreement dated as of July 27, 2000 between Lennox International Inc. and ChaseMellon Shareholder Services, L.L.C., as Rights Agent, which includes as Exhibit A the form of Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock setting forth the terms of the Preferred Stock, as Exhibit B the form of Rights Certificate and as Exhibit C the Summary of Rights to Purchase Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report of Lennox International Inc. on Form 8-K dated July 27, 2000).
- 4.5 Form of Indenture between Lennox International Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee, in respect of senior debt securities of Lennox International Inc. (the "Senior Indenture").
- 4.6 Form of Indenture between Lennox International Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee, in respect of subordinated debt securities of Lennox International Inc. (the "Subordinated Indenture").
- 4.7 Declaration of Trust of Lennox Trust I.
- 4.8 Declaration of Trust of Lennox Trust II.
- 4.9 Form of Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust.
- 4.10 Certificate of Trust of Lennox Trust I.
- 4.11 Certificate of Trust of Lennox Trust II.
- 4.12 Form of Trust Preferred Security (included in Exhibit 4.9).
- 4.13 Form of Trust Preferred Securities Guarantee Agreement of Lennox International Inc.
- 5.1 Opinion of Baker Botts L.L.P. with respect to legality of the securities offered hereby (other than the trust preferred securities of Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II)
- 5.2 Opinion of Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A. with respect to the legality of the trust preferred securities of Lennox Trust I.
- 5.3 Opinion of Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A. with respect to the legality of the trust preferred securities of Lennox Trust II.

- - - - -

* Lennox will file as an exhibit to a Current Report on Form 8-K (i) any underwriting agreement, including any remarketing agreement, relating to securities offered hereby, (ii) the instruments setting forth the terms of any debt securities, preferred stock, warrants, stock purchase contracts or stock purchase units and (iii) any required opinion of counsel to Lennox as to certain tax matters relative to securities offered hereby.

- 12.1 Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges of Lennox International Inc.
- 23.1 Consent of Baker Botts L.L.P. (included in Exhibit 5.1).
- 23.2 Consent of Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A. (included in Exhibits 5.2 and 5.3).
- 23.3 Consent of Arthur Andersen LLP (omitted pursuant to Rule 437a).
- 24.1 Power of attorney of certain signatories (included on the signature pages of this Registration Statement).
- 25.1 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York, as trustee under the Senior Indenture.
- 25.2 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York, as trustee under the Subordinated Indenture.
- 25.3 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York, as property trustee, relating to Lennox Trust I.
- 25.4 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York, as property trustee, relating to Lennox Trust II.
- 25.5 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York, as guarantee trustee, relating to Lennox Trust I.
- 25.6 Statement of Eligibility and Qualification under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of The Bank of New York, as guarantee trustee, relating to Lennox Trust II.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

(a) The undersigned registrants hereby undertake:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registrant statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;

(iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) do not apply if the registration statement is on Form S-3 or Form S-8 and the information required to be included in a post-effective

amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(b) The undersigned registrants hereby undertake that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrants' annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrants pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by a registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of such registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, such registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Lennox International Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President, Chief Financial
Officer and Treasurer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation, which is filing a Registration Statement on Form S-3 with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), hereby constitutes and appoints Carl E. Edwards, Jr. and Richard A. Smith, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign and file (i) any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, and (ii) a registration statement, and any and all amendments thereto, relating to the offering covered hereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, it being understood that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, shall have full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person and that each of the undersigned hereby ratifies and confirms all that said attorneys-in-fact as agents or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

/s/ Robert
E.
Schjerven
Chief
Executive
Officer
and
January
31, 2003 -

Director
(Principal
Executive
Robert E.
Schjerven
Officer)

/s/
Richard A.
Smith
Executive
Vice
President,
Chief
January
31, 2003 -

Financial
Officer
and
Treasurer
Richard A.
Smith
(Principal
Financial
Officer)
/s/ David
L. Inman
Vice
President,
Controller
and
January

31, 2003 -

Chief
Accounting
Officer
David L.
Inman
(Principal
Accounting
Officer)
/s/ John
W. Norris,
Jr.
Chairman
of the
Board and
Director
January
31, 2003 -

John W.
Norris,
Jr. /s/
Linda G.
Alvarado
Director
January
31, 2003 -

Linda G.
Alvarado

SIGNATURE
TITLE
DATE ---

-
Director

David H.
Anderson
/s/
Stephen
R. Booth
Director
January
31, 2003

Stephen
R. Booth
/s/
Thomas
W. Booth
Director
January
31, 2003

Thomas
W. Booth
/s/
David V.
Brown
Director
January
31, 2003

David V.
Brown
/s/
James J.
Byrne
Director
January
31, 2003

James J.
Byrne
Director

Janet K.
Cooper
/s/ C.L.
(Jerry)
Henry
Director
January
31, 2003

C.L.
(Jerry)
Henry
/s/ John
E. Major
Director
January
31, 2003

John E.
Major
/s/ John
W.
Norris
III
Director
January
31, 2003

John W.
Norris
III
Director

William
G. Roth
/s/
Terry D.
Stinson
Director
January
31, 2003

Terry D.
Stinson
/s/
Richard
L.
Thompson
Director
January
31, 2003

Richard
L.
Thompson

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Lennox Industries Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

LENNOX INDUSTRIES INC.

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President - Finance and
Treasurer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Lennox Industries Inc., an Iowa corporation, which is filing a Registration Statement on Form S-3 with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), hereby constitutes and appoints Carl E. Edwards, Jr. and Richard A. Smith, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign and file (i) any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, and (ii) a registration statement, and any and all amendments thereto, relating to the offering covered hereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, it being understood that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, shall have full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person and that each of the undersigned hereby ratifies and confirms all that said attorneys-in-fact as agents or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

/s/ Robert
E.

Schjerven
Chairman
of the
Board and
Chief
January

31, 2003 -

Executive
Officer

(Principal
Robert E.
Schjerven
Executive
Officer)

/s/

Richard A.
Smith
Executive
Vice

President
- January

31, 2003 -

Finance
and
Treasurer

and
Richard A.
Smith

Director
(Principal
Financial

and
Accounting
Officer)

/s/ Scott
J. Boxer

Director
January

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

ARMSTRONG AIR CONDITIONING INC.

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President - Finance and
Treasurer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc., an Ohio corporation, which is filing a Registration Statement on Form S-3 with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), hereby constitutes and appoints Carl E. Edwards, Jr. and Richard A. Smith, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign and file (i) any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, and (ii) a registration statement, and any and all amendments thereto, relating to the offering covered hereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, it being understood that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, shall have full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person and that each of the undersigned hereby ratifies and confirms all that said attorneys-in-fact as agents or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

/s/ Robert
E.
Schjerven
Chairman
of the
Board and
Chief
January
31, 2003 -

Executive
Officer
(Principal
Robert E.
Schjerven
Executive
Officer)

/s/
Richard A.
Smith
Executive
Vice
President
- January
31, 2003 -

Finance
and
Treasurer
and
Richard A.
Smith
Director
(Principal
Financial
and
Accounting
Officer)

/s/
Michael G.
Schwartz

Director
January
31, 2003 -

Michael G.
Schwartz

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Excel Comfort Systems Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

EXCEL COMFORT SYSTEMS INC.

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President - Finance and
Treasurer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Excel Comfort Systems Inc., a Delaware corporation, which is filing a Registration Statement on Form S-3 with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), hereby constitutes and appoints Carl E. Edwards, Jr. and Richard A. Smith, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign and file (i) any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, and (ii) a registration statement, and any and all amendments thereto, relating to the offering covered hereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, it being understood that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, shall have full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person and that each of the undersigned hereby ratifies and confirms all that said attorneys-in-fact as agents or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

/s/ Robert
E.
Schjerven
Chairman
of the
Board and
Chief
January
31, 2003 -

Executive
Officer
(Principal
Robert E.
Schjerven
Executive
Officer)

/s/
Richard A.
Smith
Executive
Vice
President
- January
31, 2003 -

Finance
and
Treasurer
and
Richard A.
Smith
Director
(Principal
Financial
and
Accounting
Officer)

/s/
Michael G.
Schwartz

Director
January
31, 2003 -

Michael G.
Schwartz

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Service Experts Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

SERVICE EXPERTS INC.

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President - Finance

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Service Experts Inc., a Delaware corporation, which is filing a Registration Statement on Form S-3 with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), hereby constitutes and appoints Carl E. Edwards, Jr. and Richard A. Smith, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign and file (i) any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, and (ii) a registration statement, and any and all amendments thereto, relating to the offering covered hereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, it being understood that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, shall have full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person and that each of the undersigned hereby ratifies and confirms all that said attorneys-in-fact as agents or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

/s/ Dennis
H. Smith
President
and Chief
Executive
January
31, 2003 -

Officer
and
Director
(Principal
Dennis H.
Smith
Executive
Officer)
/s/
Richard A.
Smith
Executive
Vice
President
- January
31, 2003 -

Finance
and
Director
(Principal
Richard A.
Smith
Financial
and
Accounting
Officer)
/s/ Carl
E.
Edwards,
Jr.
Director
January

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Lennox Global Ltd. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

LENNOX GLOBAL LTD.

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President - Finance and
Treasurer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each of the undersigned directors and officers of Lennox Global Ltd., a Delaware corporation, which is filing a Registration Statement on Form S-3 with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), hereby constitutes and appoints Carl E. Edwards, Jr. and Richard A. Smith, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, and in any and all capacities, to sign and file (i) any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, and (ii) a registration statement, and any and all amendments thereto, relating to the offering covered hereby filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, it being understood that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, shall have full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person and that each of the undersigned hereby ratifies and confirms all that said attorneys-in-fact as agents or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE
TITLE DATE

/s/ Robert
E.
Schjerven
Chairman
of the
Board and
Chief
Executive
January
31, 2003 -

Officer
(Principal
Executive
Officer)
Robert E.
Schjerven
/s/

Richard A.
Smith
Executive
Vice
President
- Finance
and
January
31, 2003 -

Treasurer
and
Director
(Principal
Richard A.
Smith
Financial
and
Accounting
Officer)
/s/ Harry
J. Bizios
Director

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Lennox Trust I certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

LENNOX TRUST I

By: Lennox International Inc., as Sponsor

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President,
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Lennox Trust II certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Richardson, State of Texas, on January 31, 2003.

LENNOX TRUST II

By: Lennox International Inc., as Sponsor

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President,
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

II-15

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
----- 4.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Lennox International Inc.) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Registration Statement of Lennox International Inc. on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333- 75725)). 4.2
	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Lennox International Inc. (incorporated by Reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Registration Statement of Lennox International Inc. on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333- 75725)). 4.3
	Specimen Stock Certificate for the Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Lennox International Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Lennox International Inc. (Registration No. 333- 75725)). 4.4
	Rights Agreement dated as of July 27, 2000 between Lennox International Inc. and ChaseMellon Shareholder Services, L.L.C., as Rights Agent, which includes as Exhibit A the form of Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Participating Preferred

Stock setting forth the terms of the Preferred Stock, as Exhibit B the form of Rights Certificate and as Exhibit C the Summary of Rights to Purchase Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report of Lennox International Inc. on Form 8-K dated July 27, 2000). 4.5 Form of Indenture between Lennox International Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee, in respect of senior debt securities of Lennox International Inc. (the "Senior Indenture"). 4.6 Form of Indenture between Lennox International Inc. and The Bank of New York, as trustee, in respect of subordinated debt securities of Lennox International Inc. (the "Subordinated Indenture"). 4.7 Declaration of Trust of Lennox Trust I. 4.8 Declaration of Trust of Lennox Trust II. 4.9 Form of Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust. 4.10 Certificate of Trust of Lennox Trust I. 4.11 Certificate of Trust of Lennox Trust II. 4.12 Form of Trust Preferred Security (included in Exhibit 4.9). 4.13 Form of Trust Preferred Securities

Guarantee
Agreement of
Lennox
International
Inc. 5.1
Opinion of
Baker Botts
L.L.P. with
respect to
legality of
the
securities
offered
hereby
(other than
the trust
preferred
securities
of Lennox
Trust I and
Lennox Trust
II) 5.2
Opinion of
Richards,
Layton &
Finger, P.A.
with respect
to the
legality of
the trust
preferred
securities
of Lennox
Trust I. 5.3
Opinion of
Richards,
Layton &
Finger, P.A.
with respect
to the
legality of
the trust
preferred
securities
of Lennox
Trust II.
12.1
Computation
of Ratio of
Earnings to
Fixed
Charges of
Lennox
International
Inc. 23.1
Consent of
Baker Botts
L.L.P.
(included in
Exhibit
5.1). 23.2
Consent of
Richards,
Layton &
Finger, P.A.
(included in
Exhibits 5.2
and 5.3).
23.3 Consent
of Arthur
Andersen LLP
(omitted
pursuant to
Rule 437a).
24.1 Power
of attorney
of certain
signatories
(included on
the
signature
pages of
this
Registration
Statement).
25.1
Statement of
Eligibility
and
Qualification
under the
Trust
Indenture
Act of 1939,
as amended,
of The Bank
of New York,

as trustee
under the
Senior
Indenture.

25.2

Statement of
Eligibility
and
Qualification
under the
Trust

Indenture
Act of 1939,
as amended,
of The Bank
of New York,
as trustee
under the
Subordinated
Indenture.

25.3

Statement of
Eligibility
and
Qualification
under the
Trust

Indenture
Act of 1939,
as amended,
of The Bank
of New York,
as property
trustee,
relating to
Lennox Trust

I. 25.4

Statement of
Eligibility
and
Qualification
under the
Trust

Indenture
Act of 1939,
as amended,
of The Bank
of New York,
as property
trustee,
relating to
Lennox Trust

II. 25.5

Statement of
Eligibility
and
Qualification
under the
Trust

Indenture
Act of 1939,
as amended,
of The Bank
of New York,
as guarantee
trustee,
relating to
Lennox Trust

I. 25.6

Statement of
Eligibility
and
Qualification
under the
Trust

Indenture
Act of 1939,
as amended,
of The Bank
of New York,
as guarantee
trustee,
relating to
Lennox Trust

II.

=====

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.
as Issuer

and

THE BANK OF NEW YORK
as Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of _____, ____

Debt Securities

=====

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939
AND INDENTURE, DATED AS OF _____, _____

Section of
Trust
Indenture
Section(s)
of Act of
1939
Indenture

- Section
310 (a)(1)
7.10 (a)
(2) 7.10
(a)(3) Not
Applicable
(a)(4) Not
Applicable
(a)(5)
7.10 (b)
7.08, 7.10
Section
311 (a)
7.11 (b)
7.11 (c)
Not
Applicable
Section
312 (a)
2.07 (b)
10.03 (c)
10.03
Section
313 (a)
7.06 (b)
7.06 (c)
7.06 (d)
7.06
Section
314 (a)
4.03, 4.04
(b) Not
Applicable
(c)(1)
10.04 (c)
(2) 10.04
(c)(3) Not
Applicable
(d) Not
Applicable
(e) 10.05
Section
315 (a)
7.01(b)
(b) 7.05
(c)
7.01(a)
(d)
7.01(c)
(d)(1)
7.01(c)(1)
(d)(2)
7.01(c)(2)
(d)(3)
7.01(c)(3)
(e) 6.11
Section
316 (a)(1)
(A) 6.05
(a)(1)(B)
6.04 (a)
(2) Not
Applicable
(a)(last
sentence)
2.11 (b)
6.07
Section
317 (a)(1)
6.08 (a)
(2) 6.09
(b) 2.06
Section
318 (a)
10.01

- - - - -

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page ---- ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE SECTION 1.01
Definitions.....1
SECTION 1.02 Other
Definitions.....6
SECTION 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture
Act.....6 SECTION 1.04 Rules of
Construction.....7 ARTICLE
II THE SECURITIES SECTION 2.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in
Series.....7 SECTION 2.02
Denominations.....10
SECTION 2.03 Forms
Generally.....10
SECTION 2.04 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and
Dating.....11 SECTION 2.05 Registrar and Paying
Agent.....13 SECTION 2.06 Paying
Agent to Hold Money in Trust.....13
SECTION 2.07 Holder
Lists.....13
SECTION 2.08 Transfer and
Exchange.....14 SECTION
2.09 Replacement
Securities.....14 SECTION
2.10 Outstanding
Securities.....15 SECTION
2.11 Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury
Securities.....15 SECTION 2.12 Temporary
Securities.....16 SECTION
2.13
Cancellation.....16
SECTION 2.14 Payments; Defaulted
Interest.....16 SECTION 2.15
Persons Deemed
Owners.....17 SECTION 2.16
Computation of
Interest.....17 SECTION 2.17
Global Securities; Book-Entry
Provisions.....17 ARTICLE III REDEMPTION
SECTION 3.01 Applicability of
Article.....19 SECTION 3.02
Notice to the
Trustee.....19 SECTION 3.03
Selection of Securities To Be
Redeemed.....20 SECTION 3.04 Notice of
Redemption.....20 SECTION
3.05 Effect of Notice of
Redemption.....21 SECTION 3.06
Deposit of Redemption
Price.....21 SECTION 3.07
Securities Redeemed or Purchased in
Part.....22 SECTION 3.08 Purchase of
Securities.....22 SECTION
3.09 Mandatory and Optional Sinking
Funds.....22 SECTION 3.10 Satisfaction of
Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.....22 SECTION 3.11
Redemption of Securities for Sinking
Fund.....23

ARTICLE IV
COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01	Payment of Securities.....	23
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.....	24
SECTION 4.03	SEC Reports; Financial Statements.....	24
SECTION 4.04	Compliance Certificate.....	25
SECTION 4.05	Existence.....	25
SECTION 4.06	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.....	25
SECTION 4.07	Additional Amounts.....	26

ARTICLE V
SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01	Limitations on Mergers, Consolidations and Other Transactions.....	26
SECTION 5.02	Successor Person Substituted.....	26

ARTICLE VI
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01	Events of Default.....	27
SECTION 6.02	Acceleration.....	29
SECTION 6.03	Other Remedies.....	29
SECTION 6.04	Waiver of Defaults.....	30
SECTION 6.05	Control by Majority.....	30
SECTION 6.06	Limitations on Suits.....	30
SECTION 6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.....	31
SECTION 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee.....	31
SECTION 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.....	31
SECTION 6.10	Priorities.....	32
SECTION 6.11	Undertaking for Costs.....	33

ARTICLE VII
TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01	Duties of Trustee.....	33
SECTION 7.02	Rights of Trustee.....	34
SECTION 7.03	May Hold Securities.....	35
SECTION 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer.....	35
SECTION 7.05	Notice of Defaults.....	35
SECTION 7.06	Reports by Trustee to Holders.....	36
SECTION 7.07	Compensation and Indemnity.....	36
SECTION 7.08	Replacement of Trustee.....	37
SECTION 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.....	38
SECTION 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification.....	39
SECTION 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.....	39

ARTICLE VIII
DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01	Termination of Company's Obligations.....	39
SECTION 8.02	Application of Trust Money.....	43
SECTION 8.03	Repayment to Company.....	43
SECTION 8.04	Reinstatement.....	44

ARTICLE IX
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS

SECTION 9.01	Without Consent of Holders.....	44
SECTION 9.02	With Consent of Holders.....	45
SECTION 9.03	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.....	47
SECTION 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents.....	47
SECTION 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Securities.....	48
SECTION 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.....	48

ARTICLE X
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 10.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls.....	49
SECTION 10.02	Notices.....	49
SECTION 10.03	Communication by Holders with Other Holders.....	50
SECTION 10.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.....	50
SECTION 10.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.....	50
SECTION 10.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents.....	51
SECTION 10.07	Legal Holidays.....	51
SECTION 10.08	No Recourse Against Others.....	51
SECTION 10.09	Governing Law.....	51
SECTION 10.10	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.....	51
SECTION 10.11	Successors.....	52
SECTION 10.12	Severability.....	52
SECTION 10.13	Counterpart Originals.....	52
SECTION 10.14	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.....	52

INDENTURE dated as of _____, _____ between Lennox International Inc. a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities") to be issued from time to time in one or more series as provided in this Indenture:

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

SECTION 1.01 Definitions.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Agent" means any Registrar or Paying Agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee thereof duly authorized, with respect to any particular matter, to act by or on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Legal Holiday.

"Capital Stock" means, with respect to any corporation, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase (other than convertible or exchangeable Debt), warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests (however designated) in stock issued by that corporation.

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" of any Person means any obligation of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under a lease of property, real or personal, that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of such obligation shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person; provided, however, that for purposes of any provision contained herein which is required by the TIA, "Company" shall also mean each other obligor (if any) on the Securities of a series.

"Company Order" and "Company Request" mean, respectively, a written order or request signed in the name of the Company by two Officers of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" of the Trustee means the office of the Trustee located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286, Attention: Corporation Trust Administration, and as may be located at such other address as the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Debt" of any Person means, without duplication, (i) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of that Person or only to a portion thereof), (ii) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (iii) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit or other similar instruments (or reimbursement obligations with respect thereto), other than standby letters of credit, bid or performance bonds and other similar obligations issued by or for the account of that Person in the ordinary course of business, to the extent not drawn or, to the extent drawn, if that drawing is reimbursed not later than 30 Business Days following demand for reimbursement, (iv) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services, except trade payables, advances on contracts and accrued expenses arising in the ordinary course of business, (v) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person, (vi) all Debt of others secured by a lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not that Debt is assumed by that Person (provided that if the obligations so secured have not been assumed in full by such Person or are not otherwise such Person's legal liability in full, then those obligations shall be deemed to be in an amount equal to the greater of (a) the lesser of (1) the full amount of those obligations and (2) the fair market value of those assets, as determined in good faith by the board of directors or other managing body of such Person and (b) the amount of obligations as have been assumed by such Person or which are otherwise such Person's legal liability), and (vii) all guarantees by such Person of or with respect to Debt of others (other than endorsements in the ordinary course of business), in each case to the extent of the Debt guaranteed.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Depository" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof as the initial Depository with respect to the Securities of such series, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depository" shall mean or include such successor.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

"Global Security" of any series means a Security of that Series that is issued in global form in the name of the Depository with respect thereto or its nominee.

"Government Obligations" means, with respect to a series of Securities, direct obligations of the government that issues the currency in which the Securities of the series are payable for the payment of which the full faith and credit of that government is pledged, or obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of that government, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by that government.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered.

"Indenture" means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the provisions hereof, and includes the terms of a particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"interest" means, with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Security as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Issue Date" means, with respect to Securities of a series, the date on which the Securities of such series are originally issued under this Indenture.

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of The City of New York, New York, Dallas, Texas or a Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

"Maturity" means, with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof, or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice Chairman of the Board, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of a Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers of a Person.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Such counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

"Place of Payment" means, with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) on and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 2.01.

"principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.

"Redemption Date" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Responsible Officer" means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or

to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Rule 144A Securities" means Securities of a series designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as entitled to the benefits of Section 4.03(b).

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Security Custodian" means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

"Stated Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in that Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or that installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation or other entity of which at least a majority of the outstanding stock or other beneficial interests having by the terms thereof ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the full Board of Directors or other governing body of such corporation or other entity (irrespective of whether or not at the time stock or other beneficial interests of any other class or classes of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time owned by the Company, or by one or more Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more Subsidiaries.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. Sections 77aaa-77bbbb), as in effect on the date hereof.

"Trustee" means the Person named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" means each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series means the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its territories and possessions (including Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands).

"United States Alien" means any Person who, for United States federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a nonresident alien individual, a nonresident alien or foreign fiduciary of an estate or trust, or a foreign partnership.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means Government Obligations with respect to Securities payable in Dollars.

SECTION 1.02 Other Definitions.

DEFINED TERM IN SECTION ----	-----	"Bankruptcy Custodian"	
.....			6.01
		"Conversion Event"	
.....			6.01
		"covenant defeasance"	
.....			8.01
		"Event of Default"	
.....			6.01
		"Exchange Rate"	
.....			
	2.11	"Judgment Currency"	
.....			6.10
		"legal defeasance"	
.....			8.01
		"mandatory sinking fund payment"	
.....			3.09 "optional
		sinking fund payment"	
.....			3.09 "Paying
		Agent"	
.....			
	2.05	"Registrar"	
.....			
	2.05	"Required Currency"	
.....			6.10
		"Successor"	
.....			
			5.01

SECTION 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and if the Indenture is not qualified under the TIA at that time, as if it were so qualified) unless otherwise provided). The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

"Commission" means the SEC.

"indenture securities" means the Securities.

"indenture security holder" means a Holder.

"indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.

"indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the

Trustee.

"obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by a TIA reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04 Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
 - (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
 - (3) "or" is not exclusive;
 - (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
 - (5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
- and
- (6) all references in this instrument to Articles and Sections are references to the corresponding Articles and Sections in and of this instrument.

ARTICLE II
THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series);
- (2) if there is to be a limit, the limit on the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.08, 2.09, 2.12, 2.17, 3.07 or 9.05 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 2.04 or 2.17, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); provided, however, that unless otherwise provided in the terms of the series, the authorized

aggregate principal amount of such series may be increased before or after the issuance of any Securities of the series by a Board Resolution (or action pursuant to a Board Resolution) to such effect;

(3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Global Securities or otherwise, and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.17, and the initial Depositary and Security Custodian, if any, for any Global Security or Securities of such series;

(4) (i) if other than provided herein, the Person to whom any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable, and (ii) the manner in which any interest payable on a temporary Global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.14;

(5) the date or dates on which the principal of (and premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record date for the interest payable on any Securities on any Interest Payment Date;

(7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company may exercise any such option, if different from those set forth herein;

(9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

(10) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination in which any Securities of that series shall be issuable;

(11) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) or the form, including equity securities, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(12) if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;

(13) if the amount of payments of principal, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, values, rates or prices or any other index or formula, the manner in which those amounts shall be determined;

(14) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(15) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and any additional conditions or limitations to discharge with respect to Securities of the series pursuant to Article VIII or any modifications of or deletions from those conditions or limitations;

(16) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 or covenants of the Company set forth in Article IV pertaining to the Securities of the series;

(17) any restrictions or other provisions with respect to the transfer or exchange of Securities of the series, which may amend, supplement, modify or supersede those contained in this Article II;

(18) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, at the option of the Company or the Holder or upon the occurrence of any condition or event, the terms and conditions for such conversion or exchange;

(19) if the Securities of the series are to be entitled to the benefit of Section 4.03(b) (and accordingly constitute Rule 144A Securities); and

(20) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 2.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate or Company Order referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action together with such Board Resolution shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate or certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate or Company Order setting forth the terms of the series.

SECTION 2.02 Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 2.01. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of that series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiples thereof.

SECTION 2.03 Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in fully registered form and in substantially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, securities exchange rule, the Company's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other similar governing documents, agreements to which the Company is subject, if any, or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement is in a form acceptable to the Company). A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities of any series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 2.04 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the Officers executing those Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK, as Trustee

Dated: _____ By: _____
Authorized Signatory".

SECTION 2.04 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

Two Officers of the Company shall sign the Securities of each series on behalf of the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer of the Company whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall be valid nevertheless.

A Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by the manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Trustee, which signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security has been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company delivers such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 2.13 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 10.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities for original issue upon a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities or pursuant to such procedures reasonably acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by Company Order. Such order shall specify the amount of the Securities to be authenticated, the date on which the original issue of Securities is to be authenticated, the name or names of the initial Holder or Holders and any other terms of the Securities of that series not otherwise determined. If provided for in such procedures, such Company Order may authorize (1) authentication and delivery of Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, with certain terms (including, without limitation, the Maturity date or dates, original issue date or dates and interest rate or rates) that differ from Security to Security and (2) may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing.

If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such

Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in addition to the Company Order referred to above and the other documents required by Section 10.04), and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Board Resolution and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant thereto, as contemplated by the last paragraph of Section 2.01; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:

- (i) the form of such Securities has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (ii) the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (iii) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws in effect from time to time affecting the rights of creditors generally, and the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each such Security, but such Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issuance of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture would affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

SECTION 2.05 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency for each series of Securities where Securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities of such series and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar, and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

SECTION 2.06 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

With respect to each series of Securities, the Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders of Securities of that series or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of that series and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon payment over to the Trustee and upon accounting for any funds disbursed, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent with respect to a series of Securities, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of that series all money held by it as Paying Agent. Each Paying Agent shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 317(b).

SECTION 2.07 Holder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of each series of Securities and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may

reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of the Securities of that series, and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a).

SECTION 2.08 Transfer and Exchange.

Except as set forth in Section 2.17 or as may be provided pursuant to Section 2.01:

When Securities of any series are presented to the Registrar with the request to register the transfer of such Securities or to exchange such Securities for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same series of like tenor and of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements and the requirements of this Indenture for such transactions are met; provided, however, that the Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or by his attorney, duly authorized in writing, on which instruction the Registrar can rely.

To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's written request and submission of the Securities (or Global Securities. No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Section 2.12, 3.07 or 9.05). The Trustee shall authenticate Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of (a) any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part pursuant to Article III, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part or (b) any Security during the period beginning 15 Business Days prior to the mailing of notice of any offer to repurchase Securities of the series required pursuant to the terms thereof or of redemption of Securities of a series to be redeemed and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing.

SECTION 2.09 Replacement Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Holder of a Security claims that the Security has been destroyed, lost or stolen and the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of the same series if the Trustee's requirements are met. If any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder must furnish an indemnity bond that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent from any

loss that any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company and the Trustee may charge a Holder for their expenses in replacing a Security.

Every replacement Security is an additional obligation of the Company.

SECTION 2.10 Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee hereunder and those described in this Section 2.10 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Security is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security.

SECTION 2.11 Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (the "Exchange Rate") on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, only Securities that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

SECTION 2.12 Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities, but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.13 Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or redemption or for credit against any sinking fund payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, redemption, replacement or cancellation or for credit against any sinking fund. Unless the Company shall direct in writing that canceled Securities be returned to it, after written notice to the Company all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the usual disposal procedures of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall maintain a record of their disposal. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that have been paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.14 Payments; Defaulted Interest.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.01 with respect to the Securities of any series, interest (except defaulted interest) on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Persons who are registered Holders of that Security at the close of business on the record date next preceding such Interest Payment Date, even if such Securities are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date. The Holder must surrender a Security to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company will pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities in Dollars. Such amounts shall be payable at the offices of the Trustee or any Paying Agent, provided that at the option of the Company, the Company may pay such amounts (1) by wire transfer with respect to Global Securities or (2) by check payable in such money mailed to a Holder's registered address with respect to any Securities.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities of any series, the Company shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest on the defaulted interest, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities of such series and in Section 4.01. The Company may pay the defaulted interest to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. At least 15 days before any special record date selected by the Company, the Company (or the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company upon 20 days' prior written notice from the Company setting forth such special record

date and the interest amount to be paid) shall mail to Holders of any such series of Securities a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

SECTION 2.15 Persons Deemed Owners.

The Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent may treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security and for all other purposes. None of the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.16 Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year comprising twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 2.17 Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form as a Global Security, as contemplated by Section 2.01, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 2.01 and the provisions of Section 2.02, any such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, transfers or redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee (i) in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.04 or (ii) otherwise in accordance with written instructions or such other written form of instructions as is customary for the Depository for such Security, from such Depository or its nominee on behalf of any Person having a beneficial interest in such Global Security. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.04 and, if applicable, Section 2.12, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in that Security or in the applicable Company Order. With respect to the Securities of any series that are represented by a Global Security, the Company authorizes the execution and delivery by the Trustee of a letter of representations or other similar agreement or instrument in the form customarily provided for by the Depository appointed with respect to such Global Security. Any Global Security may be deposited with the Depository or its nominee, or may remain in the custody of the Trustee or the Security Custodian therefor pursuant to a FAST Balance Certificate Agreement or similar agreement between the Trustee and the Depository. If a Company Order has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in

writing but need not comply with Section 10.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee or the Security Custodian as its custodian, or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian and any agent of the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian as the absolute owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the registered holder of a Global Security of a series may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action that a Holder of Securities of such series is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities of such series and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, the Trustee, or the Security Custodian from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or shall impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a beneficial owner of any Security.

Notwithstanding Section 2.08, and except as otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01, transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary. Securities of any series shall be transferred to all beneficial owners of a Global Security of that series in exchange for their beneficial interests in such Global Security if, and only if, either (1) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of that notice, (2) an Event of Default has occurred with respect to such series and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary to issue Securities of that series in lieu of all or a portion of such Global Security (in which case the Company shall deliver Securities of that series within 30 days of such request) or (3) the Company determines not to have the Securities of that series represented by a Global Security.

In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Securities of the same series of like tenor and amount.

In connection with the transfer of all the beneficial interests in a Global Security of any series to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in

exchange for its beneficial interests in the Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series of authorized denominations.

Neither the Company nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, Securities by the Depository, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depository relating to such Securities. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any delay by the related Global Security Holder or the Depository in identifying the beneficial owners, and each such Person may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, instructions from such Global Security Holder or the Depository for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the Securities to be issued).

The provisions of the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04 shall apply to any Global Security if such Global Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 10.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the cancellation or reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 2.03 and 2.14, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 with respect to Securities of any series, payment of principal of and premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Global Security shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

ARTICLE III REDEMPTION

SECTION 3.01 Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article III.

SECTION 3.02 Notice to the Trustee.

If the Company elects to redeem Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, it shall notify the Trustee of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. The Company shall so notify the Trustee at least 45 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) by delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such redemption will comply with the provisions of this Indenture and of the Securities of such series. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to the mailing of such notice of redemption to any Holder of the Securities of that series and shall thereupon be void and of no effect.

SECTION 3.03 Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the outstanding Securities of such series (and tenor) not previously called for redemption, either pro rata, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and that redemption may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or of the principal amount of Global Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any of the Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount thereof which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 3.04 Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities of a series to be redeemed, at the address of such Holder appearing in the register of Securities for that series maintained by the Registrar.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

(1) the Redemption Date;

(2) the Redemption Price;

(3) that, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Securities is to receive payment of the Redemption Price upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Securities redeemed;

(4) if any Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender for cancellation of such Security to the Paying Agent, a new Security or

Securities in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued without charge to the Holder;

(5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the Redemption Price and the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(6) that the redemption is for a sinking or analogous fund, if that is the case; and

(7) the CUSIP number, if any, relating to such Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's written request delivered at least five Business Days prior to the date such notice is to be given (unless a shorter period shall be acceptable to the Trustee), by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 3.05 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities called for redemption shall be paid at the Redemption Price, but interest installments whose maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable on the relevant Interest Payment Dates to the Holders of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates specified pursuant to Section 2.01.

SECTION 3.06 Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to any 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money in same day funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date which have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

If the Company complies with the preceding paragraph, then, unless the Company defaults in the payment of such Redemption Price, interest on the Securities to be redeemed will cease to accrue on and after the applicable Redemption Date, whether or not such Securities are presented for payment, and the Holders of such Securities shall have no further rights with respect to such Securities except for the right to receive the Redemption Price upon surrender of those Securities. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal of, premium, if any, any Additional Amounts, and, to the extent lawful, accrued interest thereon shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate specified pursuant to Section 2.01 or provided in the Securities or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, such Securities' yield to maturity.

SECTION 3.07 Securities Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender to the Paying Agent of a Security to be redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities, of the same series and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to, and in exchange for, the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered that is not redeemed.

SECTION 3.08 Purchase of Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may, subject to applicable law, at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation and, upon that cancellation, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.13 shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

SECTION 3.09 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.10. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series and by this Article III.

SECTION 3.10 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may deliver outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities; provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund, and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 3.11 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate of the Company specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.10 and will also deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company to timely deliver or cause to be delivered such Officers' Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute the election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof based on the applicable Exchange Rate on the date of original issue of the applicable Securities) or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) or less and the Company makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) is available. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made on the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.05, 3.06 and 3.07.

ARTICLE IV
COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01 Payment of Securities.

The Company shall pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of each series on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities of such series and in this Indenture. Principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, other than the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company, holds on that date money deposited by the Company designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts then due.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal of and premium (if any) on Securities of any series, at a rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Securities of that series to the extent lawful; and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest on and any overdue payments of Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of that series (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

SECTION 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent) where Securities of that series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be presented for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. Unless otherwise designated by the Company by written notice to the Trustee, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee in The City of New York, which on the date hereof is located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 4.03 SEC Reports; Financial Statements.

(a) If the Company is subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA, but not otherwise, the Company shall also comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(a). Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee shall be for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt thereof shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates or certificates delivered pursuant to Section 4.04).

(b) If the Company is not subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall furnish to all Holders of Rule 144A Securities and prospective purchasers of Rule 144A Securities designated by the Holders of Rule 144A Securities, promptly upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

SECTION 4.04 Compliance Certificate.

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement signed by an Officer of the Company, which need not constitute an Officers' Certificate, complying with TIA Section 314(a)(4) and stating that, in the course of performance by the signing Officer of the Company of his or her duties as such Officer of the Company, he or she would normally obtain knowledge of the keeping, observing, performing and fulfilling by the Company of its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating that, to the best of his or her knowledge, the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(b) The Company shall, so long as Securities of any series are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, promptly upon any Officer of the Company becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying that Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 4.05 Existence.

Subject to Article V, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

SECTION 4.06 Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) the Company hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 4.07 Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.07 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.07, and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE V
SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01 Limitations on Mergers, Consolidations and Other Transactions.

The Company shall not, in any transaction or series of related transactions, consolidate with or merge into any Person, or sell, lease, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged, or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition shall be made (collectively, the "Successor"), expressly assumes by supplemental indenture the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to all the Securities and the performance of the Company's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of related transactions, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that the transaction and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture.

SECTION 5.02 Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger of the Company or any sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 5.01, any Successor formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities with the same effect as if such Successor had been named as the Company herein and the predecessor Company, in the case of a sale,

conveyance, transfer or other disposition, shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE VI
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01 Events of Default.

Unless either inapplicable to a particular series or specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing that series of Securities or in the form of Security for that series, an "Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, occurs if:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable and that default continues for a period of 30 days;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of (A) the principal of any Security of that series at its Maturity or (B) premium (if any) on any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable, regardless of whether such payment became due because of maturity, redemption, acceleration or otherwise, or is required by any sinking fund established with respect to such series;

(3) the Company fails to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in, or provisions of, the Securities of that series or this Indenture (other than an agreement, covenant or provision that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series) which shall not have been remedied within the specified period after written notice, as specified in the last paragraph of this Section 6.01;

(4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case,

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(C) consents to the appointment of a Bankruptcy Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days and that:

(A) is for relief against the Company as debtor in an involuntary case,

(B) appoints a Bankruptcy Custodian of the Company or a Bankruptcy Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or

(C) orders the liquidation of the Company;

(6) the Company defaults with respect to its Debt (other than the Securities for that series) in an aggregate principal amount in excess of that dollar amount specified in the supplemental indenture for the Securities, which

(A) consists of the failure to make any payment at maturity, or

(B) results in acceleration of the maturity of such Debt; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series occurs.

The term "Bankruptcy Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to know or have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

When a Default is cured, it ceases.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 10.02 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give

notice in the manner provided in Section 10.02 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of those payments.

A Default under clause (3) of this Section 6.01 is not an Event of Default until the Trustee notifies the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by that Default, or, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by that Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected, notify the Company and the Trustee, of the Default, and the Company fails to cure the Default within the period of days specified in the applicable indenture supplement after receipt of the notice. The notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a "Notice of Default."

SECTION 6.02 Acceleration.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or (5) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default (or, in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (3) of Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Event of Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal of (or, if any of such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, that portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of such series) and all accrued and unpaid interest on all then outstanding Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable. Upon any such declaration, the amounts due and payable on those Securities shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or (5) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, such amounts shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration, notice or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default or all series, as the case may be, by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences (other than nonpayment of principal of or premium or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities) if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) have been cured or waived, except nonpayment of principal, premium, interest or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration.

SECTION 6.03 Other Remedies.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of such series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of such series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding with respect to Securities of any series even if it does not possess any of the Securities of such series or does not produce any of them in

the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

SECTION 6.04 Waiver of Defaults.

Subject to Sections 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series or of all series (acting as one class) by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to such series or all series, as the case may be, and its consequences (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series or all series, provided that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series or all series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)), except (1) a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security or (2) a continued Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each Holder affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 6.05 Control by Majority.

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2) or (7) of Section 6.01, and with respect to all Securities, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities affected may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders, or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability; provided, however, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion from Holders directing the Trustee against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.06 Limitations on Suits.

Subject to Section 6.07 hereof, a Holder of a Security of any series may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series only if:

(1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to such series;

(2) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity; and

(5) during such 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

SECTION 6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, is absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

SECTION 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs and is continuing with respect to Securities of any series, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the amount of principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts remaining unpaid on the Securities of the series affected by the Event of Default, and interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent lawful, interest on overdue interest, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such actions, including participating as a member, voting or otherwise, of any committee of creditors, as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative

to the Company or its creditors or properties and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any Bankruptcy Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders of the Securities may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10 Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article VI, it shall pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on those Securities for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

Third: to the Company.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix record dates and payment dates for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Article VI.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining a judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in the City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section 6.10 caused by a change in exchange rates between the

time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section 6.10 to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

SECTION 6.11 Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by a Holder or Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series.

ARTICLE VII TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01 Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series:

(1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee with respect to Securities of any series shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series.

SECTION 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult at the Company's expense with counsel of its selection and the advice of that counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred on it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee shall not be obligated to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document.

(g) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(h) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

SECTION 7.03 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or any of its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities; it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision hereof; it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee; and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts or any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 7.06 Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after each May 15 of each year after the execution of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of a series and the Company a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a); provided, however, that if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date with respect to a series, no report need be transmitted to Holders of such series. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports if and as required by TIA Sections 313(c) and 313(d).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of a series of Securities shall be filed by the Company with the SEC and each securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities of such series are listed. The Company shall notify the Trustee if and when any series of Securities is listed on any securities exchange or any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.07 Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company hereby indemnifies the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee against any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel, and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.

The Company shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Company in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series. Such lien and the Company's obligation under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(4) or (5) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are

intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.08 Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

(1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;

(2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;

(3) a Bankruptcy Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or

(4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not take office within 60 days after the retiring or removed Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring or removed Trustee (at the expense of the Company), the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, and each such successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. On the request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall transfer to such successor Trustee all property held by such retiring Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Such retiring Trustee shall, however, have the right to deduct its unpaid fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.08, the obligations of the Company under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

SECTION 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

Subject to Section 7.10, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; provided, however, that in the case of a transfer of all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to another corporation, the transferee corporation expressly assumes all of the Trustee's liabilities hereunder.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation or banking association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Sections 310(a)(1), 310(a)(2) and 310(a)(5). The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) during the period of time required by this Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent the Trustee from filing with the SEC the application referred to in the penultimate paragraph of TIA Section 310(b).

SECTION 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

ARTICLE VIII DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01 Termination of Company's Obligations.

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a series (except as to any surviving rights of conversion or of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities expressly provided for herein and except that the Company's obligations under Section 7.07, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, when:

- (1) either

(A) all outstanding Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all outstanding Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) cash in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of cash in an amount or (z) a combination thereof, which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (y) and (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such series for principal and any interest and any Additional Amounts to the date of that deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, interest and any Additional Amounts to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; or

(C) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

(b) Unless this Section 8.01(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may, at its option, terminate certain of its obligations under this Indenture ("covenant defeasance") with respect to the Securities of a series if:

(1) the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, (i) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount or (iii) a combination thereof, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay, without consideration of the reinvestment of any such amounts and after payment of all taxes or other charges or assessments in respect thereof payable by the Trustee, the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to all Securities of such series on each date that such principal, premium (if any), interest or Additional Amounts are due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or on redemption as provided in Section 8.01(e)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; provided that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply that money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any), interest and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series as the same shall become due;

(2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;

(3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of that deposit;

(4) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee or a tax ruling to the effect that the Holders of Securities of that series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.01(b) and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised;

(5) the Company has complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01; and

(6) such deposit and discharge shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest as defined in TIA Section 310(b).

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Company's obligations in Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 2.09, 4.01, 4.02, 5.01, 7.07, 7.08 and 8.04, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 shall survive with respect to Securities of such series.

After making the irrevocable deposit pursuant to this Section 8.01(b) and following satisfaction of the other conditions set forth herein, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, except for those surviving obligations specified above.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Any such Government Obligations shall not be callable at the issuer's option.

(c) If the Company has previously complied or is concurrently complying with Section 8.01(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a series, then, unless this Section 8.01(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may elect to be discharged ("legal defeasance") from its obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such series, if:

(1) no Default or Event of Default under clauses (4) and (5) of Section 6.01 hereof shall have occurred at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit contemplated by Section 8.01(b) (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(2) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of that series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.01(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private ruling of the Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Company, (ii) a published ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or (iii) a change in the applicable federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture;

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of that series pursuant to this Section 8.01(c); and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting legal defeasance of the Securities of such series and an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to legal defeasance of the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, the Company will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, Securities of such series, the Company's obligations under Sections 4.01, 4.02 and 5.01 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Company evidenced by such Securities shall be deemed paid and discharged.

(d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a series are specified to be applicable to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Securities of a series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series.

(e) If Securities of any series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.01 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide for such redemption, and the Company shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

SECTION 8.02 Application of Trust Money.

The Trustee or a trustee reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01 hereof. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series with respect to which the deposit was made.

SECTION 8.03 Repayment to Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time on the written request of the Company.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any), interest or any Additional Amounts that remain unclaimed for two years after the date on which such payment shall have become due. After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for

payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to that money shall cease.

SECTION 8.04 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 8.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series and under the Securities of that series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS

SECTION 9.01 Without Consent of Holders.

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities or waive any provision hereof or thereof without the consent of any Holder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to comply with Section 5.01;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities, or to provide for the issuance of bearer Securities (with or without coupons);
- (4) to provide any security for, or to add any guarantees of or additional obligors on, any series of Securities;
- (5) to comply with any requirement in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (6) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for

the benefit of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

(7) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if any Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable);

(8) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is adversely affected in any material respect by such change in or elimination of such provision;

(9) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.01;

(10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 8.01; provided, however, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.08.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

SECTION 9.02 With Consent of Holders.

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture with the written consent (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of any one or more series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of any one or more series or all series, provided that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of each such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment or supplement (acting as one class).

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of one or more series or of all series may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series, provided that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)).

However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not:

(1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;

(3) reduce the principal of, any premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to, or change the Stated Maturity of, any Security or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(4) reduce the premium, if any, payable on the redemption of any Security or change the time at which any Security may or shall be redeemed;

(5) change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any Security;

(6) change the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium, interest or Additional Amounts with respect thereto are payable;

(7) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security pursuant to Sections 6.07 and 6.08, except as limited by Section 6.06;

(8) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of Securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture pursuant to Section 6.04 or 6.07 or make any change in this sentence of Section 9.02; or

(9) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The right of any Holder to participate in any consent required or sought pursuant to any provision of this Indenture (and the obligation of the Company to obtain any such consent otherwise required from such Holder) may be subject to the requirement that such Holder shall have been the Holder of record of any Securities with respect to which that consent is required or sought as of a date identified by the Company in a notice furnished to Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of each Security affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail that notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.

SECTION 9.03 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply in form and substance with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his or her Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee receives written notice of revocation before a date and time therefor identified by the Company in a notice furnished to such Holder in accordance with the terms of this Indenture or, if no such date and time shall be identified, the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which need not comply with Section 316(c) of the TIA) for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver or to take any other action under this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date unless consents from Holders of the principal amount of Securities required hereunder for such amendment or waiver to be effective shall have also been given and not revoked within such 90-day period.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder, unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (9) of Section 9.02 hereof. In such case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

SECTION 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

If an amendment or supplement changes the terms of an outstanding Security, the Company may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security at the request of the Company regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment or supplement.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplement may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in that amendment or supplement.

SECTION 9.06 Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.

The Trustee shall sign any amendment or supplement authorized pursuant to this Article if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, but need not, sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment or supplement, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and, subject to Section 7.01 hereof, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel provided at the expense of the Company as conclusive evidence that such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, that it is not inconsistent herewith, and that it will be valid and binding upon the Company in accordance with its terms.

ARTICLE X
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 10.01 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by operation of TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 10.02 Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company:

Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080
Attention: General Counsel
Telephone: (972) 497-5000
Facsimile: (972) 497-6660

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York
101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W
New York, New York 10286
Attention: Corporate Trust Administration
Telephone: (212) 815-5498
Facsimile: (212) 815-5707

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt acknowledged, if by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holder's address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notice to the Trustee, it is duly given only when received.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

All notices or communications, including without limitation notices to the Trustee or the Company by Holders, shall be in writing, except as otherwise set forth herein.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible to mail any notice required by this Indenture, then such method of notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient mailing of such notice.

SECTION 10.03 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

SECTION 10.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee at the expense of the Company:

(1) an Officers' Certificate (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 10.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 10.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

SECTION 10.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA Section 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(e) and shall include:

(1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, that covenant or condition has been complied with.

SECTION 10.06 Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

SECTION 10.07 Legal Holidays.

If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

SECTION 10.08 No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee, stockholder, partner or other owner of the Company or the Trustee, as such, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or for any obligations of the Company or the Trustee under this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of Securities.

SECTION 10.09 Governing Law.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS TO THE EXTENT THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 10.10 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 10.11 Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 10.12 Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 10.13 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

SECTION 10.14 Table of Contents, Headings, etc.

The table of contents, cross-reference table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

By: -----
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK
as Trustee

By: -----
Name:
Title:

=====

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.
as Issuer

and

THE BANK OF NEW YORK
as Trustee

Indenture

Dated as of _____, _____

Subordinated Debt Securities

=====

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

RECONCILIATION AND TIE BETWEEN TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939
AND INDENTURE, DATED AS OF _____, _____

Section of Trust Indenture	Section(s) of Act of 1939
-----	Section 310 (a)(1)
7.10 (a)(2)	
7.10 (a)(3)	
Not Applicable (a)(4)	
Not Applicable (a)(5)	
7.10 (b)	
7.08, 7.10 Section 311 (a)	
7.11 (b)	
7.11 (c)	
Not Applicable Section 312 (a)	
2.07 (b)	
11.03 (c)	
11.03 Section 313 (a)	
7.06 (b)	
7.06 (c)	
7.06 (d)	
7.06 Section 314 (a)	
4.03, 4.04 (b)	
Not Applicable (c)(1)	
11.04 (c)(2)	
11.04 (c)(3)	
Not Applicable (d)	
Not Applicable (e)	
11.05 Section 315 (a)	
7.01(b) (b)	
7.05 (c)	
7.01(a) (d)	
7.01(c) (d)(1)	
7.01(c)(1) (d)(2)	
7.01(c)(2) (d)(3)	
7.01(c)(3) (e)	
6.11 Section 316 (a)(1)(A)	
(a)(1)(B)	6.05
(a)(2)	6.04
Not Applicable (a)(last sentence)	
	2.11 (b)
6.07 Section 317 (a)(1)	
6.08 (a)(2)	
6.09 (b)	
2.06 Section 318 (a)	
11.01	

Note: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page ---- ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE SECTION 1.01
Definitions.....1
SECTION 1.02 Other
Definitions.....7
SECTION 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture
Act.....7 SECTION 1.04 Rules of
Construction.....8 ARTICLE
II THE SECURITIES SECTION 2.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in
Series.....8 SECTION 2.02
Denominations.....11
SECTION 2.03 Forms
Generally.....11
SECTION 2.04 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and
Dating.....12 SECTION 2.05 Registrar and Paying
Agent.....14 SECTION 2.06 Paying
Agent to Hold Money in Trust.....14
SECTION 2.07 Holder
Lists.....14
SECTION 2.08 Transfer and
Exchange.....15 SECTION
2.09 Replacement
Securities.....15 SECTION
2.10 Outstanding
Securities.....16 SECTION
2.11 Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury
Securities.....16 SECTION 2.12 Temporary
Securities.....17 SECTION
2.13
Cancellation.....17
SECTION 2.14 Payments; Defaulted
Interest.....17 SECTION 2.15
Persons Deemed
Owners.....18 SECTION 2.16
Computation of
Interest.....18 SECTION 2.17
Global Securities; Book-Entry
Provisions.....18 ARTICLE III REDEMPTION
SECTION 3.01 Applicability of
Article.....20 SECTION 3.02
Notice to the
Trustee.....20 SECTION 3.03
Selection of Securities To Be
Redeemed.....21 SECTION 3.04 Notice of
Redemption.....21 SECTION
3.05 Effect of Notice of
Redemption.....22 SECTION 3.06
Deposit of Redemption
Price.....22 SECTION 3.07
Securities Redeemed or Purchased in
Part.....23 SECTION 3.08 Purchase of
Securities.....23 SECTION
3.09 Mandatory and Optional Sinking
Funds.....23 SECTION 3.10 Satisfaction of
Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.....23 SECTION 3.11
Redemption of Securities for Sinking
Fund.....24

ARTICLE IV
COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01	Payment of Securities.....	24
SECTION 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.....	25
SECTION 4.03	SEC Reports; Financial Statements.....	25
SECTION 4.04	Compliance Certificate.....	26
SECTION 4.05	Existence.....	26
SECTION 4.06	Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.....	26
SECTION 4.07	Additional Amounts.....	27

ARTICLE V
SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01	Limitations on Mergers, Consolidations and Other Transactions.....	27
SECTION 5.02	Successor Person Substituted.....	27

ARTICLE VI
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01	Events of Default.....	28
SECTION 6.02	Acceleration.....	30
SECTION 6.03	Other Remedies.....	30
SECTION 6.04	Waiver of Defaults.....	31
SECTION 6.05	Control by Majority.....	31
SECTION 6.06	Limitations on Suits.....	31
SECTION 6.07	Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.....	32
SECTION 6.08	Collection Suit by Trustee.....	32
SECTION 6.09	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.....	32
SECTION 6.10	Priorities.....	33
SECTION 6.11	Undertaking for Costs.....	34

ARTICLE VII
TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01	Duties of Trustee.....	34
SECTION 7.02	Rights of Trustee.....	35
SECTION 7.03	May Hold Securities.....	36
SECTION 7.04	Trustee's Disclaimer.....	36
SECTION 7.05	Notice of Defaults.....	36
SECTION 7.06	Reports by Trustee to Holders.....	37
SECTION 7.07	Compensation and Indemnity.....	37
SECTION 7.08	Replacement of Trustee.....	38
SECTION 7.09	Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.....	39

SECTION 7.10	Eligibility; Disqualification.....	40
SECTION 7.11	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.....	40

ARTICLE VIII
DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01	Termination of Company's Obligations.....	40
SECTION 8.02	Application of Trust Money.....	44
SECTION 8.03	Repayment to Company.....	44
SECTION 8.04	Reinstatement.....	45

ARTICLE IX
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS

SECTION 9.01	Without Consent of Holders.....	45
SECTION 9.02	With Consent of Holders.....	46
SECTION 9.03	Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.....	48
SECTION 9.04	Revocation and Effect of Consents.....	48
SECTION 9.05	Notation on or Exchange of Securities.....	49
SECTION 9.06	Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.....	49

ARTICLE X
SUBORDINATION

SECTION 10.01	Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt.....	50
SECTION 10.02	No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances.....	50
SECTION 10.03	Securities Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt on Dissolution, Liquidation or Reorganization.....	51
SECTION 10.04	Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt.....	52
SECTION 10.05	Obligations of the Company Unconditional.....	53
SECTION 10.06	Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice.....	53
SECTION 10.07	Application by Trustee of Amounts Deposited with It.....	54
SECTION 10.08	Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt.....	54
SECTION 10.09	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.....	54
SECTION 10.10	Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt.....	55
SECTION 10.11	Article X Not to Prevent Events of Default.....	55
SECTION 10.12	No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Debt.....	55
SECTION 10.13	Article Applicable to Paying Agent.....	56
SECTION 10.14	Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.....	56

ARTICLE XI
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01	Trust Indenture Act Controls.....	56
SECTION 11.02	Notices.....	56
SECTION 11.03	Communication by Holders with Other Holders.....	58
SECTION 11.04	Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.....	58
SECTION 11.05	Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.....	58
SECTION 11.06	Rules by Trustee and Agents.....	59
SECTION 11.07	Legal Holidays.....	59
SECTION 11.08	No Recourse Against Others.....	59
SECTION 11.09	Governing Law.....	59
SECTION 11.10	No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.....	59
SECTION 11.11	Successors.....	59
SECTION 11.12	Severability.....	59
SECTION 11.13	Counterpart Originals.....	60
SECTION 11.14	Table of Contents, Headings, etc.....	60

INDENTURE dated as of _____, _____, _____ between Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as trustee (the "Trustee").

Each party agrees as follows for the benefit of the other party and for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Company's unsecured subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (the "Securities") to be issued from time to time in one or more series as provided in this Indenture:

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

SECTION 1.01 Definitions.

"Additional Amounts" means any additional amounts required by the express terms of a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein or pursuant thereto, to be paid by the Company with respect to certain taxes, assessments or other governmental charges imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Agent" means any Registrar or Paying Agent.

"Bankruptcy Law" means Title 11 of the United States Code or any similar federal, state or foreign law for the relief of debtors.

"Board of Directors" means the Board of Directors of the Company or any committee thereof duly authorized, with respect to any particular matter, to act by or on behalf of the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Board Resolution" means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Legal Holiday.

"Capital Stock" means, with respect to any corporation, any and all shares, interests, rights to purchase (other than convertible or exchangeable Debt), warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests (however designated) in stock issued by that corporation.

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" of any Person means any obligation of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under a lease of property, real or personal, that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP; and the amount of such obligation shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.

"Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this instrument until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person; provided, however, that for purposes of any provision contained herein which is required by the TIA, "Company" shall also mean each other obligor (if any) on the Securities of a series.

"Company Order" and "Company Request" mean, respectively, a written order or request signed in the name of the Company by two Officers of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

"Corporate Trust Office" of the Trustee means the office of the Trustee located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, and as may be located at such other address as the Trustee may give notice to the Company.

"Debt" of any Person means, without duplication, (i) all indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money (whether or not the recourse of the lender is to the whole of the assets of that Person or only to a portion thereof), (ii) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments, (iii) all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit or other similar instruments (or reimbursement obligations with respect thereto), other than standby letters of credit, bid or performance bonds and other similar obligations issued by or for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of business, to the extent not drawn or, to the extent drawn, if that drawing is reimbursed not later than 30 Business Days following demand for reimbursement, (iv) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property or services, except trade payables, advances on contracts and accrued expenses arising in the ordinary course of business, (v) all Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person, (vi) all Debt of others secured by a lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not that Debt is assumed by such Person (provided that if the obligations so secured have not been assumed in full by such Person or are not otherwise such Person's legal liability in full, then those obligations shall be deemed to be in an amount equal to the greater of (a) the lesser of (1) the full amount of those obligations and (2) the fair market value of those assets, as determined in good faith by the board of directors or other managing body of such Person and (b) the amount of obligations as have been assumed by such Person or which are otherwise such Person's legal liability), and (vii) all guarantees by such Person of or with respect to Debt of others (other than endorsements in the ordinary course of business), in each case to the extent of the Debt guaranteed.

"Default" means any event, act or condition that is, or after notice or the passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

"Depository" means, with respect to the Securities of any series issuable or issued in whole or in part in global form, the Person specified pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof as the initial Depository with respect to the Securities of such series, until a successor shall have been appointed and become such pursuant to the applicable provision of this Indenture, and thereafter "Depository" shall mean or include such successor.

"Designated Senior Debt," unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, means any Senior Debt of the Company that (i) in the instrument evidencing the same or the assumption or guarantee thereof (or related documents to which the Company is a party) is expressly designated as "Designated Senior Debt" for purposes of this Indenture and (ii) satisfies such other conditions as may be provided with respect to the Securities of that series; provided that those instruments or documents may place limitations and conditions on the right of that Senior Debt to exercise the rights of Designated Senior Debt.

"Disqualified Capital Stock" means, when used with respect to the Securities of any series, (i) except as set forth in (ii), with respect to any Person, Capital Stock of that Person that, by its terms or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible, exercisable or exchangeable, is, or on the happening of an event or the passage of time would be, required to be redeemed or repurchased (including at the option of the holder thereof) by that Person or any Subsidiary of that Person, in whole or in part, on or prior to the last Stated Maturity of the Securities of that series, and (ii) with respect to any Subsidiary of that Person (including with respect to any Subsidiary of the Company), any Capital Stock other than any common stock with no preference, privileges, or redemption or repayment provisions.

"Dollar" or "\$" means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debt.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any successor statute.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession of the United States, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination.

"Global Security" of any series means a Security of that Series that is issued in global form in the name of the Depository with respect thereto or its nominee.

"Government Obligations" means, with respect to a series of Securities, direct obligations of the government that issues the currency in which the Securities of the series are payable for the payment of which the full faith and credit of that government is pledged, or obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of

that government, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by that government.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered.

"Indenture" means this Indenture as amended or supplemented from time to time pursuant to the provisions hereof, and includes the terms of a particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"interest" means, with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security that by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, interest payable after Maturity.

"Interest Payment Date," when used with respect to any Security, shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Security as contemplated by Section 2.01.

"Issue Date" means, with respect to Securities of a series, the date on which the Securities of such series are originally issued under this Indenture.

"Junior security" of a Person means, when used with respect to the Securities of any series, any Qualified Capital Stock of that Person or any Debt of that Person that is subordinated in right of payment to Senior Debt of the Company to substantially the same extent as, or to a greater extent than, the Securities of that series and has no scheduled installment of principal due, by redemption, sinking fund payment or otherwise, on or prior to the last Stated Maturity of the Securities of that series.

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of The City of New York, New York, Dallas, Texas or a Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

"Maturity" means, with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof, or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

"Officer" means the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice Chairman of the Board, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of a Person.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by two Officers of a Person.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Such counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

"Place of Payment" means, with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of that series are payable as specified in accordance with Section 2.01.

"principal" of a Security means the principal of the Security plus, when appropriate, the premium, if any, on the Security.

"Qualified Capital Stock" means any Capital Stock of the Company that is not Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Redemption Date" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

"Redemption Price" means, with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

"Responsible Officer" means any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

"Rule 144A Securities" means Securities of a series designated pursuant to Section 2.01 as entitled to the benefits of Section 4.03(b).

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Securities" has the meaning stated in the preamble of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

"Security Custodian" means, with respect to Securities of a series issued in global form, the Trustee for Securities of such series, as custodian with respect to the Securities of such series, or any successor entity thereto.

"Senior Debt" of the Company, unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, means (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on (including interest accruing or becoming owing prior to or subsequent to the commencement of any proceeding against or with respect to the Company under any bankruptcy law) and other amounts due on or in connection with any Debt of the Company, whether currently outstanding or hereafter incurred, issued or assumed, unless, by the terms of the instrument creating or evidencing such Debt, it is provided that such Debt is not superior in right of payment to the Securities or to other Debt which is pari passu with or subordinated to the Securities, and (ii) any modifications, refunding, deferrals, renewals or extensions of any such Debt or securities, notes or other evidences of Debt issued in exchange for that Debt; provided that in no event shall "Senior Debt" of the Company include Debt of the Company for borrowed money owed or owing to any Subsidiary of the Company or any executive officer or director of the Company.

"Stated Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in that Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or that installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

"Subsidiary" means any corporation or other entity of which at least a majority of the outstanding stock or other beneficial interests having by the terms thereof ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the full Board of Directors or other governing body of such corporation or other entity (irrespective of whether or not at the time stock or other beneficial interests of any other class or classes of such corporation shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time owned by the Company, or by one or more Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more Subsidiaries.

"TIA" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. Sections 77aaa-77bbb), as in effect on the date hereof.

"Trustee" means the Person named as such above until a successor replaces it in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" means each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series means the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia) and its territories and possessions (including Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands).

"United States Alien" means any Person who, for United States federal income tax purposes, is a foreign corporation, a nonresident alien individual, a nonresident alien or foreign fiduciary of an estate or trust, or a foreign partnership.

"U.S. Government Obligations" means Government Obligations with respect to Securities payable in Dollars.

SECTION 1.02 Other Definitions.

DEFINED TERM IN SECTION --
-- ----- "Bankruptcy
Custodian"
6.01 "Conversion Event"
..... 6.01
"covenant defeasance"
..... 8.01
"Event of Default"
..... 6.01
"Exchange Rate"
..... 2.11
"Judgment Currency"
..... 6.10
"legal defeasance"
..... 8.01
"mandatory sinking fund
payment" 3.09
"optional sinking fund
payment" 3.09
"Paying Agent"
.....
2.05 "Payment Default"
..... 10.02
"Payment Blocking Notice"
..... 10.02
"Registrar"
.....
2.05 "Required
Currency".....
6.10 "Successor"
.....
5.01

SECTION 1.03 Incorporation by Reference of Trust Indenture Act.

Whenever this Indenture refers to a provision of the TIA, the provision is incorporated by reference in and made a part of this Indenture (and if the Indenture is not qualified under the TIA at that time, as if it were so qualified unless otherwise provided). The following TIA terms used in this Indenture have the following meanings:

- "Commission" means the SEC.
- "indenture securities" means the Securities.
- "indenture security holder" means a Holder.
- "indenture to be qualified" means this Indenture.
- "indenture trustee" or "institutional trustee" means the Trustee.
- "obligor" on the indenture securities means the Company or any other obligor on the Securities.

All terms used in this Indenture that are defined by the TIA, defined by a TIA reference to another statute or defined by an SEC rule under the TIA have the meanings so assigned to them.

SECTION 1.04 Rules of Construction.

Unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) a term has the meaning assigned to it;
 - (2) an accounting term not otherwise defined has the meaning assigned to it in accordance with GAAP;
 - (3) "or" is not exclusive;
 - (4) words in the singular include the plural, and in the plural include the singular;
 - (5) provisions apply to successive events and transactions;
- and
- (6) all references in this instrument to Articles and Sections are references to the corresponding Articles and Sections in and of this instrument.

ARTICLE II
THE SECURITIES

SECTION 2.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate of the Company or in a Company Order, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from the Securities of all other series);
- (2) if there is to be a limit, the limit on the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 2.08, 2.09, 2.12, 2.17, 3.07 or 9.05 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 2.04 or 2.17, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); provided, however, that unless otherwise provided in the terms of the series, the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may be increased before or after the issuance of any Securities of the series by a Board Resolution (or action pursuant to a Board Resolution) to such effect;

(3) whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form, as Global Securities or otherwise, and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such Global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.17, and the initial Depositary and Security Custodian, if any, for any Global Security or Securities of such series;

(4) (i) if other than provided herein, the Person to whom any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable, and (ii) the manner in which any interest payable on a temporary Global Security on any Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 2.14;

(5) the date or dates on which the principal of (and premium, if any, on) the Securities of the series is payable or the method of determination thereof;

(6) the rate or rates, or the method of determination thereof, at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, whether and under what circumstances Additional Amounts with respect to such Securities shall be payable, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the record date for the interest payable on any Securities on any Interest Payment Date;

(7) the place or places where, subject to the provisions of Section 4.02, the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(8) the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have that option, and the manner in which the Company may exercise any such option, if different from those set forth herein;

(9) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices (whether denominated in cash, securities or otherwise) at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid in whole or in part pursuant to such obligation;

(10) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination in which any Securities of that series shall be issuable;

(11) if other than Dollars, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) or the form, including equity securities, other debt securities (including

Securities), warrants or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(12) if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a currency or currencies (including composite currencies) other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series as to which such election is made shall be payable, and the periods within which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made;

(13) if the amount of payments of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to any commodities, currencies or indices, values, rates or prices or any other index or formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(14) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(15) any additional means of satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture and any additional conditions or limitations to discharge with respect to Securities of the series pursuant to Article VIII or any modifications of or deletions from those conditions or limitations;

(16) any deletions or modifications of or additions to the Events of Default set forth in Section 6.01 or covenants of the Company set forth in Article IV pertaining to the Securities of the series;

(17) any restrictions or other provisions with respect to the transfer or exchange of Securities of the series, which may amend, supplement, modify or supersede those contained in this Article II;

(18) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for Capital Stock, other debt securities (including Securities), warrants, other equity securities or any other securities or property of the Company or any other Person, at the option of the Company or the Holder or upon the occurrence of any condition or event, the terms and conditions for such conversion or exchange;

(19) if the Securities of the series are to be entitled to the benefit of Section 4.03(b) (and accordingly constitute Rule 144A Securities);

(20) any modifications to, or qualifications contemplated by, the definition of "Designated Senior Debt," any modifications to the definition of "Senior Debt" of the Company or any modifications to Article X or the other provisions regarding subordination with respect to the Securities of that series; and

(21) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be prohibited by the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above and (subject to Section 2.03) set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in the Officers' Certificate or Company Order referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action, together with such Board Resolution, shall be set forth in an Officers' Certificate or certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate or Company Order setting forth the terms of the series.

The Securities shall be subordinated in right of payment to Senior Debt of the Company as provided in Article X and/or as specified as contemplated pursuant to this Section 2.01.

SECTION 2.02 Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 2.01. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of that series denominated in Dollars shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiples thereof.

SECTION 2.03 Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series shall be in fully registered form and in substantially such form or forms (including temporary or permanent global form) established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto. The Securities may have notations, legends or endorsements required by law, securities exchange rule, the Company's certificate of incorporation, bylaws or other similar governing documents, agreements to which the Company is subject, if any, or usage (provided that any such notation, legend or endorsement is in a form acceptable to the Company). A copy of the Board Resolution establishing the form or forms of Securities of any series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 2.04 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The definitive Securities of each series shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the Officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

The Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

"This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK, as Trustee

Dated: _____ By: _____
Authorized Signatory".

SECTION 2.04 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

Two Officers of the Company shall sign the Securities of each series on behalf of the Company by manual or facsimile signature.

If an Officer of the Company whose signature is on a Security no longer holds that office at the time the Security is authenticated, the Security shall be valid nevertheless.

A Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by the manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Trustee, which signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security has been authenticated under this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security has been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company delivers such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 2.13 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver such Securities for original issue upon a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities or pursuant to such procedures reasonably acceptable to the Trustee as may be specified from time to time by Company Order. Such order shall specify the amount of the Securities to be authenticated, the date on which the original issue of Securities is to be authenticated, the name or names of the initial Holder or Holders and any other terms of the Securities of that series not otherwise determined. If provided for in such procedures, such Company Order may authorize (1) authentication and delivery of Securities of such series for original issue from time to time, with certain terms (including, without limitation, the Maturity date or dates, original issue date or

dates and interest rate or rates) that differ from Security to Security and (2) may authorize authentication and delivery pursuant to oral or electronic instructions from the Company or its duly authorized agent, which instructions shall be promptly confirmed in writing.

If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established in or pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.01, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive (in addition to the Company Order referred to above and the other documents required by Section 11.04), and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon:

(a) an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Board Resolution and, if applicable, an appropriate record of any action taken pursuant thereto, as contemplated by the last paragraph of Section 2.01; and

(b) an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:

(i) the form of such Securities has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(ii) the terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(iii) that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or other similar laws in effect from time to time affecting the rights of creditors generally, and the application of general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each such Security, but such Officers' Certificate and Opinion of Counsel shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issuance of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture would affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

The Trustee may appoint an authenticating agent acceptable to the Company to authenticate Securities. Unless limited by the terms of such appointment, an authenticating agent may authenticate Securities whenever the Trustee may do so. Each reference in this Indenture to

authentication by the Trustee includes authentication by such agent. An authenticating agent has the same rights as an Agent to deal with the Company or an Affiliate of the Company.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

SECTION 2.05 Registrar and Paying Agent.

The Company shall maintain an office or agency for each series of Securities where Securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange ("Registrar") and an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented for payment ("Paying Agent"). The Registrar shall keep a register of the Securities of such series and of their transfer and exchange. The Company may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents. The term "Registrar" includes any co-registrar, and the term "Paying Agent" includes any additional paying agent.

The Company shall enter into an appropriate agency agreement with any Registrar or Paying Agent not a party to this Indenture. The agreement shall implement the provisions of this Indenture that relate to such Agent. The Company shall notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Agent not a party to this Indenture. The Company may change any Paying Agent or Registrar without notice to any Holder. If the Company fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Registrar or Paying Agent, the Trustee shall act as such. The Company or any Subsidiary may act as Paying Agent or Registrar.

The Company initially appoints the Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.

SECTION 2.06 Paying Agent to Hold Money in Trust.

With respect to each series of Securities, the Company shall require each Paying Agent other than the Trustee to agree in writing that the Paying Agent will hold in trust for the benefit of Holders of Securities of that series or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of that series and will notify the Trustee of any default by the Company in making any such payment. While any such default continues, the Trustee may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. The Company at any time may require a Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon payment over to the Trustee and upon accounting for any funds disbursed, the Paying Agent (if other than the Company or a Subsidiary) shall have no further liability for the money. If the Company or a Subsidiary acts as Paying Agent with respect to a series of Securities, it shall segregate and hold in a separate trust fund for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of that series all money held by it as Paying Agent. Each Paying Agent shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 317(b).

SECTION 2.07 Holder Lists.

The Trustee shall preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of Holders of each series of Securities

and shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the Registrar with respect to a series of Securities, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date with respect to such series of Securities, and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of the Securities of that series, and the Company shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a).

SECTION 2.08 Transfer and Exchange.

Except as set forth in Section 2.17 or as may be provided pursuant to Section 2.01:

When Securities of any series are presented to the Registrar with the request to register the transfer of such Securities or to exchange such Securities for an equal principal amount of Securities of the same series of like tenor and of other authorized denominations, the Registrar shall register the transfer or make the exchange as requested if its requirements and the requirements of this Indenture for such transactions are met; provided, however, that the Securities presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange shall be duly endorsed or accompanied by a written instruction of transfer in form reasonably satisfactory to the Registrar duly executed by the Holder thereof or by his attorney, duly authorized in writing, on which instruction the Registrar can rely.

To permit registrations of transfers and exchanges, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate Securities at the Registrar's written request and submission of the Securities or Global Securities. No service charge shall be made to a Holder for any registration of transfer or exchange (except as otherwise expressly permitted herein), but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable in connection therewith (other than such transfer tax or similar governmental charge payable upon exchanges pursuant to Section 2.12, 3.07 or 9.05). The Trustee shall authenticate Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.04. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to register the transfer or exchange of (a) any Security selected for redemption in whole or in part pursuant to Article III, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part or (b) any Security during the period beginning 15 Business Days prior to the mailing of notice of any offer to repurchase Securities of the series required pursuant to the terms thereof or of redemption of Securities of a series to be redeemed and ending at the close of business on the day of mailing.

SECTION 2.09 Replacement Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, or if the Holder of a Security claims that the Security has been destroyed, lost or stolen and the Company and the Trustee receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security, the Company shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a replacement Security of the same series if the Trustee's requirements are met. If any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of

issuing a new Security, pay such Security. If required by the Trustee or the Company, such Holder must furnish an indemnity bond that is sufficient in the judgment of the Trustee and the Company to protect the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent from any loss that any of them may suffer if a Security is replaced. The Company and the Trustee may charge a Holder for their expenses in replacing a Security.

Every replacement Security is an additional obligation of the Company.

SECTION 2.10 Outstanding Securities.

The Securities outstanding at any time are all the Securities authenticated by the Trustee except for those canceled by it, those delivered to it for cancellation, those reductions in the interest in a Global Security effected by the Trustee hereunder and those described in this Section 2.10 as not outstanding.

If a Security is replaced pursuant to Section 2.09, it ceases to be outstanding unless the Trustee receives proof satisfactory to it that the replaced Security is held by a bona fide purchaser.

If the principal amount of any Security is considered paid under Section 4.01, it ceases to be outstanding and interest on it ceases to accrue.

A Security does not cease to be outstanding because the Company or an Affiliate of the Company holds the Security.

SECTION 2.11 Original Issue Discount, Foreign-Currency Denominated and Treasury Securities.

In determining whether the Holders of the required principal amount of Securities have concurred in any direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, (a) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security shall be the principal amount thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02, (b) the principal amount of a Security denominated in a foreign currency shall be the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the noon buying rate in The City of New York for cable transfers for such currency, as such rate is certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (the "Exchange Rate") on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the Dollar equivalent, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of original issuance of such Security, of the amount determined as provided in (a) above), of such Security and (c) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded, except that, for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such direction, amendment, supplement, waiver or consent, only Securities that a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded.

SECTION 2.12 Temporary Securities.

Until definitive Securities of any series are ready for delivery, the Company may prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate temporary Securities. Temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of definitive Securities, but may have variations that the Company considers appropriate for temporary Securities. Without unreasonable delay, the Company shall prepare and the Trustee shall authenticate definitive Securities in exchange for temporary Securities. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities.

SECTION 2.13 Cancellation.

The Company at any time may deliver Securities to the Trustee for cancellation. The Registrar and the Paying Agent shall forward to the Trustee any Securities surrendered to them for registration of transfer, exchange, payment or redemption or for credit against any sinking fund payment. The Trustee shall cancel all Securities surrendered for registration of transfer, exchange, payment, redemption, replacement or cancellation or for credit against any sinking fund. Unless the Company shall direct in writing that canceled Securities be returned to it, after written notice to the Company all canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with the usual disposal procedures of the Trustee, and the Trustee shall maintain a record of their disposal. The Company may not issue new Securities to replace Securities that have been paid or that have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

SECTION 2.14 Payments; Defaulted Interest.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 2.01 with respect to the Securities of any series, interest (except defaulted interest) on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Persons who are registered Holders of that Security at the close of business on the record date next preceding such Interest Payment Date, even if such Securities are canceled after such record date and on or before such Interest Payment Date. The Holder must surrender a Security to a Paying Agent to collect principal payments. Unless otherwise provided with respect to the Securities of any series, the Company will pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities in Dollars. Such amounts shall be payable at the offices of the Trustee or any Paying Agent, provided that at the option of the Company, the Company may pay such amounts (1) by wire transfer with respect to Global Securities or (2) by check payable in such money mailed to a Holder's registered address with respect to any Securities.

If the Company defaults in a payment of interest on the Securities of any series, the Company shall pay the defaulted interest in any lawful manner plus, to the extent lawful, interest on the defaulted interest, in each case at the rate provided in the Securities of such series and in Section 4.01. The Company may pay the defaulted interest to the Persons who are Holders on a subsequent special record date. At least 15 days before any special record date selected by the Company, the Company (or the Trustee, in the name of and at the expense of the Company upon 20 days' prior written notice from the Company setting forth such special record

date and the interest amount to be paid) shall mail to Holders of any such series of Securities a notice that states the special record date, the related payment date and the amount of such interest to be paid.

SECTION 2.15 Persons Deemed Owners.

The Company, the Trustee, any Agent and any authenticating agent may treat the Person in whose name any Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payments of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on, or any Additional Amounts with respect to such Security and for all other purposes. None of the Company, the Trustee, any Agent or any authenticating agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

SECTION 2.16 Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a year comprising twelve 30-day months.

SECTION 2.17 Global Securities; Book-Entry Provisions.

If Securities of a series are issuable in global form as a Global Security, as contemplated by Section 2.01, then, notwithstanding clause (10) of Section 2.01 and the provisions of Section 2.02, any such Global Security shall represent such of the outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of outstanding Securities represented thereby may from time to time be reduced or increased, as appropriate, to reflect exchanges, transfers or redemptions. Any endorsement of a Global Security to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee (i) in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified in such Security or in a Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.04 or (ii) otherwise in accordance with written instructions or such other written form of instructions as is customary for the Depository for such Security, from such Depository or its nominee on behalf of any Person having a beneficial interest in such Global Security. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.04 and, if applicable, Section 2.12, the Trustee shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified in that Security or in the applicable Company Order. With respect to the Securities of any series that are represented by a Global Security, the Company authorizes the execution and delivery by the Trustee of a letter of representations or other similar agreement or instrument in the form customarily provided for by the Depository appointed with respect to such Global Security. Any Global Security may be deposited with the Depository or its nominee, or may remain in the custody of the Trustee or the Security Custodian therefor pursuant to a FAST Balance Certificate Agreement or similar agreement between the Trustee and the Depository. If a Company Order has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement or delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in

writing but need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

Members of, or participants in, the Depositary ("Agent Members") shall have no rights under this Indenture with respect to any Global Security held on their behalf by the Depositary, or the Trustee or the Security Custodian as its custodian, or under such Global Security, and the Depositary may be treated by the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian and any agent of the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian as the absolute owner of such Global Security for all purposes whatsoever. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (i) the registered holder of a Global Security of a series may grant proxies and otherwise authorize any Person, including Agent Members and Persons that may hold interests through Agent Members, to take any action that a Holder of Securities of such series is entitled to take under this Indenture or the Securities of such series and (ii) nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee or the Security Custodian, or any agent of the Company, the Trustee, or the Security Custodian from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by the Depositary or shall impair, as between the Depositary and its Agent Members, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of a beneficial owner of any Security.

Notwithstanding Section 2.08, and except as otherwise provided pursuant to Section 2.01, transfers of a Global Security shall be limited to transfers of such Global Security in whole, but not in part, to the Depositary, its successors or their respective nominees. Interests of beneficial owners in a Global Security may be transferred in accordance with the rules and procedures of the Depositary. Securities of any series shall be transferred to all beneficial owners of a Global Security of that series in exchange for their beneficial interests in such Global Security if, and only if, either (1) the Depositary notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such Global Security and a successor Depositary is not appointed by the Company within 90 days of that notice, (2) an Event of Default has occurred with respect to such series and is continuing and the Registrar has received a request from the Depositary to issue Securities of that series in lieu of all or a portion of such Global Security (in which case the Company shall deliver Securities of that series within 30 days of such request) or (3) the Company determines not to have the Securities of that series represented by a Global Security.

In connection with any transfer of a portion of the beneficial interests in a Global Security to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Registrar shall reflect on its books and records the date and a decrease in the principal amount of the Global Security in an amount equal to the principal amount of the beneficial interests in the Global Security to be transferred, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee upon receipt of a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of Securities shall authenticate and deliver, one or more Securities of the same series of like tenor and amount.

In connection with the transfer of all the beneficial interests in a Global Security of any series to beneficial owners pursuant to this Section 2.17, the Global Security shall be deemed to be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation, and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, to each beneficial owner identified by the Depositary in

exchange for its beneficial interests in the Global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series of authorized denominations.

Neither the Company nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to, or payments made on account of, Securities by the Depository, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of the Depository relating to such Securities. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any delay by the related Global Security Holder or the Depository in identifying the beneficial owners, and each such Person may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, instructions from such Global Security Holder or the Depository for all purposes (including with respect to the registration and delivery, and the respective principal amounts, of the Securities to be issued).

The provisions of the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04 shall apply to any Global Security if such Global Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee the Global Security together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 11.05 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the cancellation or reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of the third paragraph of Section 2.04.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Sections 2.03 and 2.14, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 with respect to Securities of any series, payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to any Global Security shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

ARTICLE III REDEMPTION

SECTION 3.01 Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article III.

SECTION 3.02 Notice to the Trustee.

If the Company elects to redeem Securities of any series pursuant to this Indenture, it shall notify the Trustee of the Redemption Date and the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed. The Company shall so notify the Trustee at least 45 days before the Redemption Date (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) by delivering to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that such redemption will comply with the provisions of this Indenture and of the Securities of such series. Any such notice may be canceled at any time prior to the mailing of such notice of redemption to any Holder of the Securities of that series and shall thereupon be void and of no effect.

SECTION 3.03 Selection of Securities To Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed (unless all of the Securities of such series of a specified tenor are to be redeemed), the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the outstanding Securities of such series (and tenor) not previously called for redemption, either pro rata, by lot or by such other method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and that redemption may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series or of the principal amount of Global Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Registrar in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to redemption of Securities of any series shall relate, in the case of any of the Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount thereof which has been or is to be redeemed.

SECTION 3.04 Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities of a series to be redeemed, at the address of such Holder appearing in the register of Securities for that series maintained by the Registrar.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price;

(3) that, unless the Company defaults in making the redemption payment, interest on Securities called for redemption ceases to accrue on and after the Redemption Date, and the only remaining right of the Holders of such Securities is to receive payment of the Redemption Price upon surrender to the Paying Agent of the Securities redeemed;

(4) if any Security is to be redeemed in part, the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender for cancellation of such Security to the Paying Agent, a new Security or Securities in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued without charge to the Holder;

(5) that Securities called for redemption must be surrendered to the Paying Agent to collect the Redemption Price and the name and address of the Paying Agent;

(6) that the redemption is for a sinking or analogous fund, if that is the case; and

(7) the CUSIP number, if any, relating to such Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's written request delivered at least five Business Days prior to the date such notice is to be given (unless a shorter period shall be acceptable to the Trustee), by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

SECTION 3.05 Effect of Notice of Redemption.

Once notice of redemption is mailed, Securities called for redemption become due and payable on the Redemption Date and at the Redemption Price. Upon surrender to the Paying Agent, such Securities called for redemption shall be paid at the Redemption Price, but interest installments whose maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable on the relevant Interest Payment Dates to the Holders of record at the close of business on the relevant record dates specified pursuant to Section 2.01.

SECTION 3.06 Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as the Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 2.06) an amount of money in same day funds sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to, the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions thereof called for redemption on that date which have been delivered by the Company to the Trustee for cancellation.

If the Company complies with the preceding paragraph, then, unless the Company defaults in the payment of such Redemption Price, interest on the Securities to be redeemed will cease to accrue on and after the applicable Redemption Date, whether or not such Securities are presented for payment, and the Holders of such Securities shall have no further rights with respect to such Securities except for the right to receive the Redemption Price upon surrender of those Securities. If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal of, premium, if any, any Additional Amounts, and, to the extent lawful, accrued interest thereon shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate specified pursuant to Section 2.01 or provided in the Securities or, in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities, such Securities' yield to maturity.

SECTION 3.07 Securities Redeemed or Purchased in Part.

Upon surrender to the Paying Agent of a Security to be redeemed in part, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities, of the same series and of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to, and in exchange for, the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered that is not redeemed.

SECTION 3.08 Purchase of Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company and any Affiliate of the Company may, subject to applicable law, at any time purchase or otherwise acquire Securities in the open market or by private agreement. Any such acquisition shall not operate as or be deemed for any purpose to be a redemption of the indebtedness represented by such Securities. Any Securities purchased or acquired by the Company may be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation and, upon that cancellation, the indebtedness represented thereby shall be deemed to be satisfied. Section 2.13 shall apply to all Securities so delivered.

SECTION 3.09 Mandatory and Optional Sinking Funds.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." Unless otherwise provided by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.10. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series and by this Article III.

SECTION 3.10 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may deliver outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such series of Securities; provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund, and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

SECTION 3.11 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 45 days prior (unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate of the Company specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivery of or by crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.10 and will also deliver or caused to be delivered to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Failure of the Company to timely deliver or caused to be delivered such Officers' Certificate and Securities specified in this paragraph, if any, shall not constitute a default but shall constitute the election of the Company (i) that the mandatory sinking fund payment for such series due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date shall be paid entirely in cash without the option to deliver or credit Securities of such series in respect thereof and (ii) that the Company will make no optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series as provided in this Section.

If the sinking fund payment or payments (mandatory or optional or both) to be made in cash on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date plus any unused balance of any preceding sinking fund payments made in cash shall exceed \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof based on the applicable Exchange Rate on the date of original issue of the applicable Securities) or a lesser sum if the Company shall so request with respect to the Securities of any particular series, such cash shall be applied on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date to the redemption of Securities of such series at the sinking fund redemption price together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If such amount shall be \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) or less and the Company makes no such request, then it shall be carried over until a sum in excess of \$100,000 (or the Dollar equivalent thereof as aforesaid) is available. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made on the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 3.05, 3.06 and 3.07.

ARTICLE IV
COVENANTS

SECTION 4.01 Payment of Securities.

The Company shall pay the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of each series on the dates and in the manner provided in the Securities of such series and in this Indenture. Principal, premium, interest and any Additional Amounts shall be considered paid on the date due if the Paying Agent, other than the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company, holds on that date money deposited by the Company designated for and sufficient to pay all principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts then due.

The Company shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue principal of and premium (if any) on Securities of any series, at a rate equal to the then applicable interest rate on the Securities of that series to the extent lawful; and it shall pay interest (including post-petition interest in any proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law) on overdue installments of interest on and any overdue payments of Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of that series (without regard to any applicable grace period) at the same rate to the extent lawful.

SECTION 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency (which may be an office of the Trustee, the Registrar or the Paying Agent) where Securities of that series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series may be presented for payment and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. Unless otherwise designated by the Company by written notice to the Trustee, such office or agency shall be the office of the Trustee in The City of New York, which on the date hereof is located at 101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W, New York, New York 10286. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

SECTION 4.03 SEC Reports; Financial Statements.

(a) If the Company is subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall file with the Trustee, within 15 days after it files the same with the SEC, copies of the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company is required to file with the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA, but not otherwise, the Company shall also comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(a). Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee shall be for informational purposes only, and the Trustee's receipt thereof shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates or certificates delivered pursuant to Section 4.04).

(b) If the Company is not subject to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the Company shall furnish to all Holders of Rule 144A Securities and prospective purchasers of Rule 144A Securities designated by the Holders of Rule 144A Securities, promptly upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

SECTION 4.04 Compliance Certificate.

(a) The Company shall deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a statement signed by an Officer of the Company, which need not constitute an Officers' Certificate, complying with TIA Section 314(a)(4) and stating that, in the course of performance by the signing Officer of the Company of his or her duties as such Officer of the Company, he or she would normally obtain knowledge of the keeping, observing, performing and fulfilling by the Company of its obligations under this Indenture, and further stating that, to the best of his or her knowledge, the Company has kept, observed, performed and fulfilled each and every covenant contained in this Indenture and is not in default in the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof (or, if a Default or Event of Default shall have occurred, describing all such Defaults or Events of Default of which such Officer may have knowledge and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto).

(b) The Company shall, so long as Securities of any series are outstanding, deliver to the Trustee, promptly upon any Officer of the Company becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default under this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate specifying such Default or Event of Default and what action the Company is taking or proposes to take with respect thereto.

SECTION 4.05 Existence.

Subject to Article V, the Company shall do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence.

SECTION 4.06 Waiver of Stay, Extension or Usury Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law or any usury law or other law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on the Securities as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) the Company hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

SECTION 4.07 Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series expressly provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series Additional Amounts as expressly provided therein. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on, or in respect of, any Security of any series or the net proceeds received from the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for in this Section 4.07 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4.07 and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

ARTICLE V
SUCCESSORS

SECTION 5.01 Limitations on Mergers, Consolidations and Other Transactions.

The Company shall not, in any transaction or series of related transactions, consolidate with or merge into any Person, or sell, lease, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of its assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, unless:

(1) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged, or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition shall be made (collectively, the "Successor"), expressly assumes by supplemental indenture the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to all the Securities and the performance of the Company's covenants and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of related transactions, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(3) the Company delivers to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that the transaction and such supplemental indenture comply with this Indenture.

SECTION 5.02 Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger of the Company or any sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 5.01, any Successor formed by such consolidation or into or with which the Company is merged or to which such sale, lease, conveyance, transfer or other disposition is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities with the same effect as if such Successor had been named as the Company herein and the predecessor Company, in the case of a sale,

conveyance, transfer or other disposition, shall be released from all obligations under this Indenture and the Securities.

ARTICLE VI
DEFAULTS AND REMEDIES

SECTION 6.01 Events of Default.

Unless either inapplicable to a particular series or specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or Board Resolution establishing that series of Securities or in the form of Security for that series, an "Event of Default," wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, occurs if:

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable and that default continues for a period of 30 days;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of (A) the principal of any Security of that series at its Maturity or (B) premium (if any) on any Security of that series when the same becomes due and payable, regardless of whether such payment became due because of maturity, redemption, acceleration or otherwise, or is required by any sinking fund established with respect to such series;

(3) the Company fails to comply with any of its other covenants or agreements in, or provisions of, the Securities of that series or this Indenture (other than an agreement, covenant or provision that has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than that series) which shall not have been remedied within the specified period after written notice, as specified in the last paragraph of this Section 6.01;

(4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(A) commences a voluntary case,

(B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(C) consents to the appointment of a Bankruptcy Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days and that:

(A) is for relief against the Company as debtor in an involuntary case,

(B) appoints a Bankruptcy Custodian of the Company or a Bankruptcy Custodian for all or substantially all of the property of the Company, or

(C) orders the liquidation of the Company;

(6) the Company defaults with respect to its Debt (other than the Securities for that series) in an aggregate principal amount in excess of that dollar amount specified in the supplemental indenture for the Securities, which

(A) consists of the failure to make any payment at maturity, or

(B) results in acceleration of the maturity of such Debt; or

(7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series occurs.

The term "Bankruptcy Custodian" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to know or have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a Default or Event of Default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

When a Default is cured, it ceases.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, if the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to any Security is payable in a currency or currencies (including a composite currency) other than Dollars and such currency or currencies are not available to the Company for making payment thereof due to the imposition of exchange controls or other circumstances beyond the control of the Company (a "Conversion Event"), the Company will be entitled to satisfy its obligations to Holders of the Securities by making such payment in Dollars in an amount equal to the Dollar equivalent of the amount payable in such other currency, as determined by the Company by reference to the Exchange Rate on the date of such payment, or, if such rate is not then available, on the basis of the most recently available Exchange Rate. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.01, any payment made under such circumstances in Dollars where the required payment is in a currency other than Dollars will not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture.

Promptly after the occurrence of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Trustee; and the Trustee, promptly after receipt of such notice, shall give notice thereof in the manner provided in Section 11.02 to the Holders. Promptly after the making of any payment in Dollars as a result of a Conversion Event, the Company shall give

notice in the manner provided in Section 11.02 to the Holders, setting forth the applicable Exchange Rate and describing the calculation of those payments.

A Default under clause (3) of this Section 6.01 is not an Event of Default until the Trustee notifies the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by that Default, or, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by that Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected, notify the Company and the Trustee, of the Default, and the Company fails to cure the Default within the period of days specified in the applicable indenture supplement after receipt of the notice. The notice must specify the Default, demand that it be remedied and state that the notice is a "Notice of Default."

SECTION 6.02 Acceleration.

If an Event of Default with respect to any Securities of any series at the time outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or (5) of Section 6.01) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default (or, in the case of an Event of Default described in clause (3) of Section 6.01, if outstanding Securities of other series are affected by such Event of Default, then at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities so affected) by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may declare the principal of (or, if any such Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) and all accrued and unpaid interest on all then outstanding Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, to be due and payable. Upon any such declaration, the amounts due and payable on those Securities shall be due and payable immediately. If an Event of Default specified in clause (4) or (5) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs, such amounts shall ipso facto become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration, notice or other act on the part of the Trustee or any Holder. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of the series affected by such Event of Default or all series, as the case may be, by written notice to the Trustee may rescind an acceleration and its consequences (other than nonpayment of principal of or premium or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities) if the rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree and if all existing Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series (or of all series, as the case may be) have been cured or waived, except nonpayment of principal, premium, interest or any Additional Amounts that has become due solely because of the acceleration.

SECTION 6.03 Other Remedies.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may pursue any available remedy to collect the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on the Securities of such series or to enforce the performance of any provision of the Securities of such series or this Indenture.

The Trustee may maintain a proceeding with respect to Securities of any series even if it does not possess any of the Securities of such series or does not produce any of them in

the proceeding. A delay or omission by the Trustee or any Holder in exercising any right or remedy accruing upon an Event of Default shall not impair the right or remedy or constitute a waiver of or acquiescence in the Event of Default. All remedies are cumulative to the extent permitted by law.

SECTION 6.04 Waiver of Defaults.

Subject to Sections 6.07 and 9.02, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series or of all series (acting as one class) by notice to the Trustee may waive an existing or past Default or Event of Default with respect to such series or all series, as the case may be, and its consequences (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series or all series, provided that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series or all series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)), except (1) a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security or (2) a continued Default in respect of a provision that under Section 9.02 cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each Holder affected. Upon any such waiver, such Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

SECTION 6.05 Control by Majority.

With respect to Securities of any series, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it relating to or arising under an Event of Default described in clause (1), (2) or (7) of Section 6.01, and with respect to all Securities, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of all the then outstanding Securities affected may direct in writing the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on it not relating to or arising under such an Event of Default. However, the Trustee may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with applicable law or this Indenture, that the Trustee determines may be unduly prejudicial to the rights of other Holders, or that may involve the Trustee in personal liability; provided, however, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction. Prior to taking any action hereunder, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion from Holders directing the Trustee against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

SECTION 6.06 Limitations on Suits.

Subject to Section 6.07 hereof, a Holder of a Security of any series may pursue a remedy with respect to this Indenture or the Securities of such series only if:

(1) the Holder gives to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default with respect to such series;

(2) the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series make a written request to the Trustee to pursue the remedy;

(3) such Holder or Holders offer to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee against any loss, liability or expense;

(4) the Trustee does not comply with the request within 60 days after receipt of the request and the offer of indemnity; and

(5) during such 60-day period, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

A Holder may not use this Indenture to prejudice the rights of another Holder or to obtain a preference or priority over another Holder.

SECTION 6.07 Rights of Holders to Receive Payment.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Holder of a Security to receive payment of principal of and premium, if any, and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Security, on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Security, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, is absolute and unconditional and shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of the Holder.

SECTION 6.08 Collection Suit by Trustee.

If an Event of Default specified in clause (1) or (2) of Section 6.01 hereof occurs and is continuing with respect to Securities of any series, the Trustee is authorized to recover judgment in its own name and as trustee of an express trust against the Company for the amount of principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts remaining unpaid on the Securities of the series affected by the Event of Default, and interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent lawful, interest on overdue interest, and such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

SECTION 6.09 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

The Trustee is authorized to file such proofs of claim and other papers or documents and to take such actions, including participating as a member, voting or otherwise, of any committee of creditors, as may be necessary or advisable to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and the Holders allowed in any judicial proceedings relative

to the Company or its creditors or properties and shall be entitled and empowered to collect, receive and distribute any money or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and any Bankruptcy Custodian in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07. To the extent that the payment of any such compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 7.07 out of the estate in any such proceeding, shall be denied for any reason, payment of the same shall be secured by a lien on, and shall be paid out of, any and all distributions, dividends, money, securities and other properties which the Holders of the Securities may be entitled to receive in such proceeding whether in liquidation or under any plan of reorganization or arrangement or otherwise. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

SECTION 6.10 Priorities.

If the Trustee collects any money pursuant to this Article VI it shall, subject to Article X, pay out the money in the following order:

First: to the Trustee for amounts due under Section 7.07;

Second: to Holders for amounts due and unpaid on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on those Securities for principal, premium (if any), interest and any Additional Amounts, respectively; and

Third: to the Company.

The Trustee, upon prior written notice to the Company, may fix record dates and payment dates for any payment to Holders pursuant to this Article VI.

To the fullest extent allowed under applicable law, if for the purpose of obtaining a judgment against the Company in any court it is necessary to convert the sum due in respect of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series (the "Required Currency") into a currency in which a judgment will be rendered (the "Judgment Currency"), the rate of exchange used shall be the rate at which in accordance with normal banking procedures the Trustee could purchase in The City of New York the Required Currency with the Judgment Currency on the Business Day in the City of New York next preceding that on which final judgment is given. Neither the Company nor the Trustee shall be liable for any shortfall nor shall it benefit from any windfall in payments to Holders of Securities under this Section 6.10 caused by a change in exchange rates between the

time the amount of a judgment against it is calculated as above and the time the Trustee converts the Judgment Currency into the Required Currency to make payments under this Section 6.10 to Holders of Securities, but payment of such judgment shall discharge all amounts owed by the Company on the claim or claims underlying such judgment.

SECTION 6.11 Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a trustee, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 6.11 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee, a suit by a Holder pursuant to Section 6.07, or a suit by a Holder or Holders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series.

ARTICLE VII
TRUSTEE

SECTION 7.01 Duties of Trustee.

(a) If an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series, and use the same degree of care and skill in such exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs.

(b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series:

(1) the Trustee need perform only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no others, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. However, the Trustee shall examine such certificates and opinions to determine whether, on their face, they appear to conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(c) The Trustee may not be relieved from liabilities for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) this paragraph does not limit the effect of Section 7.01(b);

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it is proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts; and

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to Section 6.05.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture that in any way relates to the Trustee is subject to the provisions of this Section 7.01.

(e) No provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or incur any liability. The Trustee may refuse to perform any duty or exercise any right or power unless it receives indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

(f) The Trustee shall not be liable for interest on any money received by it except as the Trustee may agree in writing with the Company. Money held in trust by the Trustee need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. All money received by the Trustee with respect to Securities of any series shall, until applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series.

SECTION 7.02 Rights of Trustee.

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely on any document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper Person. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in the document.

(b) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require instruction, an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel or both to be provided. The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such instruction, Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel. The Trustee may consult at the Company's expense with counsel of its selection and the advice of that counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(c) The Trustee may act through agents and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of any agent appointed with due care.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith which it believes to be authorized or within its rights or powers conferred on it by this Indenture.

(e) Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Indenture, any demand, request, direction or notice from the Company shall be sufficient if signed by an Officer of the Company.

(f) The Trustee shall not be obligated to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document.

(g) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder, and each agent, custodian and other Person employed to act hereunder.

(h) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

SECTION 7.03 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and may otherwise deal with the Company or any of its Affiliates with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee. Any Agent may do the same with like rights and duties. However, the Trustee is subject to Sections 7.10 and 7.11.

SECTION 7.04 Trustee's Disclaimer.

The Trustee makes no representation as to the validity or adequacy of this Indenture or the Securities; it shall not be accountable for the Company's use of the proceeds from the Securities or any money paid to the Company or upon the Company's direction under any provision hereof; it shall not be responsible for the use or application of any money received by any Paying Agent other than the Trustee; and it shall not be responsible for any statement or recital herein or any statement in the Securities other than its certificate of authentication.

SECTION 7.05 Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of any series occurs and is continuing and it is known to the Trustee, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of Securities of such series a notice of the Default or Event of Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default or Event of Default in payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and Additional Amounts or any sinking fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as a committee of its Responsible Officers in good faith determines that withholding the notice is in the interests of Holders of Securities of such series.

SECTION 7.06 Reports by Trustee to Holders.

Within 60 days after each May 15 of each year after the execution of this Indenture, the Trustee shall mail to Holders of a series and the Company a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a); provided, however, that if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date with respect to a series, no report need be transmitted to Holders of such series. The Trustee also shall comply with TIA Section 313(b). The Trustee shall also transmit by mail all reports if and as required by TIA Sections 313(c) and 313(d).

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to Holders of a series of Securities shall be filed by the Company with the SEC and each securities exchange, if any, on which the Securities of such series are listed. The Company shall notify the Trustee if and when any series of Securities is listed on any securities exchange or any delisting thereof.

SECTION 7.07 Compensation and Indemnity.

The Company agrees to pay to the Trustee for its acceptance of this Indenture and services hereunder such compensation as the Company and the Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing. The Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust. The Company agrees to reimburse the Trustee upon request for all reasonable disbursements, advances and expenses incurred by it. Such expenses shall include the reasonable compensation, disbursements and expenses of the Trustee's agents and counsel.

The Company hereby indemnifies the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee against any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income of the Trustee), incurred by it arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of its duties under this Indenture, except as set forth in the next following paragraph. The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Company shall defend the claim and the Trustee shall cooperate in the defense. The Trustee may have separate counsel, and the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such counsel. The Company need not pay for any settlement made without its consent.

The Company shall not be obligated to reimburse any expense or indemnify against any loss or liability incurred by the Trustee through the Trustee's negligence or bad faith.

To secure the payment obligations of the Company in this Section 7.07, the Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities on all money or property held or collected by the Trustee, except that held in trust to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series. Such lien and the Company's obligations under this Section 7.07 shall survive the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 6.01(4) or (5) occurs, the expenses and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any Bankruptcy Law.

SECTION 7.08 Replacement of Trustee.

A resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor Trustee shall become effective only upon the successor Trustee's acceptance of appointment as provided in this Section 7.08.

The Trustee may resign and be discharged at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by so notifying the Company. The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of any series may remove the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company. The Company may remove the Trustee if:

- (1) the Trustee fails to comply with Section 7.10;
- (2) the Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or an order for relief is entered with respect to the Trustee under any Bankruptcy Law;
- (3) a Bankruptcy Custodian or public officer takes charge of the Trustee or its property; or
- (4) the Trustee otherwise becomes incapable of acting.

If the Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of Trustee for any reason, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). Within one year after the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series takes office, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of such series then outstanding may appoint a successor Trustee to replace the successor Trustee appointed by the Company.

If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series does not take office within 60 days after the retiring or removed Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring or removed Trustee (at the expense of the Company), the Company or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

If the Trustee with respect to the Securities of a series fails to comply with Section 7.10, any Holder of Securities of such series may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, each such successor Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring Trustee and to the Company. Thereupon, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective, and the successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee under this Indenture. The successor Trustee shall mail a notice of its succession to Holders. The retiring Trustee shall promptly transfer all property held by it as Trustee to the successor Trustee, subject to the lien provided for in Section 7.07.

In case of the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto in which each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (1) shall confer to each successor Trustee all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall confirm that all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee. Nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, and each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee. Upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture, the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, and each such successor Trustee shall have all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. On the request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall transfer to such successor Trustee all property held by such retiring Trustee as Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Such retiring Trustee shall, however, have the right to deduct its unpaid fees and expenses, including attorneys' fees.

Notwithstanding replacement of the Trustee or Trustees pursuant to this Section 7.08, the obligations of the Company under Section 7.07 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring Trustee or Trustees.

SECTION 7.09 Successor Trustee by Merger, etc.

Subject to Section 7.10, if the Trustee consolidates, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another corporation, the successor corporation without any further act shall be the successor Trustee; provided, however, that in the case of a transfer of all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to another corporation, the transferee corporation expressly assumes all of the Trustee's liabilities hereunder.

In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

SECTION 7.10 Eligibility; Disqualification.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation or banking association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust power, shall be subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State (or the District of Columbia) authority and shall have, or be a subsidiary of a bank or bank holding company having, a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50 million as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

The Indenture shall always have a Trustee who satisfies the requirements of TIA Sections 310(a)(1), 310(a)(2) and 310(a)(5). The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) during the period of time required by this Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture shall prevent the Trustee from filing with the SEC the application referred to in the penultimate paragraph of TIA Section 310(b).

SECTION 7.11 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.

The Trustee is subject to and shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

ARTICLE VIII
DISCHARGE OF INDENTURE

SECTION 8.01 Termination of Company's Obligations.

(a) This Indenture shall cease to be of further effect with respect to the Securities of a series (except as to any surviving rights of conversion or of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities expressly provided for herein and except that the Company's obligations under Section 7.07, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations under Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, when:

- (1) either

(A) all outstanding Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and issued (other than destroyed, lost or stolen Securities that have been replaced or paid) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all outstanding Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation:

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and, in the case of clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as funds (immediately available to the Holders in the case of clause (i)) in trust for such purpose (x) cash in an amount, or (y) Government Obligations, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of cash in an amount or (z) a combination thereof, which will be sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (y) and (z)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Securities of such series for principal and any interest and any Additional Amounts to the date of that deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or for principal, premium, if any, interest and any Additional Amounts to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be; or

(C) the Company has properly fulfilled such other means of satisfaction and discharge as is specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable by it hereunder with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

(b) Unless this Section 8.01(b) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may, at its option, terminate

certain of its obligations under this Indenture ("covenant defeasance") with respect to the Securities of a series if:

(1) the Company has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for and dedicated solely to the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series, (i) money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount, or (ii) Government Obligations with respect to such series, maturing as to principal and interest at such times and in such amounts as will ensure the availability of money in the currency in which payment of the Securities of such series is to be made in an amount or (iii) a combination thereof, that is sufficient, in the opinion (in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii)) of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay, without consideration of the reinvestment of any such amounts and after payment of all taxes or other charges or assessments in respect thereof payable by the Trustee, the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to all Securities of such series on each date that such principal, premium (if any), interest or Additional Amounts are due and payable and (at the Stated Maturity thereof or upon redemption as provided in Section 8.01(e)) to pay all other sums payable by it hereunder; provided that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed to apply that money and/or the proceeds of such Government Obligations to the payment of said principal, premium (if any), interest and Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series as the same shall become due;

(2) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series have been complied with, and an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect;

(3) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(4) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee or a tax ruling to the effect that the Holders of Securities of that series will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. Federal income tax purposes as a result of the Company's exercise of its option under this Section 8.01(b) and will be subject to U.S. Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such option had not been exercised;

(5) the Company has complied with any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the discharge of Securities of such series pursuant to this Section 8.01; and

(6) such deposit and discharge shall not cause the Trustee to have a conflicting interest as defined in TIA Section 310(b).

In such event, this Indenture shall cease to be of further effect (except as set forth in this paragraph), and the Trustee, on demand of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge under this Indenture. However, the Company's obligations in Sections 2.05, 2.06, 2.07, 2.08, 2.09, 4.01, 4.02, 5.01, 7.07, 7.08 and 8.04, the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 and the rights, powers, protections and privileges accorded the Trustee under Article VII shall survive until all Securities of such series are no longer outstanding. Thereafter, only the Company's obligations in Section 7.07 and the Trustee's and Paying Agent's obligations in Section 8.03 shall survive with respect to Securities of such series.

After making the irrevocable deposit pursuant to this Section 8.01(b) and following satisfaction of the other conditions set forth herein, the Trustee upon request shall acknowledge in writing the discharge of the Company's obligations under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, except for those surviving obligations specified above.

In order to have money available on a payment date to pay principal of or premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities, the Government Obligations shall be payable as to principal or interest on or before such payment date in such amounts as will provide the necessary money. Any such Government Obligations shall not be callable at the issuer's option.

(c) If the Company has previously complied or is concurrently complying with Section 8.01(b) (other than any additional conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 that are expressly applicable only to covenant defeasance) with respect to Securities of a series, then, unless this Section 8.01(c) is specified as not being applicable to Securities of such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may elect to be discharged ("legal defeasance") from its obligations to make payments with respect to Securities of such series, if:

(1) no Default or Event of Default under clauses (4) and (5) of Section 6.01 hereof shall have occurred at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit contemplated by Section 8.01(b) (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period);

(2) unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of that series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel from counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee to the effect referred to in Section 8.01(b)(4) with respect to such legal defeasance, which opinion is based on (i) a private ruling of the Internal Revenue Service addressed to the Company, (ii) a published ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or (iii) a change in the applicable federal income tax law (including regulations) after the date of this Indenture;

(3) the Company has complied with any other conditions specified pursuant to Section 2.01 to be applicable to the legal defeasance of Securities of that series pursuant to this Section 8.01(c); and

(4) the Company has delivered to the Trustee a Company Request requesting legal defeasance of the Securities of such series and an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent with respect to legal defeasance of the Securities of such series have been complied with, together with an Opinion of Counsel to the same effect.

In such event, the Company will be discharged from its obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series to pay principal of, premium (if any) and interest on, and any Additional Amounts with respect to, Securities of such series, the Company's obligations under Sections 4.01, 4.02 and 5.01 shall terminate with respect to such Securities, and the entire indebtedness of the Company evidenced by such Securities shall be deemed paid and discharged.

(d) If and to the extent additional or alternative means of satisfaction, discharge or defeasance of Securities of a series are specified to be applicable to such series as contemplated by Section 2.01, the Company may terminate any or all of its obligations under this Indenture with respect to Securities of a series and any or all of its obligations under the Securities of such series if it fulfills such other means of satisfaction and discharge as may be so specified, as contemplated by Section 2.01, to be applicable to the Securities of such series.

(e) If Securities of any series subject to subsections (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 8.01 are to be redeemed prior to their Stated Maturity, whether pursuant to any optional redemption provisions or in accordance with any mandatory or optional sinking fund provisions, the terms of the applicable trust arrangement shall provide for such redemption, and the Company shall make such arrangements as are reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company.

SECTION 8.02 Application of Trust Money.

The Trustee or a trustee reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Company shall hold in trust money or Government Obligations deposited with it pursuant to Section 8.01 hereof. It shall apply the deposited money and the money from Government Obligations through the Paying Agent and in accordance with this Indenture to the payment of principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of the series with respect to which the deposit was made. Money and securities held in trust are not subject to Article X.

SECTION 8.03 Repayment to Company.

The Trustee and the Paying Agent shall promptly pay to the Company any excess money or Government Obligations (or proceeds therefrom) held by them at any time on the written request of the Company.

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the Trustee and the Paying Agent shall pay to the Company upon written request any money held by them for the payment of principal, premium (if any), interest or any Additional Amounts that remain unclaimed for two years after the date on which such payment shall have become due.

After payment to the Company, Holders entitled to the money must look to the Company for payment as general creditors unless an applicable abandoned property law designates another Person, and all liability of the Trustee and the Paying Agent with respect to that money shall cease.

SECTION 8.04 Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money or Government Obligations deposited with respect to Securities of any series in accordance with Section 8.01 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the obligations of the Company under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series and under the Securities of that series shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 8.01 until such time as the Trustee or the Paying Agent is permitted to apply all such money or Government Obligations in accordance with Section 8.01; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money or Government Obligations held by the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

ARTICLE IX
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES AND AMENDMENTS

SECTION 9.01 Without Consent of Holders.

The Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture or the Securities or waive any provision hereof or thereof without the consent of any Holder:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to comply with Section 5.01;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities, or to provide for the issuance of bearer Securities (with or without coupons);
- (4) to provide any security for, or to add any guarantees of or additional obligors on, any series of Securities;
- (5) to comply with any requirement in order to effect or maintain the qualification of this Indenture under the TIA;
- (6) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for

the benefit of such series), or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

(7) to add any additional Events of Default with respect to all or any series of the Securities (and, if any Event of Default is applicable to less than all series of Securities, specifying the series to which such Event of Default is applicable);

(8) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture that is adversely affected in any material respect by such change in or elimination of such provision;

(9) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.01;

(10) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 8.01; provided, however, that any such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(11) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.08.

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of any supplemental indenture authorized or permitted by the terms of this Indenture and make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained.

SECTION 9.02 With Consent of Holders.

Except as provided below in this Section 9.02, the Company and the Trustee may amend or supplement this Indenture with the written consent (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of any one or more series or all series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of any one or more series or all series, provided that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of each such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)) of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of all series affected by such amendment or supplement (acting as one class).

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by a Board Resolution, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of the Holders as aforesaid, and upon receipt by the Trustee of the documents described in Section 9.06, the Trustee shall, subject to Section 9.06, join with the Company in the execution of such amendment or supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Holders under this Section 9.02 to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment, supplement or waiver, but it shall be sufficient if such consent approves the substance thereof.

The Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Securities of one or more series or of all series may waive compliance in a particular instance by the Company with any provision of this Indenture with respect to Securities of such series (including waivers obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for Securities of such series or a solicitation of consents in respect of Securities of such series, provided that in each case such offer or solicitation is made to all Holders of then outstanding Securities of such series (but the terms of such offer or solicitation may vary from series to series)).

However, without the consent of each Holder affected, an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 may not:

(1) reduce the amount of Securities whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

(2) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest, including default interest, on any Security;

(3) reduce the principal of, any premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to, or change the Stated Maturity of, any Security or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.02;

(4) reduce the premium, if any, payable on the redemption of any Security or change the time at which any Security may or shall be redeemed;

(5) change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts with respect to any Security;

(6) change the coin or currency or currencies (including composite currencies) in which any Security or any premium, interest or Additional Amounts with respect thereto are payable;

(7) impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security pursuant to Sections 6.07 and 6.08, except as limited by Section 6.06;

(8) make any change in the percentage of principal amount of Securities necessary to waive compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture pursuant to Section 6.04 or 6.07 or make any change in this sentence of Section 9.02;

(9) modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of any Security in a manner adverse to the Holder thereof; or

(10) waive a continuing Default or Event of Default in the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities.

An amendment under this Section 9.02 may not make any change that adversely affects the rights under Article X of any holder of an issue of Senior Debt of the Company unless the holders of the issue pursuant to its terms consent to the change.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The right of any Holder to participate in any consent required or sought pursuant to any provision of this Indenture (and the obligation of the Company to obtain any such consent otherwise required from such Holder) may be subject to the requirement that such Holder shall have been the Holder of record of any Securities with respect to which such consent is required or sought as of a date identified by the Company in a notice furnished to Holders in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver under this Section 9.02 becomes effective, the Company shall mail to the Holders of each Security affected thereby a notice briefly describing the amendment, supplement or waiver. Any failure of the Company to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such amendment, supplement or waiver.

SECTION 9.03 Compliance with Trust Indenture Act.

Every amendment or supplement to this Indenture or the Securities shall comply in form and substance with the TIA as then in effect.

SECTION 9.04 Revocation and Effect of Consents.

Until an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, a consent to it by a Holder is a continuing consent by the Holder and every subsequent Holder of a Security or portion of a Security that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security, even if notation of the consent is not made on any Security. However, any such Holder or subsequent Holder may revoke the consent as to his or her Security or portion of a Security if the Trustee

receives written notice of revocation before a date and time therefor identified by the Company in a notice furnished to such Holder in accordance with the terms of this Indenture or, if no such date and time shall be identified, the date the amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective. An amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective in accordance with its terms and thereafter binds every Holder.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date (which need not comply with Section 316(c) of the TIA) for the purpose of determining the Holders entitled to consent to any amendment, supplement or waiver or to take any other action under this Indenture. If a record date is fixed, then notwithstanding the provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, those Persons who were Holders at such record date (or their duly designated proxies), and only those Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such amendment, supplement or waiver or to revoke any consent previously given, whether or not such Persons continue to be Holders after such record date. No consent shall be valid or effective for more than 90 days after such record date unless consents from Holders of the principal amount of Securities required hereunder for such amendment or waiver to be effective shall have also been given and not revoked within such 90-day period.

After an amendment, supplement or waiver becomes effective, it shall bind every Holder, unless it is of the type described in any of clauses (1) through (9) of Section 9.02 hereof. In such case, the amendment, supplement or waiver shall bind each Holder who has consented to it and every subsequent Holder that evidences the same debt as the consenting Holder's Security.

SECTION 9.05 Notation on or Exchange of Securities.

If an amendment or supplement changes the terms of an outstanding Security, the Company may require the Holder of the Security to deliver it to the Trustee. The Trustee may place an appropriate notation on the Security at the request of the Company regarding the changed terms and return it to the Holder. Alternatively, if the Company so determines, the Company in exchange for the Security shall issue and the Trustee shall authenticate a new Security that reflects the changed terms. Failure to make the appropriate notation or to issue a new Security shall not affect the validity of such amendment or supplement.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any amendment or supplement may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such amendment or supplement.

SECTION 9.06 Trustee to Sign Amendments, etc.

The Trustee shall sign any amendment or supplement authorized pursuant to this Article if the amendment or supplement does not adversely affect the rights, duties, liabilities or immunities of the Trustee. If it does, the Trustee may, but need not, sign it. In signing or refusing to sign such amendment or supplement, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and, subject to Section 7.01 hereof, shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel provided at the expense of the Company as conclusive evidence that such amendment or supplement is authorized or permitted by this Indenture, that it is not

inconsistent herewith, and that it will be valid and binding upon the Company in accordance with its terms.

ARTICLE X
SUBORDINATION

SECTION 10.01 Securities Subordinated to Senior Debt.

The Company and each Holder of a Security, by his or her acceptance thereof, agree that (a) the payment of the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to each and all the Securities and (b) any other payment in respect of the Securities, including on account of the acquisition or redemption of Securities by the Company, is subordinated, to the extent and in the manner provided in this Article X, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Company, whether outstanding at the date of this Indenture or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, and that these subordination provisions are for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt of the Company.

Each Holder of a Security, by his or her acceptance thereof, acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of this Article X are, and are intended to be, an inducement and a consideration to all Persons who, in reliance upon such provisions, become holders of, or continue to hold, Senior Debt of the Company, and such provisions are made for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, and such holders are made obligees hereunder, and any one or more of them may enforce such provisions.

SECTION 10.02 No Payment on Securities in Certain Circumstances.

(a) Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, no payment shall be made by or on behalf of the Company on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series or to acquire any Securities of such series (including any repurchases of those Securities pursuant to the provisions thereof at the option of the Holder thereof) for cash or property (other than Junior securities of the Company), or on account of any redemption provisions of Securities of such series, in the event of default in payment of any principal of, premium (if any) or interest on any Senior Debt of the Company when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by acceleration of maturity or otherwise (a "Payment Default"), unless and until that Payment Default has been cured or waived or otherwise has ceased to exist.

(b) Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, no payment shall be made by or on behalf of the Company on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series or to acquire any Securities of such series (including any repurchases of those Securities pursuant to the provisions thereof at the option of the Holder thereof) for cash or property (other than Junior securities of the Company), or on account of the redemption provisions of Securities of such series, in the event of any event of default (other than a Payment Default) with respect to any Designated Senior Debt permitting the holders of

such Designated Senior Debt (or a trustee or other representative on behalf of the holders thereof) to declare such Designated Senior Debt due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, on written notice thereof to the Company and the Trustee by any holders of Designated Senior Debt (or a trustee or other representative on behalf of the holders thereof) (the "Payment Blocking Notice"), unless and until that event of default shall have been cured or waived or otherwise has ceased to exist; provided, that such payments may not be prevented pursuant to this Section 10.02(b) for more than 180 days after an applicable Payment Blocking Notice has been received by the Trustee unless the Designated Senior Debt in respect of which such event of default exists has been declared due and payable in its entirety, in which case no such payment may be made until such acceleration has been rescinded or annulled or such Designated Senior Debt has been paid in full. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of a series as contemplated by Section 2.01, no event of default that existed or was continuing on the date of any Payment Blocking Notice (whether or not that event of default is on the same issue of Designated Senior Debt) may be made the basis for the giving of a second Payment Blocking Notice, and only one such Payment Blocking Notice may be given in any period of 365 consecutive days.

(c) In furtherance of the provisions of Section 10.01, in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 10.02, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company (other than Junior securities of the Company) shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Securities of any series or any Paying Agent with respect thereto at a time when such payment or distribution was prohibited by the provisions of this Section 10.02, then, unless such payment or distribution is no longer prohibited by this Section 10.02, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Section 10.07) shall be received and held in trust by the Trustee or such Holders or Paying Agent for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, and shall be paid or delivered by the Trustee or such Holders or Paying Agent, as the case may be, to the holders of Senior Debt of the Company remaining unpaid or unprovided for or their representative or representatives, or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture pursuant to which any instruments evidencing such Senior Debt of the Company may have been issued, ratably, according to the aggregate amounts remaining unpaid on account of such Senior Debt of the Company held or represented by each, for application to the payment of all Senior Debt of the Company in full after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions to or for the holders of such Senior Debt.

SECTION 10.03 Securities Subordinated to Prior Payment of All Senior Debt on Dissolution, Liquidation or Reorganization.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Company or upon any dissolution, winding up, total or partial liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary, in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding or upon assignment for the benefit of creditors:

(a) the holders of all Senior Debt of the Company shall first be entitled to receive payments in full before the Holders of Securities of any series are entitled to receive any payment (other than in the form of Junior securities of the Company) on account of the principal

of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to Securities of such series;

(b) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than Junior securities of the Company), to which the Holders of Securities of any series or the Trustee on behalf of such Holders would be entitled, except for the provisions of this Article X, shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making such a payment or distribution directly to the holders of such Senior Debt or their representative, ratably according to the respective amounts of Senior Debt held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all such Senior Debt remaining unpaid after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions to the holders of such Senior Debt; and

(c) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities (other than Junior securities of the Company), shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of Securities of any series or any Paying Agent with respect thereto (or, if the Company or any Affiliate of the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, money for any such payment or distribution shall be segregated or held in trust) on account of the principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series before all Senior Debt of the Company is paid in full, such payment or distribution (subject to the provisions of Section 10.07) shall be received and held in trust by the Trustee or such Holder or Paying Agent for the benefit of the holders of such Senior Debt, or their respective representatives, ratably according to the respective amounts of such Senior Debt held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment as provided herein of all such Senior Debt remaining unpaid after giving effect to all concurrent payments and distributions and all provisions therefor to or for the holders of such Senior Debt, but only to the extent that as to any holder of that Senior Debt, as promptly as practical following notice from the Trustee to the holders of such Senior Debt that such prohibited payment has been received by the Trustee, Holder(s) or Paying Agent (or has been segregated as provided above), such holder (or a representative therefor) notifies the Trustee of the amounts then due and owing on such Senior Debt, if any, held by such holder, and only the amounts specified in such notices to the Trustee shall be paid to the holders of such Senior Debt.

SECTION 10.04 Subrogation to Rights of Holders of Senior Debt.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Debt of the Company as provided herein, the Holders of the Securities of any series shall be subrogated (to the extent of the payments or distributions made to the holders of such Senior Debt pursuant to the provisions of this Article X) to the rights of the holders of such Senior Debt to receive payments or distributions of assets of the Company applicable to the Senior Debt until all amounts owing on the Securities of such series shall be paid in full. For the purpose of such subrogation, no such payments or distributions to the holders of that Senior Debt by the Company, or by or on behalf of the Holders of the Securities of such series by virtue of this Article X, which otherwise would have been made to such Holders shall, as among the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Debt of the Company and such Holders, be deemed to be payment by the

Company or on account of such Senior Debt, it being understood that the provisions of this Article X are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Securities of a series, on the one hand, and the holders of such Senior Debt, on the other hand.

If any payment or distribution to which the Holders of the Securities would otherwise have been entitled but for the provisions of this Article X shall have been applied, pursuant to the provisions of this Article X, to the payment of amounts payable under Senior Debt of the Company, then such Holders shall be entitled to receive from the holders of such Senior Debt any payments or distributions received by such holders of Senior Debt of the Company in excess of the amount sufficient to pay all amounts payable under or in respect of such Senior Debt in full.

SECTION 10.05 Obligations of the Company Unconditional.

Nothing contained in this Article X or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company and the Holders of the Securities of any series, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay to such Holders the principal of, premium (if any) and interest on and any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of such series as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or is intended to or shall affect the relative rights of such Holders and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, nor shall anything herein or therein prevent the Trustee or any Holder from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article X, of the holders of Senior Debt of the Company in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article X or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Securities, upon any distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article X, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings are pending, or a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other Person making any distribution to the Trustee or to such Holders for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of Senior Debt of the Company and other Debt of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article X so long as such court has been apprised of the provisions of, or the order, decree or certificate makes reference to, the provisions of this Article X.

SECTION 10.06 Trustee Entitled to Assume Payments Not Prohibited in Absence of Notice.

The Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts that would prohibit the making of any payment to or by the Trustee unless and until a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or any Paying Agent shall have received, no later than two Business Days prior to such payment, written notice thereof from the Company or from one or more holders of Senior Debt of the Company or from any representative thereof and, prior to the

receipt of any such written notice, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Sections 7.01 and 7.02, shall be entitled in all respects conclusively to assume that no such fact exists.

SECTION 10.07 Application by Trustee of Amounts Deposited with It.

Amounts deposited in trust with the Trustee pursuant to and in accordance with Article VIII shall be for the sole benefit of Holders of the Securities of the series for the benefit of which such amounts were deposited, and, to the extent allocated for the payment of Securities of such series, shall not be subject to the subordination provisions of this Article X. Otherwise, any deposit of assets with the Trustee or the Paying Agent (whether or not in trust) for the payment of principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Securities of any series shall be subject to the provisions of Sections 10.01, 10.02, 10.03 and 10.04; provided that if prior to two Business Days preceding the date on which by the terms of this Indenture any such assets may become distributable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either principal of, premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to any Security), a Responsible Officer of the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall not have received with respect to such assets the written notice provided for in Section 10.06, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have full power and authority to receive such assets and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary that may be received by it on or after such date; and provided further that nothing contained in this Article X shall prevent the Company from making, or the Trustee from receiving or applying, any payment in connection with the redemption of Securities of a series if the first publication of notice of such redemption (whether by mail or otherwise in accordance with this Indenture) has been made, and the Trustee has received such payment from the Company, prior to the occurrence of any of the contingencies specified in Section 10.02 or 10.03.

SECTION 10.08 Subordination Rights Not Impaired by Acts or Omissions of the Company or Holders of Senior Debt.

No right of any present or future holders of any Senior Debt of the Company to enforce the subordination provisions contained in this Article X shall at any time in any way be prejudiced or impaired by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company or by any act or failure to act, in good faith, by any such holder, or by any noncompliance by the Company with the terms of this Indenture, regardless of any knowledge thereof that any such holder may have or be otherwise charged with. The holders of Senior Debt of the Company may extend, renew, modify or amend the terms of the Senior Debt or any security therefor and release, sell or exchange such security and otherwise deal freely with the Company, all without affecting the liabilities and obligations of the parties to this Indenture or the Holders of the Securities of any series.

SECTION 10.09 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination of Securities.

Each Holder of a Security of any series by his acceptance thereof authorizes and expressly directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination provisions contained in this Article X and to protect the rights of

the Holders of the Securities of such series pursuant to this Indenture, and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for such purpose, including, in the event of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company (whether in bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors of the Company), the filing of a claim for the unpaid balance of his Securities in the form required in said proceedings and cause said claim to be approved. If the Trustee does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in such proceeding prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim or claims, then the holders of Senior Debt of the Company or their representative is hereby authorized to have the right to file and is hereby authorized to file an appropriate claim for and on behalf of the Holders of Securities of such series. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee or the holders of Senior Debt of the Company or their representative to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of Securities of any series any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of such series or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee or the holders of Senior Debt of the Company or their representative to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of the Securities of such series in any such proceeding.

SECTION 10.10 Right of Trustee to Hold Senior Debt.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all of the rights set forth in this Article X in respect of any Senior Debt of the Company at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Debt of the Company, and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

SECTION 10.11 Article X Not to Prevent Events of Default.

The failure to make a payment on account of principal of or premium (if any) or interest on or any Additional Amounts with respect to the Securities of any series by reason of any provision of this Article X shall not be construed as preventing the occurrence of a Default or an Event of Default under Section 6.01 with respect to Securities of such series or in any way prevent the Holders of the Securities of such series from exercising any right hereunder other than the right to receive payment on the Securities of such series.

SECTION 10.12 No Fiduciary Duty of Trustee to Holders of Senior Debt.

The Trustee shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, and shall not be liable to any such holders (other than for its willful misconduct or gross negligence) if it shall in good faith mistakenly pay over or distribute to the Holders of the Securities of any series or the Company or any other Person, cash, property or securities to which any holders of Senior Debt of the Company shall be entitled by virtue of this Article X or otherwise. Nothing in this Section 10.12 shall affect the obligation of any other such Person to hold such payment for the benefit of, and to pay such payment over to, the holders of Senior Debt of the Company or their representative. With respect to the holders of Senior Debt of the Company, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article X and no implied covenants

or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Debt of the Company shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

SECTION 10.13 Article Applicable to Paying Agent.

In case at any time any Paying Agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article X shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such Paying Agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if such Paying Agent were named in this Article X in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that this Section 10.13 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if it or that Affiliate acts as Paying Agent.

SECTION 10.14 Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article X, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon any order or decree entered by any court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, custodian, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Senior Debt and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article X.

ARTICLE XI
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01 Trust Indenture Act Controls.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by operation of TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

SECTION 11.02 Notices.

Any notice or communication by the Company or the Trustee to the other is duly given if in writing and delivered in person or mailed by first-class mail (registered or certified, return receipt requested), telex, facsimile or overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery, to the other's address:

If to the Company:

Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080
Attention: General Counsel
Telephone: (972) 497-5000
Facsimile: (972) 497-6660

If to the Trustee:

The Bank of New York
101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W
New York, New York 10286
Attention: Corporate Trust Administration
Telephone: (212) 815-5498
Facsimile: (212) 815-5707

The Company or the Trustee by notice to the other may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications shall be deemed to have been duly given: at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, if mailed; when answered back, if telexed; when receipt acknowledged, if by facsimile; and the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Any notice or communication to a Holder shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to the Holder's address shown on the register kept by the Registrar. Failure to mail a notice or communication to a Holder or any defect in it shall not affect its sufficiency with respect to other Holders.

If a notice or communication is mailed in the manner provided above within the time prescribed, it is duly given, whether or not the addressee receives it, except in the case of notice to the Trustee, it is duly given only when received.

If the Company mails a notice or communication to Holders, it shall mail a copy to the Trustee and each Agent at the same time.

All notices or communications, including without limitation notices to the Trustee or the Company by Holders, shall be in writing, except as otherwise set forth herein.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service, or by reason of any other cause, it shall be impossible to mail any notice required by this Indenture, then such

method of notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient mailing of such notice.

SECTION 11.03 Communication by Holders with Other Holders.

Holders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Securities. The Company, the Trustee, the Registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

SECTION 11.04 Certificate and Opinion as to Conditions Precedent.

Upon any request or application by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under this Indenture, the Company shall, if requested by the Trustee, furnish to the Trustee at the expense of the Company:

(1) an Officers' Certificate (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.05) stating that, in the opinion of the signers, all conditions precedent and covenants, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and

(2) an Opinion of Counsel (which shall include the statements set forth in Section 11.05 hereof) stating that, in the opinion of such counsel, all such conditions precedent and covenants have been complied with.

SECTION 11.05 Statements Required in Certificate or Opinion.

Each certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than a certificate provided pursuant to TIA Section 314(a)(4)) shall comply with the provisions of TIA Section 314(e) and shall include:

(1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

SECTION 11.06 Rules by Trustee and Agents.

The Trustee may make reasonable rules for action by or at a meeting of Holders. The Registrar or the Paying Agent may make reasonable rules and set reasonable requirements for its functions.

SECTION 11.07 Legal Holidays.

If a payment date is a Legal Holiday at a Place of Payment, payment may be made at that place on the next succeeding day that is not a Legal Holiday, and no interest shall accrue for the intervening period.

SECTION 11.08 No Recourse Against Others.

A director, officer, employee, stockholder, partner or other owner of the Company or the Trustee, as such, shall not have any liability for any obligations of the Company under the Securities or for any obligations of the Company or the Trustee under this Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting a Security waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release shall be part of the consideration for the issue of Securities.

SECTION 11.09 Governing Law.

THIS INDENTURE AND THE SECURITIES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS TO THE EXTENT THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION WOULD BE REQUIRED THEREBY.

SECTION 11.10 No Adverse Interpretation of Other Agreements.

This Indenture may not be used to interpret another indenture, loan or debt agreement of the Company or any Subsidiary. Any such indenture, loan or debt agreement may not be used to interpret this Indenture.

SECTION 11.11 Successors.

All agreements of the Company in this Indenture and the Securities shall bind its successors. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

SECTION 11.12 Severability.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

SECTION 11.13 Counterpart Originals.

The parties may sign any number of copies of this Indenture. Each signed copy shall be an original, but all of them together represent the same agreement.

SECTION 11.14 Table of Contents, Headings, etc.

The table of contents, cross-reference table and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only, are not to be considered a part hereof and shall in no way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK
as Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title:

DECLARATION OF TRUST, dated as of January 23, 2003 among Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation, as Sponsor (the "Sponsor"), and The Bank of New York, as property trustee (the "Property Trustee"), The Bank of New York (Delaware), as Delaware trustee (the "Delaware Trustee"), and Richard A. Smith, as regular trustee (the "Regular Trustee" and, collectively with the Property Trustee and the Delaware Trustee, the "Trustees"). The Sponsor and the Trustees hereby agree as follows:

1. The Delaware statutory trust created hereby shall be known as "Lennox Trust I" (the "Trust"), in which name the Trustees, or the Sponsor to the extent provided herein, may conduct the business of the Trust, make and execute contracts, and sue and be sued.
2. The Sponsor hereby assigns, transfers, conveys and sets over to the Trust the sum of \$10. The Trust hereby acknowledges receipt of such amount from the Sponsor, which amount shall constitute the initial trust estate. It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust created hereby constitute a statutory trust under Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. Code Section 3801 et seq. (the "Statutory Trust Act"), and that this document constitutes the governing instrument of the Trust. The Trustees are hereby authorized and directed to execute and file a certificate of trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in accordance with the provisions of the Statutory Trust Act. The Trust is hereby established by the Sponsor and the Trustees for the purposes of (i) issuing preferred securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust ("Preferred Securities") in exchange for cash and investing the proceeds thereof in debt securities of the Sponsor, (ii) issuing and selling common securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust ("Common Securities") to the Sponsor or an affiliate of the Sponsor in exchange for cash and investing the proceeds thereof in additional debt securities of the Sponsor and (iii) engaging in such other activities as are necessary or incidental thereto.
3. The Sponsor and the Trustees will enter into an Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, satisfactory to each such party, to provide for the contemplated operation of the Trust created hereby and the issuance of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities referred to therein. Prior to the execution and delivery of such Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, the Trustees shall not have any duty or obligation hereunder or with respect to the trust estate, except as otherwise required by applicable law or as may be necessary to obtain prior to such execution and delivery any licenses, consents or approvals required by applicable law or otherwise.
4. The Sponsor, as the sponsor of the Trust, is hereby authorized (i) to prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") and execute, in each case on behalf of the Trust, (a) a Registration Statement on Form S-3 or on such other form or forms as may be appropriate, including without limitation any registration statement of the type contemplated by Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") (any such registration statement, whether on Form S-3, another form or under Rule 462(b) being referred to herein as the "Securities Act Registration Statement"), including any pre-effective or post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement (including any preliminary prospectus, prospectus or prospectus supplement, and the exhibits thereto), relating to the registration under the Securities Act of the Preferred Securities and certain other securities of the Sponsor and (b) if the Sponsor shall deem it desirable, a Registration Statement on Form

8-A (the "Exchange Act Registration Statement"), including all pre-effective and post-effective amendments thereto, relating to the registration of the Preferred Securities under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; (ii) if the Sponsor shall deem it desirable, to prepare and file with the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. or any other automated quotation system, exchange or over-the-counter market (each, an "Exchange") and execute on behalf of the Trust a listing application or applications and all other applications, statements, certificates, agreements and other instruments as shall be necessary, appropriate or desirable to cause the Preferred Securities to be listed on any Exchange; (iii) to prepare and file and execute on behalf of the Trust such applications, reports, surety bonds, irrevocable consents, appointments of attorney for service of process and other papers and documents as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable to register the Preferred Securities under the securities or "Blue Sky" laws of such jurisdictions as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable; (iv) to negotiate the terms of and execute, or to cause any natural person appointed pursuant to Section 6 hereof, in his or her capacity as trustee of the Trust (a "Regular Trustee"), to execute, on behalf of the Trust an underwriting or other purchase agreement among the Trust, the Sponsor and any underwriter(s), dealer(s) or agent(s) relating to the Preferred Securities, as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable; and (v) to execute and deliver, or to cause the Regular Trustee to execute and deliver, on behalf of the Trust letters or documents to, or instruments for filing with, a depository relating to the Preferred Securities. In the event that any filing referred to in clauses (i)-(iii) above is required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, any Exchange, the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. or any state or foreign securities or blue sky laws, to be executed on behalf of the Trust by a Trustee, a Regular Trustee, in his or her capacity as Trustee of the Trust, and the Sponsor are hereby authorized to join in any such filing and to execute on behalf of the Trust any and all of the foregoing.

5. This Declaration of Trust may be executed in one or more counterparts.

6. The number of Trustees initially shall be three (3) and thereafter the number of Trustees shall be such number as shall be fixed from time to time by a written instrument signed by the Sponsor that may increase or decrease the number of Trustees; provided, however, that the number of Trustees shall in no event be less than three (3); and provided, further that to the extent required by the Statutory Trust Act, one Trustee shall either be a natural person who is a resident of the State of Delaware or, if not a natural person, an entity that has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware and meets other requirements imposed by applicable law. Subject to the foregoing, the Sponsor is entitled to appoint or remove without cause any Trustee at any time. Any Trustee may resign upon 30 days' prior written notice to the Sponsor.

7. The Trust may be dissolved and terminated at the election of the Sponsor.

8. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Sponsor shall indemnify and hold harmless any Trustee, any affiliate of any Trustee, any paying agent, any officer, director, shareholder, member, partner or employee of any Trustee or paying agent, or any employee or agent of the Trust or of any of its affiliates, including but not limited to any officer or director of the Sponsor (an "Indemnified Person") from and against any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person arising out of or in connection

with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder or by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of the Trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Declaration of Trust, except that no Indemnified Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of gross negligence (or, in the case of the Property Trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

9. This Declaration of Trust shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware (without regard to conflict of laws principles).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Declaration of Trust to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.,
as Sponsor

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
as Property Trustee

By: /s/ Beata Hryniewicka

Name: Beata Hryniewicka
Title: Assistant Treasurer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (DELAWARE),
as Delaware Trustee

By: /s/ William T. Lewis

Name: William T. Lewis
Title: Senior Vice President

RICHARD A. SMITH,
as Regular Trustee

/s/ Richard A. Smith

DECLARATION OF TRUST, dated as of January 23, 2003 among Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation, as Sponsor (the "Sponsor"), and The Bank of New York, as property trustee (the "Property Trustee"), The Bank of New York (Delaware), as Delaware trustee (the "Delaware Trustee"), and Richard A. Smith, as regular trustee (the "Regular Trustee" and, collectively with the Property Trustee and the Delaware Trustee, the "Trustees"). The Sponsor and the Trustees hereby agree as follows:

1. The Delaware statutory trust created hereby shall be known as "Lennox Trust II" (the "Trust"), in which name the Trustees, or the Sponsor to the extent provided herein, may conduct the business of the Trust, make and execute contracts, and sue and be sued.
2. The Sponsor hereby assigns, transfers, conveys and sets over to the Trust the sum of \$10. The Trust hereby acknowledges receipt of such amount from the Sponsor, which amount shall constitute the initial trust estate. It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust created hereby constitute a statutory trust under Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. Code Section 3801 et seq. (the "Statutory Trust Act"), and that this document constitutes the governing instrument of the Trust. The Trustees are hereby authorized and directed to execute and file a certificate of trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in accordance with the provisions of the Statutory Trust Act. The Trust is hereby established by the Sponsor and the Trustees for the purposes of (i) issuing preferred securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust ("Preferred Securities") in exchange for cash and investing the proceeds thereof in debt securities of the Sponsor, (ii) issuing and selling common securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust ("Common Securities") to the Sponsor or an affiliate of the Sponsor in exchange for cash and investing the proceeds thereof in additional debt securities of the Sponsor and (iii) engaging in such other activities as are necessary or incidental thereto.
3. The Sponsor and the Trustees will enter into an Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, satisfactory to each such party, to provide for the contemplated operation of the Trust created hereby and the issuance of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities referred to therein. Prior to the execution and delivery of such Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, the Trustees shall not have any duty or obligation hereunder or with respect to the trust estate, except as otherwise required by applicable law or as may be necessary to obtain prior to such execution and delivery any licenses, consents or approvals required by applicable law or otherwise.
4. The Sponsor, as the sponsor of the Trust, is hereby authorized (i) to prepare and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") and execute, in each case on behalf of the Trust, (a) a Registration Statement on Form S-3 or on such other form or forms as may be appropriate, including without limitation any registration statement of the type contemplated by Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") (any such registration statement, whether on Form S-3, another form or under Rule 462(b) being referred to herein as the "Securities Act Registration Statement"), including any pre-effective or post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement (including any preliminary prospectus, prospectus or prospectus supplement, and the exhibits thereto), relating to the registration under the Securities Act of the Preferred Securities and certain other securities of the Sponsor and (b) if the Sponsor shall deem it desirable, a Registration Statement on Form

8-A (the "Exchange Act Registration Statement"), including all pre-effective and post-effective amendments thereto, relating to the registration of the Preferred Securities under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; (ii) if the Sponsor shall deem it desirable, to prepare and file with the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. or any other automated quotation system, exchange or over-the-counter market (each, an "Exchange") and execute on behalf of the Trust a listing application or applications and all other applications, statements, certificates, agreements and other instruments as shall be necessary, appropriate or desirable to cause the Preferred Securities to be listed on any Exchange; (iii) to prepare and file and execute on behalf of the Trust such applications, reports, surety bonds, irrevocable consents, appointments of attorney for service of process and other papers and documents as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable to register the Preferred Securities under the securities or "Blue Sky" laws of such jurisdictions as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable; (iv) to negotiate the terms of and execute, or to cause any natural person appointed pursuant to Section 6 hereof, in his or her capacity as trustee of the Trust (a "Regular Trustee"), to execute, on behalf of the Trust an underwriting or other purchase agreement among the Trust, the Sponsor and any underwriter(s), dealer(s) or agent(s) relating to the Preferred Securities, as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable; and (v) to execute and deliver, or to cause the Regular Trustee to execute and deliver, on behalf of the Trust letters or documents to, or instruments for filing with, a depository relating to the Preferred Securities. In the event that any filing referred to in clauses (i)-(iii) above is required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, any Exchange, the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. or any state or foreign securities or blue sky laws, to be executed on behalf of the Trust by a Trustee, a Regular Trustee, in his or her capacity as Trustee of the Trust, and the Sponsor are hereby authorized to join in any such filing and to execute on behalf of the Trust any and all of the foregoing.

5. This Declaration of Trust may be executed in one or more counterparts.

6. The number of Trustees initially shall be three (3) and thereafter the number of Trustees shall be such number as shall be fixed from time to time by a written instrument signed by the Sponsor that may increase or decrease the number of Trustees; provided, however, that the number of Trustees shall in no event be less than three (3); and provided, further that to the extent required by the Statutory Trust Act, one Trustee shall either be a natural person who is a resident of the State of Delaware or, if not a natural person, an entity that has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware and meets other requirements imposed by applicable law. Subject to the foregoing, the Sponsor is entitled to appoint or remove without cause any Trustee at any time. Any Trustee may resign upon 30 days' prior written notice to the Sponsor.

7. The Trust may be dissolved and terminated at the election of the Sponsor.

8. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Sponsor shall indemnify and hold harmless any Trustee, any affiliate of any Trustee, any paying agent, any officer, director, shareholder, member, partner or employee of any Trustee or paying agent, or any employee or agent of the Trust or of any of its affiliates, including but not limited to any officer or director of the Sponsor (an "Indemnified Person") from and against any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person arising out of or in connection

with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder or by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of the Trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Declaration of Trust, except that no Indemnified Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of gross negligence (or, in the case of the Property Trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

9. This Declaration of Trust shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware (without regard to conflict of laws principles).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Declaration of Trust to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.,
as Sponsor

By: /s/ Richard A. Smith

Richard A. Smith
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
as Property Trustee

By: /s/ Beata Hryniewicka

Name: Beata Hryniewicka
Title: Assistant Treasurer

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (DELAWARE),
as Delaware Trustee

By: /s/ William T. Lewis

Name: William T. Lewis
Title: Senior Vice President

RICHARD A. SMITH,
as Regular Trustee

/s/ Richard A. Smith

=====

FORM OF

AMENDED AND RESTATED DECLARATION OF TRUST

OF

LENNOX TRUST [I] [II]

DATED AS OF _____, ____

=====

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE ---- ARTICLE 1	
Definitions.....		1
	SECTION 1.01	
Definitions.....		1
	ARTICLE 2 Trust Indenture	
Act.....	8	SECTION 2.01
Trust Indenture Act; Application.....	8	
	SECTION 2.02 Lists of Holders of Preferred	
Securities.....	9	SECTION 2.03 Reports by the
Property Trustee.....	9	SECTION 2.04
Periodic Reports to the Property Trustee.....	9	
	SECTION 2.05 Evidence of Compliance with Conditions	
Precedent.....	10	SECTION 2.06 Events of Default;
Waiver.....	10	SECTION 2.07
Disclosure of Information.....		11
	ARTICLE 3	
Organization.....		12
	SECTION 3.01	
Name.....		12
	SECTION 3.02	
Office.....		12
	SECTION 3.03 Issuance of the	
Securities.....	12	SECTION 3.04
Purchase of Debentures.....		13
	SECTION 3.05	
Purpose.....		13
	SECTION 3.06	
Authority.....		14
	SECTION 3.07 Title to Property of the	
Trust.....	14	SECTION 3.08 Powers and
Duties of the Regular Trustees.....	14	SECTION
	3.09 Prohibition of Actions by the Trust and the	
Trustees.....	16	SECTION 3.10 Powers and Duties of the
Property Trustee.....	18	SECTION 3.11 Delaware
Trustee.....	21	SECTION
	3.12 Certain Rights and Duties of the Property	
Trustee.....	21	SECTION 3.13 Registration Statement and
Related Matters.....	24	SECTION 3.14 Filing of
Amendments to Certificate of Trust.....	25	SECTION
	3.15 Execution of Documents by the Regular	
Trustees.....	25	SECTION 3.16 Trustees Not Responsible
for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.....	26	SECTION 3.17 Duration of
the Trust.....	26	SECTION
	3.18	
Mergers.....		26
	SECTION 3.19 Property Trustee May File Proofs of	
Claim.....	28	ARTICLE 4
Sponsor.....		29
	SECTION 4.01 Purchase of Common Securities by the	
Sponsor.....	29	SECTION 4.02
Expenses.....		29
	SECTION 4.03 Holder of the Common	
Securities.....	30	ARTICLE 5
Trustees.....		30
	SECTION 5.01 Number of Trustees;	
Qualifications.....	30	SECTION 5.02
Appointment, Removal and Resignation of the Trustees.....	32	
	SECTION 5.03 Vacancies among the	
Trustees.....		33

SECTION 5.04	Effect of Vacancies.....	33
SECTION 5.05	Meetings.....	34
SECTION 5.06	Delegation of Power.....	34
SECTION 5.07	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.....	34
ARTICLE 6	Distributions.....	35
SECTION 6.01	Distributions.....	35
ARTICLE 7	Issuance of the Securities.....	35
SECTION 7.01	General Provisions Regarding the Securities.....	35
[SECTION 7.02	Conversion Agent.....	36
ARTICLE 8	Dissolution of the Trust.....	37
SECTION 8.01	Dissolution of the Trust.....	37
ARTICLE 9	Transfer of Interests.....	37
SECTION 9.01	Transfer of Securities.....	37
SECTION 9.02	Transfer of Certificates.....	38
SECTION 9.03	Deemed Security Holders.....	38
SECTION 9.04	Book-Entry Interests.....	38
SECTION 9.05	Notices to Holders of Certificates.....	39
SECTION 9.06	Appointment of Successor Clearing Agency.....	39
SECTION 9.07	Definitive Preferred Security Certificates.....	40
SECTION 9.08	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Certificates.....	40
ARTICLE 10	Limitation of Liability; Indemnification.....	40
SECTION 10.01	Exculpation.....	40
SECTION 10.02	Indemnification.....	41
SECTION 10.03	Outside Business.....	41
ARTICLE 11	Accounting.....	42
SECTION 11.01	Fiscal Year.....	42
SECTION 11.02	Certain Accounting Matters.....	42
SECTION 11.03	Banking.....	43
SECTION 11.04	Withholding.....	43
ARTICLE 12	Amendments and Meetings.....	43
SECTION 12.01	Amendments.....	43
SECTION 12.02	Meetings of the Holders of Securities; Action by Written Consent.....	44
ARTICLE 13	Representations of the Property Trustee and the Delaware Trustee.....	46
SECTION 13.01	Representations and Warranties of the Property Trustee.....	46
SECTION 13.02	Representations and Warranties of the Delaware Trustee.....	46
ARTICLE 14	Miscellaneous.....	47
SECTION 14.01	Notices.....	47

SECTION 14.02	Undertaking for Costs.....	48
SECTION 14.03	Governing Law.....	49
SECTION 14.04	Headings.....	49
SECTION 14.05	Partial Enforceability.....	49
SECTION 14.06	Counterparts.....	49
SECTION 14.07	Intention of the Parties.....	49
SECTION 14.08	Successors and Assigns.....	50
SECTION 14.09	No Recourse.....	50

EXHIBIT A:	CERTIFICATE OF TRUST
EXHIBIT B:	TERMS OF THE PREFERRED SECURITIES
EXHIBIT C:	TERMS OF THE COMMON SECURITIES

AMENDED AND RESTATED DECLARATION OF TRUST
OF
LENNOX TRUST [I] [II]

AMENDED AND RESTATED DECLARATION OF TRUST (this "Declaration") dated and effective as of _____, ____ by _____, an individual, _____, an individual, and _____, an individual, as Regular Trustees, The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as Property Trustee, The Bank of New York (Delaware), a Delaware banking corporation, as Delaware Trustee, Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation, as trust sponsor ("Lennox" or the "Sponsor"), and the holders, from time to time, of undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust (as hereinafter defined) to be issued pursuant to this Declaration.

WHEREAS, the Sponsor and certain of the Trustees entered into a Declaration of Trust dated as of January 23, 2003 (the "Original Declaration") in order to establish Lennox Trust [I] [II], a statutory trust (the "Trust"), under the Statutory Trust Act (as hereinafter defined);

WHEREAS, the Certificate of Trust of the Trust (the "Certificate of Trust") was filed with the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on January 23, 2003; and

WHEREAS, the Trustees and the Sponsor desire to continue the Trust pursuant to the Statutory Trust Act for the purpose of, as described more fully in Sections 3.03, 3.04 and 3.05 hereof, (i) issuing and selling Preferred Securities (as hereinafter defined) representing preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust for cash and investing the proceeds thereof in Debentures (as hereinafter defined) of Lennox issued under the Indenture (as hereinafter defined) to be held as assets of the Trust and (ii) issuing and selling Common Securities (as hereinafter defined) representing common undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust to Lennox in exchange for cash and investing the proceeds thereof in additional Debentures issued under the Indenture to be held as assets of the Trust;

NOW, THEREFORE, it being the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust constitute a statutory trust under the Statutory Trust Act, that the Original Declaration be amended and restated in its entirety as provided herein and that this Declaration constitute the governing instrument of such statutory trust, the Trustees declare that all Debentures referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) of the previous paragraph purchased by the Trust will be held for the benefit of the Holders (as hereinafter defined) from time to time, of Certificates (as hereinafter defined) representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust issued hereunder, subject to the provisions of this Declaration.

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01 Definitions.

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Declaration but not defined in the preamble or recitals above have the respective meanings assigned to them in this Section 1.01.

(b) A term defined anywhere in this Declaration has the same meaning throughout.

(c) All references to "the Declaration" or "this Declaration" are to this Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust (including Exhibits A, B and C hereto (the "Exhibits")) as modified, supplemented or amended from time to time.

(d) All references in this Declaration to Articles, Sections and Exhibits are to Articles and Sections of and Exhibits to this Declaration unless otherwise specified.

(e) A term defined in the Trust Indenture Act has the same meaning when used in this Declaration unless otherwise defined in this Declaration or unless the context otherwise requires.

(f) A reference to the singular includes the plural and vice versa.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Book-Entry Interest" means a beneficial interest in a Global Certificate registered in the name of a Clearing Agency or a nominee thereof, ownership and transfers of which shall be maintained and made through book entries by such Clearing Agency as described in Section 9.04.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Legal Holiday.

"Certificate" means a Common Security Certificate or a Preferred Security Certificate.

"Certificate of Trust" has the meaning set forth in the recitals above.

"Clearing Agency" means an organization registered as a "Clearing Agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Exchange Act that is acting as depository for the Preferred Securities and in whose name or in the name of a nominee of that organization shall be registered a Global Certificate and which shall undertake to effect book-entry transfers and pledges of the Preferred Securities.

"Clearing Agency Participant" means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other Person for whom from time to time the Clearing Agency effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with the Clearing Agency.

"Closing Date" means the Closing Date as specified in the Underwriting Agreement, which date is also the date of execution and delivery of this Declaration.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, or any successor legislation. A reference to a specific section (Sec.) of the Code refers not only to such specific section but also to any corresponding provision of any U.S. federal tax statute enacted after the date of this Declaration, as such specific section or corresponding provision is in effect on the date of application of the provisions of this Declaration containing such reference.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Securities" has the meaning specified in Section 7.01(b).

"Common Security Certificate" means a definitive certificate in fully registered form representing a Common Security substantially in the form of Annex I to Exhibit C.

["Conversion Agent" has the meaning specified in Section 7.02.]

"Covered Person" means (i) any officer, director, shareholder, partner, member, representative, employee or agent of the Trust or of any of its Affiliates, (ii) any officer, director, shareholder, employee, representative or agent of Lennox or of any of its Affiliates and (iii) any Holder from time to time of the Securities.

"Creditor" has the meaning specified in Section 4.02(c).

"Debenture Trustee" means The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as trustee under the Indenture until a successor is appointed thereunder and thereafter means such successor trustee.

"Debentures" means the series of [convertible] unsecured [senior] [junior] [subordinated] debentures issued to the Property Trustee by the Sponsor under the Indenture and entitled the "___% [Convertible] [Senior] [Junior] [Subordinated] Debentures due ___."

"Definitive Preferred Security Certificates" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.04.

"Delaware Trustee" means the Trustee meeting the eligibility requirements set forth in Section 5.01(a)(3).

"Depository Agreement" means the agreement among the Trust, the Property Trustee and DTC dated as of the Closing Date, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Distribution" means a distribution payable to Holders of Securities in accordance with Section 6.01.

"Dollar" or "\$" has the meaning set forth in the Indenture.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, the initial Clearing Agency.

"Event of Default" in respect of the Securities means that an Indenture Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Debentures.

"Exchange" has the meaning specified in Section 3.13.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time, or any successor legislation.

"Fiscal Year" has the meaning specified in Section 11.01.

"Foreign Person" means any Person that is not a United States Person.

"Global Certificate" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.04.

"Holder" means a Person in whose name a Certificate representing a Security is registered, such Person being a beneficial owner within the meaning of the Statutory Trust Act.

"Holder Direct Action" has the meaning specified in Section 3.10(e).

"Indemnified Person" means any Trustee, any Affiliate of any Trustee, [any Conversion Agent,] any Paying Agent, any officer, director, shareholder, member, partner, employee, representative or agent of any Trustee[, Conversion Agent] or Paying Agent, or any employee or agent of the Trust or of any of its Affiliates, including but not limited to any officer or director of the Sponsor.

"Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of _____, _____, between Lennox and the Debenture Trustee, as supplemented by the Supplemental Indenture.

"Indenture Event of Default" means that an event or condition defined as an "Event of Default" with respect to the Debentures under Section 6.01 of the Indenture [or Section ___ of the Supplemental Indenture] has occurred and is continuing.

"Investment Company" means an "investment company" as defined in the Investment Company Act.

"Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended from time to time, or any successor legislation.

"Legal Action" has the meaning specified in Section 3.08(g).

"Legal Holiday" means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in any of The City of New York, New York or Dallas, Texas are authorized or obligated by law, regulation or executive order to remain closed.

"Lennox" or "Sponsor" means Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor entity resulting from any merger, consolidation, amalgamation or other business combination, in its capacity as sponsor of the Trust.

"Liquidation Distribution" has the meaning set forth in Exhibits B and C hereto establishing the terms of the Securities.

"List of Holders" has the meaning specified in Section 2.02(a).

"Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities" means, except as provided in the penultimate paragraph of Section [6](b) of Exhibit B hereto, Holder(s) of outstanding Securities voting together as a single class or, as the context may require, Holder(s) of outstanding Preferred Securities or Common Securities voting separately as a class, who are the record owners of a relevant class of Securities whose liquidation amount (including the stated amount that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise, plus accumulated and unpaid Distributions to the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) represents more than 50% of the liquidation amount of all outstanding Securities of such class.

"nationally recognized statistical rating organization" has the meaning specified for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) under the Securities Act.

"1933 Act Registration Statement" has the meaning specified in Section 3.13.

"1934 Act Registration Statement" has the meaning specified in Section 3.13.

"Officers' Certificate" means a certificate signed by any two of the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice Chairman of the Board, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Sponsor, and delivered to the appropriate Trustee. One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 2.04 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Sponsor. Any Officers' Certificate delivered with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Declaration shall include:

(a) a statement that each officer making such certificate has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such officer, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such officer, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

"Opinion of Counsel" means a written opinion from legal counsel that (i) may be counsel for the Trust, the Property Trustee or the Sponsor, (ii) may be an employee of the Sponsor but not an employee of the Trust or the Property Trustee, and (iii) shall be reasonably acceptable to the Property Trustee. Any Opinion of Counsel pertaining to U.S. federal income

tax matters may rely, inter alia, on published rulings or other official pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service.

"Original Declaration" has the meaning set forth in the recitals above.

["Over-allotment Closing Date" means the date determined pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement for the closing of the Over-allotment Option.]

["Over-allotment Option" means any over-allotment option contained in the Underwriting Agreement.]

"Paying Agent" has the meaning specified in Section 3.10(i).

"Payment Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 6.01.

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Securities" has the meaning specified in Section 7.01(b).

"Preferred Securities Guarantee" means the Guarantee Agreement, dated as of _____, _____, between Lennox and The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as initial guarantee trustee thereunder, in respect of the Preferred Securities.

"Preferred Security Beneficial Owner" means, with respect to a Book-Entry Interest, a Person who is the beneficial owner of such Book-Entry Interest, as reflected on the books of the applicable Clearing Agency, or on the books of a Person maintaining an account with such Clearing Agency (directly as a Clearing Agency Participant or as an indirect participant, in each case in accordance with the rules of such Clearing Agency).

"Preferred Security Certificate" means a definitive certificate in fully registered form representing a Preferred Security substantially in the form of Annex I to Exhibit B.

"Property Account" has the meaning specified in Section 3.10(c)(i).

"Property Trustee" means the Trustee meeting the eligibility requirements set forth in Section 5.01(c) and having the duties set forth for the Property Trustee herein.

"Quorum" means a majority of the Regular Trustees or, if there are only two Regular Trustees, both such Regular Trustees.

"Regular Trustee" means any Trustee other than the Property Trustee and the Delaware Trustee.

"Resignation Request" has the meaning specified in Section 5.02(c).

"Responsible Officer" means, when used with respect to the Property Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Property Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Property Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such Person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Declaration.

"Rule 3a-7" means Rule 3a-7 under the Investment Company Act or any successor rule thereunder.

"Securities" means the Common Securities and the Preferred Securities.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended from time to time, or any successor legislation.

["Shares" means the common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of Lennox, including associated preferred share purchase rights, or any other class of stock, other securities, cash or other assets into which the Debentures are then convertible.]

"Special Event" has the meaning set forth in the terms of the Securities as set forth in Section 4 of Exhibits B and C hereto.

"Statutory Trust Act" means Chapter 38 of Title 12 of the Delaware Code, 12 Del. Code Section 3801 et seq., as it may be amended from time to time, or any successor legislation.

"Successor Delaware Trustee" has the meaning specified in Section 5.02(a)(ii).

"Successor Entity" has the meaning specified in Section 3.18(b)(i).

"Successor Property Trustee" has the meaning specified in Section 5.02(a)(i).

"Successor Securities" has the meaning specified in Section 3.18(b)(i)(B).

"Super Majority" has the meaning specified in Section 2.06(a)(ii).

"Supplemental Indenture" means the ____ Supplemental Indenture, dated as of _____, _____, between Lennox and the Debenture Trustee, or any officers' certificate or other writing under the Indenture, in each case establishing the form and terms of the Debentures as permitted by Section 2.01 of the Indenture.

"10% in liquidation amount of the Securities" means, except as provided in the penultimate paragraph of Section [6](b) of Exhibit B hereto, Holder(s) of outstanding Securities voting together as a single class or, as the context may require, Holder(s) of outstanding Preferred Securities or Common Securities, voting separately as a class, who are the record owners of a relevant class of Securities whose liquidation amount (including the stated amount

that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise, plus accumulated and unpaid Distributions to the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) represents 10% or more of the liquidation amount of all outstanding Securities of such class.

"Treasury Regulations" means the income tax regulations, including temporary and proposed regulations, promulgated under the Code by the United States Treasury, as such regulations may be amended from time to time (including corresponding provisions of succeeding regulations).

"Trust" has the meaning set forth in the recitals above.

"Trustee" or "Trustees" means each Person who has signed this Declaration as a trustee, so long as such Person shall continue in office in accordance with the terms hereof, and all other Persons who may from time to time be duly appointed, qualified and serving as Trustees in accordance with the provisions hereof, and references herein to a Trustee or the Trustees shall refer to such Person or Persons solely in their capacity as trustees hereunder.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended from time to time, or any successor legislation.

"Underwriting Agreement" means the Underwriting Agreement dated _____, _____ among the Trust, the Sponsor and the underwriters named therein.

"United States Person" means a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

ARTICLE 2
TRUST INDENTURE ACT

SECTION 2.01 Trust Indenture Act; Application.

(a) This Declaration is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Declaration and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

(b) If and to the extent that any provision of this Declaration limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

(c) The Property Trustee, to the extent permitted by applicable law and/or the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall be the only Trustee which is a trustee for the purposes of the Trust Indenture Act.

(d) The application of the Trust Indenture Act to this Declaration shall not affect the nature of the Securities as equity securities representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust.

SECTION 2.02 Lists of Holders of Preferred Securities.

(a) Each of the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall provide the Property Trustee, unless the Property Trustee is registrar for the Securities, (i) on each regular record date for payment of Distributions, a list, in such form as the Property Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders ("List of Holders") as of such record date, and (ii) at any other time, within 30 days of receipt by the Trust of a written request for a List of Holders, a List of Holders as of a date no more than 15 days before such List of Holders is given to the Property Trustee; provided that in each case neither the Sponsor nor the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall be obligated to provide such List of Holders at any time that the List of Holders does not differ from the most recent List of Holders given to the Property Trustee by the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust. The Property Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information contained in the Lists of Holders given to it or which it receives in the capacity as Paying Agent (if acting in such capacity); provided that the Property Trustee may destroy any List of Holders previously given to it on receipt of a new List of Holders.

(b) The Property Trustee shall comply with its obligations under Sections 310(b), 311 and 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.03 Reports by the Property Trustee.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year, commencing May 15, _____, the Property Trustee shall deliver to the Holders of the Securities such reports as are required by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act, if any, in the form, in the manner and at the times provided by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act. The Property Trustee shall also comply with the other requirements of Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act. A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Property Trustee with the Sponsor, with each Exchange upon which any Preferred Securities are listed or traded (if so listed or traded) and also with the Commission. The Sponsor agrees to notify the Property Trustee when any Preferred Securities become listed or traded on any Exchange and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 2.04 Periodic Reports to the Property Trustee.

Each of the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall provide to the Property Trustee, the Commission and the Holders of the Securities, as applicable, such documents, reports and information (if any) as required by Section 314(a)(1)-(3) of the Trust Indenture Act and the compliance certificates required by Section 314(a)(4) and (c) of the Trust Indenture Act, any such certificates to be provided in the form, in the manner and at the times required by Section 314(a)(4) and (c) of the Trust Indenture Act; provided that any certificate to be provided pursuant to Section 314(a)(4) of the Trust Indenture Act shall be provided within 120 days of the end of each Fiscal Year. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Property Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Property Trustee's receipt thereof shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, including the Sponsor's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Property Trustee is entitled to

rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates or on certificates provided pursuant to this Section 2.04).

SECTION 2.05 Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent.

Each of the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall provide to the Property Trustee such evidence of compliance with any conditions precedent provided for in this Declaration which relate to any of the matters set forth in Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any certificate or opinion required to be given by an officer pursuant to Section 314(c) may be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.06 Events of Default; Waiver.

(a) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of Preferred Securities may, by vote, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Preferred Securities, waive any past Event of Default in respect of the Preferred Securities and its consequences; provided that, if the underlying Indenture Event of Default:

(i) is not waivable under the Indenture, the Event of Default under this Declaration shall also not be waivable; or

(ii) requires the consent or vote of the holders of greater than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Debentures (a "Super Majority") to be waived under the Indenture, the Event of Default under this Declaration may only be waived by the vote of the Holders of at least the proportion in aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities that the relevant Super Majority represents of the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures outstanding.

The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(a) shall be in lieu of Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act and such Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act is hereby expressly excluded from this Declaration and the Securities, as permitted by the Trust Indenture Act. Upon such waiver, any such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Declaration, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities or impair any right consequent thereon. Any waiver by the Holders of the Preferred Securities of an Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities shall also be deemed to constitute a waiver by the Holders of the Common Securities of any such Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities for all purposes of this Declaration without any further act, vote or consent of the Holders of the Common Securities.

(b) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Common Securities may, by vote, on behalf of the Holders of all of the Common Securities, waive any past Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities and its consequences; provided that, if the underlying Indenture Event of Default:

(i) is not waivable under the Indenture, except where the Holders of the Common Securities are deemed to have waived such Event of Default under this Declaration as provided above in Section 2.06(a) or below in this Section 2.06(b), the Event of Default under this Declaration shall also not be waivable; or

(ii) requires the consent or vote of a Super Majority to be waived, except where the Holders of the Common Securities are deemed to have waived such Event of Default under this Declaration as provided above in Section 2.06(a) or below in this Section 2.06(b), the Event of Default under this Declaration may be waived only by the vote of the Holders of at least the proportion in aggregate liquidation amount of the Common Securities that the relevant Super Majority represents of the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures outstanding;

provided, further, that the Holders of Common Securities will be deemed to have waived any such Event of Default and all Events of Defaults with respect to the Common Securities and their consequences until all Events of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities have been cured, waived or otherwise eliminated, and until such Events of Default have been so cured, waived or otherwise eliminated, the Property Trustee will be deemed to be acting solely on behalf of the Holders of the Preferred Securities and only the Holders of the Preferred Securities will have the right to direct the Property Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Securities. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(b) shall be in lieu of Sections 316(a)(1)(A) and 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act and such Sections 316(a)(1)(A) and 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act are hereby expressly excluded from this Declaration and the Securities, as permitted by the Trust Indenture Act. In the event that any Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities is waived by the Holders of Preferred Securities as provided in this Declaration, the Holders of Common Securities agree that such waiver shall also constitute the waiver of such Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities for all purposes under this Declaration without any further act, vote or consent of the Holders of the Common Securities. Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(b), upon such waiver, any such default shall cease to exist and any Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured for every purpose of this Declaration, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities or impair any right consequent thereon.

(c) A waiver of an Indenture Event of Default by the Property Trustee, at the direction of the Holders of Preferred Securities, constitutes a waiver of the corresponding Event of Default under this Declaration. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.06(c) shall be in lieu of Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act and such Section 316(a)(1)(B) of the Trust Indenture Act is hereby expressly excluded from this Declaration and the Securities, as permitted by the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.07 Disclosure of Information.

The disclosure of information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of the Securities in accordance with Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, shall not be deemed to be a violation of any existing law, or

any law hereafter enacted which does not specifically refer to Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act, nor shall the Property Trustee be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

ARTICLE 3
ORGANIZATION

SECTION 3.01 Name.

The Trust continued by this Declaration is named "Lennox Trust [I] [II]" as such name may be modified from time to time by the Regular Trustees following written notice to the Holders of the Securities. The Trust's activities may be conducted under the name of the Trust or any other name deemed advisable by the Regular Trustees.

SECTION 3.02 Office.

The address of the principal office of the Trust is c/o Lennox International Inc., 2140 Lake Park Boulevard, Dallas, Texas 75080. Upon ten days' written notice to the Holders, the Regular Trustees may change the location of the Trust's principal office.

SECTION 3.03 Issuance of the Securities.

On _____, _____, the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust and pursuant to the Original Declaration, executed and delivered the Underwriting Agreement. On the Closing Date and contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Declaration, the Regular Trustees, on behalf of the Trust, shall execute and deliver (i) one or more Global Certificates, registered in the name of the nominee of the initial Clearing Agency as specified in Section 9.04 for the benefit of the underwriters named in the Underwriting Agreement, in an aggregate amount of _____ Preferred Securities having an aggregate liquidation amount of \$ _____, against receipt of the aggregate purchase price of such Preferred Securities of \$ _____, and (ii) to the Sponsor, one or more Common Security Certificates, registered in the name of the Sponsor, in an aggregate amount of _____ Common Securities having an aggregate liquidation amount of \$ _____, against receipt of the aggregate purchase price of such Common Securities of \$ _____.

[In the event of the exercise of the Over-allotment Option, on the Over-allotment Closing Date, the Regular Trustees, on behalf of the Trust, shall execute and deliver (i) one or more Global Certificates, registered in the name of the nominee of the initial Clearing Agency as specified in Section 9.04 for the benefit of the underwriters named in the Underwriting Agreement, in an aggregate amount not to exceed _____ Preferred Securities having an aggregate liquidation amount of not in the excess of \$ _____, against receipt of the aggregate purchase price of such Preferred Securities pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, and (ii) to the Sponsor, one or more Common Security Certificates, registered in the name of the Sponsor, in an aggregate amount not to exceed _____ Common Securities having an aggregate liquidation amount of not in excess of \$ _____, against receipt of the aggregate purchase price of such Common Securities pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement.]

SECTION 3.04 Purchase of Debentures.

On the Closing Date and contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Declaration, the Regular Trustees, on behalf of the Trust, shall purchase from the Sponsor with the proceeds received by the Trust from the sale of the Securities on such date pursuant to Section 3.03, at a purchase price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, Debentures, registered in the name of the Property Trustee and having an aggregate principal amount equal to \$_____, and, in satisfaction of the purchase price for such Debentures, the Property Trustee, on behalf of the Trust, shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Sponsor the sum of \$_____.

[In the event of the exercise of the Over-allotment Option, on the Over-allotment Closing Date, the Regular Trustees, on behalf of the Trust, shall purchase from the Sponsor with the proceeds received by the Trust from the sale of Securities on such date pursuant to Section 3.03, at a purchase price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, Debentures, registered in the name of the Property Trustee and having an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$_____, in satisfaction of the purchase price for such Debentures, the Property Trustee, on behalf of the Trust, shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Sponsor an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures being purchased, plus accrued interest to the date of purchase.]

SECTION 3.05 Purpose.

The exclusive purposes and functions of the Trust are: (a)(i) to issue and sell Preferred Securities for cash and use the proceeds of such sales to acquire from the Sponsor, and hold and dispose of, in accordance with this Declaration, Debentures issued under the Indenture having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities so issued and sold; (ii) to enter into such agreements and arrangements as may be necessary in connection with the sale of Preferred Securities to the initial purchasers thereof (including the Underwriting Agreement) and to take all action, and exercise such discretion, as may be necessary or desirable in connection therewith and to file such registration statements or make such other filings under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or state securities or "Blue Sky" laws as may be necessary or desirable in connection therewith and with the issuance of the Preferred Securities; and (iii) to issue and sell Common Securities to the Sponsor for cash and use the proceeds of such sale to purchase from the Sponsor, and hold and dispose of, in accordance with this Declaration, Debentures issued under the Indenture having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Common Securities so issued and sold; and (b) except as otherwise limited herein, to engage in only those other activities necessary or incidental thereto, including such other activities specifically authorized in this Declaration. The Trust shall not borrow money, issue debt or reinvest proceeds derived from investments, mortgage or pledge any of its assets or at any time while the Securities are outstanding otherwise undertake (or permit to be undertaken) any activity that would result in or cause the Trust not to be classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust.

SECTION 3.06 Authority.

Subject to the limitations provided in this Declaration and to the specific duties of the Property Trustee and the Sponsor, the Regular Trustees shall have exclusive and complete authority to carry out the purposes of the Trust. An action taken by the Regular Trustees in accordance with their powers shall constitute the act of and serve to bind the Trust and an action taken by the Property Trustee on behalf of the Trust in accordance with its powers shall constitute the act of and serve to bind the Trust. In dealing with the Trustees acting on behalf of the Trust, no Person shall be required to inquire into the authority of the Trustees to bind the Trust. Persons dealing with the Trust are entitled to rely conclusively on the power and authority of the Trustees as set forth in this Declaration.

SECTION 3.07 Title to Property of the Trust.

Except as provided in Section 3.10 with respect to the Debentures and the Property Account or unless otherwise provided in this Declaration, legal title to all assets of the Trust shall be vested in the Trust. The Holders shall not have legal title to any part of the assets of the Trust, but shall have undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust.

SECTION 3.08 Powers and Duties of the Regular Trustees.

Each Regular Trustee shall be a United States Person. The Regular Trustees shall have the exclusive power, authority and duty to cause the Trust, and shall cause the Trust, to engage in the following activities:

(a) to issue Preferred Securities and Common Securities, in each case in accordance with this Declaration; provided, however, that the Trust may issue no more than one series of Preferred Securities and no more than one series of Common Securities; provided further, that there shall be no interests in the Trust other than the Securities and the issuance of Securities shall be limited to one-time, simultaneous issuances of both Preferred Securities and Common Securities on the Closing Date[, subject to the issuance of additional Preferred Securities and Common Securities pursuant to the exercise of any Over-allotment Option];

(b) in connection with the issuance of the Preferred Securities, at the direction of the Sponsor, to effect or cause to be effected the filings, and to execute or cause to be executed, the documents, set forth in Section 3.13 and, if directed by the Sponsor, to execute, deliver and perform the Depositary Agreement on behalf of the Trust;

(c) to acquire as trust assets Debentures with the proceeds of the sale of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities; provided, however, that the Regular Trustees shall cause legal title to all of the Debentures to be vested in, and the Debentures to be held of record in the name of, the Property Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities;

(d) if and to the extent that the Sponsor on behalf of the Trust has not already done so, at the direction of the Sponsor, to cause the Trust to enter into the Underwriting

Agreement and such other agreements and arrangements as may be necessary or desirable in connection with the sale of the Preferred Securities to the initial purchasers thereof and the consummation thereof, and to take all action, and exercise all discretion, as may be necessary or desirable in connection with the consummation thereof;

(e) to give the Sponsor and the Property Trustee prompt written notice of the occurrence of a Special Event;

(f) to establish a record date with respect to all actions to be taken hereunder that require a record date be established, including for the purposes of Section 316(c) of the Trust Indenture Act and with respect to Distributions, voting rights, redemptions and exchanges, and to issue relevant notices to Holders of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities as to such actions and applicable record dates;

(g) to bring or defend, pay, collect, compromise, arbitrate, resort to legal action or otherwise adjust claims or demands of or against the Trust ("Legal Action"), unless pursuant to Section 3.10, the Property Trustee has the exclusive power to bring such Legal Action;

(h) to employ or otherwise engage employees and agents (who may be designated as officers with titles) and managers, contractors, advisors and consultants and pay reasonable compensation for such services; provided that any Person so employed or engaged is a United States Person;

(i) to cause the Trust to comply with the Trust's obligations under the Trust Indenture Act;

(j) to give the certificate to the Property Trustee required by Section 314(a)(4) of the Trust Indenture Act, which certificate may be executed by any Regular Trustee;

(k) to incur expenses which are necessary or incidental to carrying out any of the purposes of the Trust;

(l) to act as, or appoint another Person to act as, registrar and transfer agent for the Securities, the Regular Trustees hereby initially appointing the Property Trustee for such purposes;

(m) to take all actions and perform such duties as may be required of the Regular Trustees pursuant to the terms of the Securities set forth in Exhibits B and C hereto;

(n) to take all actions which may be necessary or appropriate for the preservation and the continuation of the Trust's valid existence, rights, franchises and privileges as a statutory trust under the laws of the State of Delaware and of each other jurisdiction in which such existence is necessary to protect the limited liability of the Holders of the Securities or to enable the Trust to effect the purposes for which the Trust has been created;

(o) to take all actions, not inconsistent with this Declaration, the Certificate of Trust or applicable law, which the Regular Trustees determine in their discretion to be necessary or desirable in carrying out the purposes of the Trust and the activities of the Trust as set out in this Section 3.08, including, but not limited to:

(i) causing the Trust not to be deemed to be an Investment Company required to be registered under the Investment Company Act;

(ii) causing the Trust to be classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust; and

(iii) cooperating with the Sponsor to ensure that the Debentures will be treated as indebtedness of the Sponsor for U.S. federal income tax purposes;

(p) to take all actions necessary to cause all applicable tax returns and tax information reports and forms that are required to be filed with respect to the Trust to be duly prepared and filed by the Regular Trustees, on behalf of the Trust, and to comply with any applicable requirements imposed by any taxing authority on holders of instruments treated as indebtedness for U.S. federal income tax purposes;

(q) subject to the requirements of Rule 3a-7 (if the Trust is excluded from the definition of an Investment Company solely by reason of Rule 3a-7) and Section 317(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, to appoint, in conjunction with the Property Trustee, one or more Paying Agents in addition to the Property Trustee; and

(r) to execute all documents or instruments, perform all duties and powers and do all things for and on behalf of the Trust in all matters necessary or incidental to the foregoing.

The Regular Trustees must exercise the powers set forth in this Section 3.08 in a manner which is consistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set out in Section 3.05, and the Regular Trustees shall not take any action which is inconsistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set forth in Section 3.05.

Except as provided in this Section 3.08, the Regular Trustees shall have none of the powers or any of the authority of the Property Trustee set forth in Section 3.10.

The Regular Trustees shall take all actions on behalf of the Trust that are not specifically required by this Declaration to be taken by any other Trustee.

Any expenses incurred by the Regular Trustees pursuant to this Section 3.08 shall be reimbursed by the Sponsor.

SECTION 3.09 Prohibition of Actions by the Trust and the Trustees.

The Trust shall not, and the Trustees (including the Property Trustee) shall cause the Trust not to, engage in any activity other than in connection with the purposes of the Trust or

other than as required or authorized by this Declaration. In particular, the Trust shall not and the Trustees (including the Property Trustee) shall not cause the Trust to:

(a) invest any proceeds received by the Trust as a result of holding the Debentures but the Trust shall promptly distribute from the Property Account all such proceeds to Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of this Declaration and of the Securities;

(b) acquire any assets other than as expressly provided herein;

(c) possess Trust property for other than a Trust purpose;

(d) make any loans, other than loans represented by the Debentures;

(e) possess any power or otherwise act in such a way as to vary the Trust assets or the terms of the Securities in any way whatsoever, except as otherwise expressly provided herein;

(f) issue any securities or other evidences of beneficial ownership of, or beneficial interests in, the Trust other than the Securities;

(g) incur any indebtedness for borrowed money;

(h) (i) direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Debenture Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Debenture Trustee with respect to the Debentures, (ii) waive any past default that is waivable under Section 6.04 of the Indenture, or (iii) exercise any right to rescind or annul a declaration of acceleration of the maturity of the principal of the Debentures, without, in each case, obtaining the prior approval of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of all outstanding Securities;

(i) revoke any action previously authorized or approved by a vote of the Holders of Preferred Securities except by subsequent vote of such Holders;

(j) consent to any amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture or the Debentures, where such consent shall be required, unless in the case of this clause (j) the Property Trustee shall have received an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that such amendment, modification or termination will not cause more than an insubstantial risk that for U.S. federal income tax purposes the Trust will not be classified as a grantor trust;

(k) take or consent to any action that would result in the placement of a lien, pledge, charge, mortgage or other encumbrance on any of the Trust property;

(l) vary the investment (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 301.7701-4(c)) of the Trust or of the Holders of Securities; or

(m) after the date hereof, enter into any contract or agreement (other than any depositary agreement or any agreement with any Exchange) that does not expressly provide that the Holders of Preferred Securities, in their capacities as such, have limited liability (in accordance with the provisions of the Statutory Trust Act) for the liabilities and obligations of the Trust, which express provision shall be in substantially the following form:

The Holders of the Preferred Securities, in their capacities as such, shall not be personally liable for any liabilities or obligations of the Trust arising out of this Agreement, and the parties hereto hereby agree that the Holders of the Preferred Securities, in their capacities as such, shall be entitled to the same limitation of personal liability extended to stockholders of private corporations for profit organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

The failure of the Trust to include such a provision shall not in and of itself cause the Trust's executing, delivering and performing such contract or agreement to be ultra vires.

SECTION 3.10 Powers and Duties of the Property Trustee.

(a) The legal title to the Debentures shall be owned by and held of record in the name of the Property Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities. The right, title and interest of the Property Trustee to the Debentures shall vest automatically in each Person who may hereafter be appointed as Property Trustee in accordance with Article 5. Such vesting and cessation of title shall be effective whether or not conveyancing documents with regard to the Debentures have been executed and delivered.

(b) The Property Trustee shall not transfer its right, title and interest in the Debentures to the Regular Trustees or, if the Property Trustee does not also act as the Delaware Trustee, the Delaware Trustee.

(c) The Property Trustee shall:

(i) establish and maintain a segregated non-interest bearing trust bank account (the "Property Account") in the name of and under the exclusive control of the Property Trustee on behalf of the Holders of the Securities and, on the receipt of payments of funds made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee, deposit such funds into the Property Account and, without any further acts of the Property Trustee or the Regular Trustees, promptly make payments to the Holders of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities from the Property Account in accordance with Section 6.01. Funds in the Property Account shall be held uninvested, and without liability for interest thereon, until disbursed in accordance with this Declaration. The Property Account shall be an account which is maintained with a banking institution whose long term unsecured indebtedness is rated by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization at least investment grade;

(ii) engage in such ministerial activities as shall be necessary or appropriate to effect promptly the redemption of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities to the extent the Debentures are redeemed or mature;

(iii) upon notice of distribution issued by the Regular Trustees in accordance with the terms of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities, engage in such ministerial activities as shall be necessary or appropriate to effect promptly pursuant to terms of the Securities the distribution of Debentures to Holders of Securities upon the election of the Holder of Common Securities to distribute the Debentures to Holders of Securities and dissolve the Trust;

(iv) have the legal power to exercise all of the rights, powers and privileges of a holder of the Debentures under the Indenture and, if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Property Trustee, subject to Section 3.10(e), shall for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities, enforce its rights as holder of the Debentures under the Indenture, subject to the rights of the Holders of the Preferred Securities pursuant to the terms of this Declaration, the Statutory Trust Act and the Trust Indenture Act; and

(v) be a United States Person.

(d) The Property Trustee shall take all actions and perform such duties as may be specifically required of the Property Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Securities set forth in Exhibits B and C hereto.

(e) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, then the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities will have, subject to Section 3.12(c)(iv), the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Property Trustee or to direct the exercise of any trust or power conferred upon the Property Trustee under this Declaration, including the right to direct the Property Trustee to exercise the remedies available to it as a holder of the Debentures. If the Property Trustee fails to enforce its rights under the Debentures, a Holder of Preferred Securities may, to the fullest extent permitted by law, after a period of 30 days has elapsed since such Holder's written request to the Property Trustee to enforce such rights, institute a legal proceeding directly against the Sponsor to enforce the Property Trustee's rights under the Debentures without first instituting any legal proceeding against the Property Trustee or any other Person; provided that, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and such event is attributed to the failure of the Sponsor to pay the principal of, or any premium or interest on, the Debentures on the date such amounts are otherwise payable (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), then a Holder of Preferred Securities may directly institute a proceeding for enforcement of payment to such Holder of such amounts on the Debentures having a principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities of such Holder (a "Holder Direct Action") on or after the respective due date specified in the Debentures. In connection with such Holder Direct Action, the Sponsor will be subrogated to the rights of such Holder of Preferred Securities to the extent of any payment made by the Sponsor to such Holders of Preferred Securities in such Holder Direct Action. Except as provided in the preceding sentences, the

Holders of Preferred Securities will not be able to exercise directly any other remedy available to the Holders of the Debentures.

(f) All moneys deposited in the Property Account and all Debentures held by the Property Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Securities will not be subject to any right, charge, security interest, lien or claim of any kind in favor of, or for the benefit of, the Property Trustee or its agents or their creditors.

(g) The Property Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default with respect to the Securities actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Property Trustee, transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the holders of the Securities, as their names and addresses appear upon the register, notice of such default with respect to the Securities known to the Property Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured before the giving of such notice (the term "default" for the purposes of this Section 3.10(g) being hereby defined to be an Indenture Event of Default, not including any periods of grace provided in the Indenture and irrespective of the giving of any notice provided therein); provided that, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of, or any premium or interest on, any of the Debentures, the Property Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as a committee of Responsible Officers of the Property Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Securities. The Property Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any default, except (i) a default in the payment of principal of, or any premium or interest on, the Debentures or (ii) any default as to which the Property Trustee shall have received written notice or a Responsible Officer charged with the administration of this Declaration shall have obtained written notice of such default.

(h) The Property Trustee shall continue to serve as a Trustee until either:

(i) the Trust has been completely liquidated and the proceeds thereof distributed to the Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of the Securities; or

(ii) a Successor Property Trustee has been appointed and accepted that appointment in accordance with Article 5.

(i) The Property Trustee shall act as paying agent in respect of the Common Securities and, if the Preferred Securities are not in book-entry only form, the Preferred Securities and, subject to Section 3.08(q), may authorize one or more Persons (each, a "Paying Agent") to pay Distributions, redemption payments or liquidation payments on behalf of the Trust with respect to the Preferred Securities. Any such Paying Agent shall comply with Section 317(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any Paying Agent may be removed by the Property Trustee, after consultation with the Regular Trustees, at any time and a successor Paying Agent or additional Paying Agents may be appointed at any time by the Property Trustee, subject to Section 3.08(q).

(j) The Property Trustee shall give prompt written notice to the Holders of the Securities of any notice received by it from Lennox of its election to defer payments of interest on the Debentures by extending the interest payment period with respect thereto.

(k) Except as provided in this Section 3.10, the Property Trustee shall have none of the powers or the authority of the Regular Trustees set forth in Section 3.08.

(l) The Property Trustee shall exercise the powers, duties and rights set forth in this Section 3.10 and in Section 3.12 in a manner which is consistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set out in Section 3.05, and the Property Trustee shall not take any action which is inconsistent with the purposes and functions of the Trust set forth in Section 3.05.

SECTION 3.11 Delaware Trustee.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Declaration, the Delaware Trustee shall not be entitled to exercise any powers, nor shall the Delaware Trustee have any of the duties and responsibilities of the Regular Trustees or the Property Trustee described in this Declaration. The Delaware Trustee shall be a Trustee for the sole and limited purpose of fulfilling the requirements of Section 3807(a) of the Statutory Trust Act. No implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Declaration against the Delaware Trustee.

SECTION 3.12 Certain Rights and Duties of the Property Trustee.

(a) The Property Trustee, before the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Declaration, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Declaration against the Property Trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred (that has not been cured or waived pursuant to Section 2.06), the Property Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Declaration, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise thereof, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Declaration shall be construed to relieve the Property Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(i) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default that may have occurred:

(A) the duties and obligations of the Property Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Declaration, and the Property Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Declaration, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Declaration against the Property Trustee; and

(B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Property Trustee, the Property Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Property Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Declaration; provided, however, that in the case of any such certificates or

opinions that by any provision hereof or the Trust Indenture Act are specifically required to be furnished to the Property Trustee, the Property Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Declaration or the Trust Indenture Act, as the case may be;

(ii) the Property Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Property Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Property Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts upon which such judgment was based;

(iii) the Property Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Property Trustee hereunder or under the Indenture, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Property Trustee under this Declaration; and

(iv) no provision of this Declaration shall require the Property Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Declaration or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Section 3.12(a) and (b):

(i) whenever in the administration of this Declaration, the Property Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Property Trustee (unless other evidence is herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on its part and, if the Trust is excluded from the definition of Investment Company solely by means of Rule 3a-7, subject to the requirements of Rule 3a-7, request and conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate which, upon receipt of such request, shall be promptly delivered by the Sponsor or the Regular Trustees; and such Officers' Certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Property Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Property Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted under the provisions of this Declaration upon the faith thereof;

(ii) the Property Trustee (A) may consult with counsel (which may be counsel to the Sponsor or any of its Affiliates and may include any of its employees) selected by it in good faith and with due care and the advice or opinion of such counsel with respect to legal matters shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon and in accordance with such advice and opinion and (B) shall have the right at any time to seek instructions concerning the administration of this Declaration from any court of competent jurisdiction;

(iii) the Property Trustee may exercise any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys; provided that any such action (other than any ministerial action) executed or performed by such an agent or attorney is executed or performed by an agent or attorney that is a United States Person, and the Property Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed by it in good faith and with due care;

(iv) the Property Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Declaration at the request or direction of any Holder, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Property Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to the Property Trustee against the costs, expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses) and liabilities that might be incurred by it in complying with such request or direction; provided that nothing contained in this clause (iv) shall relieve the Property Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (which has not been cured or waived) to exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Declaration, and to use the same degree of care and skill in this exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs;

(v) any action taken by the Property Trustee or its agents hereunder shall bind the Holders of the Securities, and the signature of the Property Trustee or its agents alone shall be sufficient and effective to perform any such action; and no third party shall be required to inquire as to the authority of the Property Trustee to so act, or as to its compliance with any of the terms and provisions of this Declaration, both of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the Property Trustee's or its agent's taking such action; and

(vi) whenever in the administration of this Declaration the Property Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable to receive instructions with respect to enforcing any remedy or right or taking any other action hereunder, the Property Trustee (A) may request instructions from the Holders of the Securities, which instructions may be given only by the Holders of the same proportion in liquidation amount of the Securities as would be entitled to direct the Property Trustee under this Declaration in respect of such remedy, right or action, (B) may refrain from enforcing such remedy or right or taking such other action until such instructions are received and (C) shall be protected in conclusively relying on or acting in accordance with such instructions.

(d) The Property Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Preferred Securities and, subject to the provisions of Section 5.01(c) (in the case of the Property Trustee), may otherwise deal with the Sponsor with the same rights it would have if it were not the Property Trustee.

(e) Except as required by Section 3.10(c) hereof, all moneys received by the Property Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent

required by law. The Property Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree in writing to pay thereon.

(f) The Sponsor covenants and agrees to pay to the Property Trustee from time to time, and the Property Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as the Sponsor and the Property Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a Property Trustee of an express trust) for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Property Trustee, and the Sponsor will pay or reimburse the Property Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Property Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Declaration (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Sponsor also covenants to indemnify each of the Property Trustee or any predecessor Property Trustee and their officers, agents, directors and employees for, and to hold them harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes (other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income, profit or franchise of or doing business by the Property Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Property Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Sponsor, any Holder or any other Person) of liability in the premises. The provisions of this Section 3.12(f) shall survive the termination of this Declaration and resignation or removal of the Property Trustee. The obligations of the Sponsor under this Section 3.12(f) to compensate and indemnify the Property Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Property Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness of the Sponsor.

(g) Whether or not expressly stated, every provision of this Declaration pertaining to the Property Trustee shall be subject to this Section 3.12.

SECTION 3.13 Registration Statement and Related Matters.

The Sponsor, as the sponsor of the Trust, was and is authorized (i) to prepare and file with the Commission and execute, in each case on behalf of the Trust, (a) the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration Nos. 333-_____, 333-_____-01, 333-_____-02, 333-_____-03, 333-_____-04, 333-_____-05, 333-_____-06 and 333-_____-07) (the "1933 Act Registration Statement"), including any pre-effective or post-effective amendments to such Registration Statement (including any preliminary prospectus, prospectus or prospectus supplement, and the exhibits thereto), relating to the registration under the Securities Act of the Preferred Securities and certain other securities of the Sponsor and (b) if the Sponsor shall deem it desirable, a Registration Statement on Form 8-A (the "1934 Act Registration Statement"), including all pre-effective and post-effective amendments thereto, relating to the registration of the Preferred Securities under Section 12 of the Exchange Act; (ii) if the Sponsor shall deem it desirable, to prepare and file with the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. or any other automated quotation system, exchange or over-the-counter market (each, an "Exchange") and execute on behalf of the Trust a listing application or applications and all other applications, statements,

certificates, agreements and other instruments as shall be necessary, appropriate or desirable to cause the Preferred Securities to be listed on any Exchange; (iii) to prepare and file and execute on behalf of the Trust such applications, reports, surety bonds, irrevocable consents, appointments of attorney for service of process and other papers and documents as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable to register the Preferred Securities under the securities or "Blue Sky" laws of such jurisdictions as the Sponsor, on behalf of the Trust, may deem necessary, appropriate or desirable; (iv) to negotiate the terms of and execute, or to cause the Regular Trustees to execute, on behalf of the Trust the Underwriting Agreement; and (v) to execute and deliver, or to cause the Regular Trustees to execute and deliver, on behalf of the Trust letters or documents to, or instruments for filing with, the Clearing Agency relating to the Preferred Securities, including the Depositary Agreement. In the event that any filing referred to in clauses (i)-(iii) above is required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, any Exchange, the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. or any state or foreign securities or blue sky laws, to be executed on behalf of the Trust by the Trustees, the Regular Trustees, in their capacities as Trustees of the Trust, and the Sponsor are hereby authorized to join in any such filing and to execute on behalf of the Trust any and all of the foregoing. In connection with all of the foregoing, the Sponsor and each Regular Trustee, solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Trust, have constituted and appointed, and hereby confirm the appointment of, _____, _____ and _____ and each of them, as his, her or its, as the case may be, true and lawful attorneys-in-fact, and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for the Sponsor or such Trustee or in the Sponsor's or such Trustee's name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to the 1933 Act Registration Statement and the 1934 Act Registration Statement and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as the Sponsor or such Trustee might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 3.13 to the contrary, no Foreign Person (acting in its capacity as attorney-in-fact or agent of any Foreign Person) shall be authorized to take or perform any action on behalf of the Trust pursuant to this Section 3.13 at any time on or after the Closing Date.

SECTION 3.14 Filing of Amendments to Certificate of Trust.

The Certificate of Trust as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on January 23, 2003 is attached hereto as Exhibit A. On or after the date of execution of this Declaration, the Regular Trustees shall cause the filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware of such amendments and/or restatements, if any, to the Certificate of Trust as the Regular Trustees shall deem necessary or desirable.

SECTION 3.15 Execution of Documents by the Regular Trustees.

Except as otherwise required by the Statutory Trust Act with respect to the Certificate of Trust or otherwise and except as provided in Sections 7.01(c) and 9.08, any

Regular Trustee, or if there is only one, such Regular Trustee is authorized to execute, deliver and file on behalf of the Trust any documents (including amendments and/or restatements of the Certificate of Trust and the certificate of cancellation contemplated by Section 8.01) which the Regular Trustees have the power and authority to execute, deliver or file pursuant to this Declaration.

SECTION 3.16 Trustees Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained in this Declaration and the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Sponsor, and the Trustees do not assume any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustees make no representations as to the value or condition of the property of the Trust or any part thereof. The Trustees make no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Declaration or the Securities.

SECTION 3.17 Duration of the Trust.

The Trust, absent dissolution pursuant to the provisions of Article 8 hereof, shall continue without dissolution until _____, ____.

SECTION 3.18 Mergers.

(a) The Trust may not merge with or into, convert into, consolidate, amalgamate, or be replaced by, or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, except as described in Section 3.18(b) and (c) or Section 8.01(ii) of this Declaration and Sections 3 and 4 of Exhibits B and C.

(b) The Trust may, at the request of the Sponsor, with the consent of the Regular Trustees or, if there are more than two, a majority of the Regular Trustees and without the consent of the Holders, the Delaware Trustee or the Property Trustee, as permitted by Delaware law, merge with or into, convert into, consolidate, amalgamate, or be replaced by, or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to, a trust organized as such under the laws of any State; provided that:

(i) such successor entity (the "Successor Entity") either:

(A) expressly assumes all of the obligations of the Trust under the Securities and this Declaration; or

(B) substitutes for the Securities other securities having substantially the same terms as the Securities (the "Successor Securities") so long as the Successor Securities rank the same as the Securities rank with respect to Distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption and otherwise;

(ii) the Sponsor expressly appoints a trustee of the Successor Entity that possesses the same powers and duties as the Property Trustee as the holder of the Debentures;

(iii) the Successor Securities are listed or traded, or any Successor Securities will be listed or traded upon notification of issuance, on any Exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or traded, if any;

(iv) if the Preferred Securities (including any Successor Securities) are rated by any nationally recognized statistical rating organization prior to such transaction, such merger, conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, replacement, conveyance, transfer or lease does not cause the Preferred Securities (including any Successor Securities), or if the Debentures are so rated, the Debentures, to be downgraded by any nationally recognized statistical rating organization;

(v) such merger, conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, replacement, conveyance, transfer or lease does not adversely affect the rights, preferences and privileges of the Holders (including the holders of any Successor Securities) in any material respect (other than with respect to any dilution of such Holders' interests in the new entity);

(vi) such Successor Entity has purposes substantially identical to those of the Trust;

(vii) prior to such merger, conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, replacement, conveyance, transfer or lease, the Sponsor has received an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters that:

(A) such merger, conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, replacement, conveyance, transfer or lease does not adversely affect the rights, preferences and privileges of the Holders (including the holders of any Successor Securities) in any material respect (other than with respect to any dilution of the Holders' interest in the new entity);

(B) following such merger, conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, replacement, conveyance, transfer or lease, neither the Trust nor the Successor Entity will be required to register as an Investment Company under the Investment Company Act; and

(C) following such merger, conversion, consolidation, amalgamation, replacement, conveyance, transfer or lease, the Trust (or the Successor Entity) will continue to be classified as a grantor trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes;

(viii) the Sponsor or any permitted successor or assignee of the Sponsor owns all of the common securities of such Successor Entity and guarantees the obligations of such Successor Entity under the Successor Securities at least to the extent provided by the Preferred Securities Guarantee; and

(ix) there shall have been furnished to the Property Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each to the effect that all conditions precedent in this Declaration to such transaction have been satisfied.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 3.18(b), the Trust shall not, except with the consent of Holders of 100% in liquidation amount of the Securities, consolidate, amalgamate, merge with or into, convert into, or be replaced by, or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to, any other Person or permit any other Person to consolidate, amalgamate, merge with or into, or replace it if such consolidation, amalgamation, merger, conversion, replacement, conveyance, transfer or lease would cause the Trust or the Successor Entity not to be classified as a grantor trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes or would cause the Holders of the Securities not to be treated as owning an undivided interest in the Debentures.

SECTION 3.19 Property Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other similar judicial proceeding relative to the Trust or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Trust or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Property Trustee (irrespective of whether any Distributions on the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Property Trustee shall have made any demand on the Trust for the payment of any past due Distributions) shall be entitled and empowered, to the fullest extent permitted by law, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of any Distributions owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities (or, if the Securities are original issue discount Securities, such portion of the liquidation amount as may be specified in the terms of such Securities) and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Property Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Property Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(b) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Property Trustee and, in the event the Property Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders to pay to the Property Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Property Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Property Trustee.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Property Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or compensation affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder

thereof to authorize the Property Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

ARTICLE 4
SPONSOR

SECTION 4.01 Purchase of Common Securities by the Sponsor.

On the Closing Date, the Sponsor will purchase all of the Common Securities issued by the Trust at the same time as the Preferred Securities to be issued on such date are issued, such purchase to be in an amount equal to at least 3% of the total capital of the Trust. [In the event of the exercise of the Over-allotment Option, on the Over-allotment Closing Date, the Sponsor will purchase all of the Common Securities issued by the Trust at the same time as the Preferred Securities to be issued on such date are issued, such purchase to be in an amount equal to at least 3% of the total additional capital of the Trust.]

SECTION 4.02 Expenses.

(a) In connection with the purchase of the Debentures by the Trust, the Sponsor, in its capacity as Sponsor, shall be responsible for and shall pay for all debts and obligations (other than with respect to the Securities) and all current and future costs and expenses of the Trust (including, but not limited to, costs and expenses relating to the organization of the Trust, the issuance of the Preferred Securities to initial purchasers thereof (including any commissions payable to such purchasers), the fees and expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) of the Trustees (including any amounts payable under Article 10), the costs and expenses relating to the operation of the Trust, including, without limitation, costs and expenses of accountants, attorneys, statistical or bookkeeping services, expenses for printing and engraving and computing or accounting equipment, paying agent(s), registrar(s), transfer agent(s), duplicating, travel and telephone and other telecommunications expenses and costs and expenses incurred in connection with the acquisition and disposition of Trust assets).

(b) In connection with the purchase of the Debentures by the Trust, the Sponsor, in its capacity as Sponsor, shall pay any and all taxes (other than United States withholding taxes attributable to the Trust or its assets) of the Trust and all liabilities, costs and expenses of the Trust with respect to such taxes.

(c) The Sponsor's obligations under this Section 4.02 shall be for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by, any Person to whom any such debts, obligations, costs, expenses and taxes are owed (a "Creditor") whether or not such Creditor has received notice hereof. Any such Creditor may enforce the Sponsor's obligations under this Section 4.02 directly against the Sponsor, and the Sponsor irrevocably waives any right or remedy to require that any such Creditor take any action against the Trust or any other Person before proceeding against the Sponsor.

(d) The Sponsor shall be subrogated to all (if any) rights of the Trust in respect of any amounts paid to any Creditor by the Sponsor under this Section 4.02.

SECTION 4.03 Holder of the Common Securities.

Each Holder of the Common Securities shall at all times hold the Common Securities in its individual capacity on its own behalf and shall not, in its capacity as Holder of the Common Securities, be under (or subject to) the control or direction of any Foreign Person (pursuant to a contractual arrangement or otherwise), other than by virtue of such Foreign Person's direct or indirect stock ownership, if any, of the Holder of the Common Securities. Notwithstanding anything in this Declaration to the contrary, each Holder of the Common Securities shall at all times be a United States Person and shall be authorized to give any direction hereunder with respect to the Trust as shall be necessary for the Trust not to be considered a foreign trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

ARTICLE 5
TRUSTEES

SECTION 5.01 Number of Trustees; Qualifications.

(a) The number of Trustees initially shall be five (5). Subject to Section 5.02(a), at any time and without cause (i) before the issuance of the Securities, the Sponsor may, by written instrument, increase or decrease the number of, and appoint, remove and replace, the Trustees, and (ii) after the issuance of the Securities the number of Trustees may be increased or decreased solely by, and Trustees may be appointed, removed or replaced solely by, vote of Holders of Common Securities representing a Majority in liquidation amount of the Common Securities voting as a class; provided that in any case:

(1) the number of Trustees shall be at least five (5) unless the Trustee that acts as the Property Trustee also acts as the Delaware Trustee, in which case the number of Trustees shall be at least four (4);

(2) at least a majority of the Trustees shall at all times be officers, directors or employees of the Sponsor;

(3) if required by the Statutory Trust Act, one Trustee (the "Delaware Trustee") shall be either a natural person who is a resident of the State of Delaware or, if not a natural person, an entity which has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware and otherwise is permitted to act as a Trustee hereunder under the laws of the State of Delaware, except that if the Property Trustee has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware and otherwise is permitted to act as a Trustee hereunder under the laws of the State of Delaware, then the Property Trustee shall also be the Delaware Trustee and Section 3.11 shall have no application;

(4) there shall at all times be a Property Trustee hereunder which shall satisfy the requirements of Section 5.01(c);

(5) each Trustee shall be a United States Person; and

(6) each Trustee shall at all times act as Trustee in its individual capacity on its own behalf and will not at any time, in its capacity as Trustee, be under (or subject to) the control or direction of any Foreign Person (pursuant to a contractual arrangement or otherwise).

Each Trustee shall be either a natural person at least 21 years of age or a legal entity which shall act through one or more duly appointed representatives.

(b) The initial Regular Trustees shall be:

_____, _____ and _____
c/o Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Blvd.
Richardson, Texas 75080

(c) There shall at all times be one Trustee which shall act as the Property Trustee. In order to act as the Property Trustee hereunder, such Trustee shall:

(i) not be an Affiliate of the Sponsor;

(ii) be a corporation or national banking association that is a United States Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation, national banking association or Person that is a United States Person permitted by the Commission to act as an institutional trustee under the Trust Indenture Act, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000, and subject to supervision or examination by U.S. federal, state, territorial or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation or national banking association publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the supervising or examining authority referred to above, then for the purposes of this Section 5.01(c)(ii), the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published; and

(iii) if the Trust is excluded from the definition of an Investment Company solely by reason of Rule 3a-7 and to the extent Rule 3a-7 requires a trustee having certain qualifications to hold title to the "eligible assets" (as defined in Rule 3a-7) of the Trust, the Property Trustee shall possess those qualifications.

If at any time the Property Trustee shall cease to satisfy the requirements of clauses (i)-(iii) above, the Property Trustee shall immediately resign in the manner and with the effect set out in Section 5.02(c). If the Property Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Property Trustee and the Holders of the Common Securities (as if such Holders were the obligor referred to in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act) shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. The Preferred Securities Guarantee and the Indenture shall be deemed to be

specifically described in this Declaration for the purposes of clause (i) of the first proviso contained in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

The initial Trustee which shall serve as the Property Trustee is The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, whose address is as set forth in Section 14.01(b).

(d) The initial Trustee which shall serve as the Delaware Trustee is The Bank of New York (Delaware), a Delaware banking corporation, whose address is as set forth in Section 14.01(c).

(e) Any action taken by the Holders of Common Securities pursuant to this Article 5 shall be taken at a meeting of the Holders of Common Securities convened for such purpose or by written consent, without a meeting and without prior notice, as provided in Section 12.02.

(f) No amendment may be made to this Section 5.01 which would change any rights with respect to the number, existence or appointment and removal of Trustees, except with the consent of each Holder of Common Securities.

SECTION 5.02 Appointment, Removal and Resignation of the Trustees.

(a) (i) The Trustee that acts as the Property Trustee shall not be removed in accordance with Section 5.01(a) until a successor Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as the Property Trustee under Section 5.01(c) (a "Successor Property Trustee") has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by written instrument executed by such Successor Property Trustee and delivered to the Regular Trustees, the Sponsor and the Property Trustee being removed; and

(ii) the Trustee that acts as the Delaware Trustee shall not be removed in accordance with Section 5.01(a) until a successor Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as the Delaware Trustee under Section 5.01(a)(3) (a "Successor Delaware Trustee") has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by written instrument executed by such Successor Delaware Trustee and delivered to the Regular Trustees, the Sponsor and the Delaware Trustee being removed.

(b) A Trustee appointed to office shall hold such office until his successor shall have been appointed or until his death, removal or resignation.

(c) Any Trustee may resign from office (without need for prior or subsequent accounting) by an instrument (a "Resignation Request") in writing signed by such Trustee and delivered to the Sponsor and the Trust, which resignation shall take effect upon such delivery or upon such later date as is specified therein; provided, however, that:

(i) no such resignation of the Trustee that acts as the Property Trustee shall be effective until:

(A) a Successor Property Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by instrument executed by such Successor Property Trustee and delivered to the Regular Trustees, the Sponsor and the resigning Property Trustee; or

(B) if the Trust is excluded from the definition of an Investment Company solely by reason of Rule 3a-7, until the assets of the Trust have been completely liquidated and the proceeds thereof distributed to the Holders of the Securities; and

(ii) no such resignation of the Trustee that acts as the Delaware Trustee shall be effective until a Successor Delaware Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by instrument executed by such Successor Delaware Trustee and delivered to the Regular Trustees, the Sponsor and the resigning Delaware Trustee.

(d) If no Successor Property Trustee or Successor Delaware Trustee shall have been appointed and accepted appointment as provided in Section 5.01 and this Section 5.02 within 60 days after delivery of a notice of removal or a Resignation Request, the Property Trustee or Delaware Trustee being removed or resigning, as the case may be, may, at the Sponsor's expense, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for appointment of a Successor Property Trustee or Successor Delaware Trustee, as the case may be. Such court may thereupon after prescribing such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a Successor Property Trustee or Successor Delaware Trustee, as the case may be.

SECTION 5.03 Vacancies among the Trustees.

If a Trustee ceases to hold office for any reason and the number of Trustees is not reduced pursuant to Section 5.01 or if the number of Trustees is increased pursuant to Section 5.01, a vacancy shall occur. A resolution certifying the existence of such vacancy by a majority of the Regular Trustees shall be conclusive evidence of the existence of such vacancy. The vacancy shall be filled with a Trustee appointed in accordance with the requirements of this Article 5.

SECTION 5.04 Effect of Vacancies.

The death, resignation, retirement, removal, bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation, incompetence or incapacity to perform the duties of a Trustee, or any one of them, shall not operate to dissolve, terminate or annul the Trust. Whenever a vacancy in the number of Regular Trustees shall occur, until such vacancy is filled as provided in this Article 5, the Regular Trustees in office, regardless of their number, shall have all the powers granted to the Regular Trustees and shall discharge all the duties imposed upon the Regular Trustees by this Declaration.

SECTION 5.05 Meetings.

Meetings of the Regular Trustees shall be held from time to time upon the call of any Regular Trustee. Regular meetings of the Regular Trustees may be held at a time and place fixed by resolution of the Regular Trustees. Notice of any in-person meeting of the Regular Trustees shall be hand delivered or otherwise delivered in writing (including by facsimile, with a hard copy by overnight courier) not less than 48 hours before such meeting. Notice of any telephonic meeting of the Regular Trustees or any committee thereof shall be hand delivered or otherwise delivered in writing (including by facsimile, with a hard copy by overnight courier) not less than 24 hours before such meeting. Notices shall contain a brief statement of the time, place and anticipated purposes of the meeting. The presence (whether in person or by telephone) of a Regular Trustee at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting except where a Regular Trustee attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any activity on the ground that the meeting has not been lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided in this Declaration, any action of the Regular Trustees may be taken at a meeting by vote of a majority of the Regular Trustees present (whether in person or by telephone) and eligible to vote with respect to such matter, provided that a Quorum is present, or without a meeting and without prior notice by the unanimous written consent of the Regular Trustees.

SECTION 5.06 Delegation of Power.

(a) Any Regular Trustee may, by power of attorney consistent with applicable law, delegate to any other natural person over the age of 21 that is a United States Person his or her power for the purpose of executing any registration statement or amendment thereto or other document or schedule filed with the Commission or making any other governmental filing (including, without limitation, the filings referred to in Section 3.13).

(b) The Regular Trustees shall have power to delegate from time to time to such of their number or to officers of the Trust the doing of such things and the execution of such instruments either in the name of the Trust or the names of the Regular Trustees or otherwise as the Regular Trustees may deem expedient, to the extent such delegation is not prohibited by applicable law or contrary to the provisions of the Trust, as set forth in this Declaration.

SECTION 5.07 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any Person into which the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee or any Regular Trustee that is not a natural person, as the case may be, may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any Person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee or the Regular Trustees, as the case may be, shall be a party, or any Person succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee or any Regular Trustee, as the case may be, shall be the successor of the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee or that Regular Trustee, as the case may be, hereunder; provided that such Person shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto.

ARTICLE 6
DISTRIBUTIONS

SECTION 6.01 Distributions.

Holders shall receive periodic distributions, redemption payments and liquidation distributions and other payments in accordance with the applicable terms of the relevant Holder's Securities as set forth in Exhibits B and C hereto ("Distributions"). If and to the extent that Lennox makes a payment of principal of or any premium or interest on the Debentures held by the Property Trustee (the amount of any such payment being a "Payment Amount"), the Property Trustee shall and is directed, to the extent funds are available for that purpose, promptly to make a Distribution of the Payment Amount to Holders in accordance with the terms of the Securities as set forth in Exhibits B and C hereto. The record dates and payment dates for Distributions shall be the same as the record dates and payment dates for the Debentures held by the Property Trustee.

ARTICLE 7
ISSUANCE OF THE SECURITIES

SECTION 7.01 General Provisions Regarding the Securities.

(a) The Regular Trustees shall issue the Securities on behalf of the Trust in fully registered form representing undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust in accordance with Section 7.01(b) and for the consideration specified in Section 3.03.

(b) The Regular Trustees shall issue on behalf of the Trust (i) one class of preferred securities representing preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust having such terms as are set forth in Exhibit B hereto (the "Preferred Securities"), which terms are incorporated by reference in, and made a part of, this Declaration as if specifically set forth herein, and (ii) one class of common securities representing common undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust having such terms as are set forth in Exhibit C hereto (the "Common Securities"), which terms are incorporated by reference in, and made a part of, this Declaration as if specifically set forth herein. The Trust shall have no securities or other interests in the assets of the Trust other than the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities.

(c) The Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the Trust by the Regular Trustees (or if there are more than two Regular Trustees by any two of the Regular Trustees). Such signatures may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future Regular Trustee. Typographical and other minor errors or defects in any such reproduction of any such signature shall not affect the validity of any Certificate. In case any Regular Trustee who shall have signed any of the Certificates shall cease to be such Regular Trustee before the Certificate so signed shall be delivered by the Trust, such Certificate nevertheless may be delivered as though the person who signed such Certificate had not ceased to be such Regular Trustee; and any Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Trust by such persons as, at the actual date of the execution of such Certificate, shall be the Regular Trustees, although at the date of the execution and delivery of this Declaration any such person was not a Regular Trustee. Certificates shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed or engraved or may be produced in any other manner as is

reasonably acceptable to the Regular Trustees, as evidenced by their execution thereof, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements as the Regular Trustees may deem appropriate, or as may be required to comply with any applicable law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any Exchange on which Securities may be listed or traded, or with any rule or regulation of the Clearing Agency, or to conform to usage. Pending the preparation of definitive Certificates, the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust may execute temporary Certificates (printed, lithographed or typewritten), in substantially the form of the definitive Certificates in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Certificates, all as may be determined by the Regular Trustees. Each temporary Certificate shall be executed by the Regular Trustees (or, if there are more than two Regular Trustees, by any two of the Regular Trustees) on behalf of the Trust upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as definitive Certificates. Without unnecessary delay, the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust will execute and furnish definitive Certificates and thereupon any or all temporary Certificates may be surrendered to the transfer agent and registrar in exchange therefor (without charge to the Holders). Each Preferred Security Certificate whether in temporary or definitive form shall be countersigned, upon receipt of a written order of the Trust signed by one Regular Trustee, by the manual signature of an authorized signatory of the Person acting as registrar and transfer agent for the Preferred Securities, which shall initially be the Property Trustee.

(d) The consideration received by the Trust for the issuance of the Securities shall constitute a contribution to the capital of the Trust and shall not constitute a loan to the Trust.

(e) Upon issuance of the Securities as provided in this Declaration, the Securities so issued shall be deemed to be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

(f) Every Person, by virtue of having become a Holder or a Preferred Security Beneficial Owner in accordance with the terms of this Declaration, shall be deemed to have expressly assented and agreed to the terms of, and shall be bound by, this Declaration.

(g) Upon issuance of the Securities as provided in this Declaration, the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall return to Lennox the \$10 constituting initial trust assets as set forth in the Original Declaration.

[SECTION 7.02 Conversion Agent

The Trust shall maintain an office or agency where Preferred Securities may be presented for conversion pursuant to the terms thereof set forth in Exhibit B hereto ("Conversion Agent"). The Trust may appoint the Conversion Agent and may appoint one or more additional Conversion Agents in such other locations as it may determine. The term "Conversion Agent" includes any additional Conversion Agent. The Trust may change any Conversion Agent without prior notice to any Holders. If the Trust fails to appoint or maintain another entity as Conversion Agent, the Property Trustee will act as such. The Trust or any of its Affiliates may

act as Conversion Agent. The Conversion Agent shall be entitled to the rights and protections extended to the Property Trustee when acting in such capacity.

The Property Trustee is hereby initially appointed as the Conversion Agent for the Preferred Securities.]

ARTICLE 8
DISSOLUTION OF THE TRUST

SECTION 8.01 Dissolution of the Trust.

The Trust shall dissolve:

(i) when all of the Securities shall have been called for redemption and the amounts necessary for redemption thereof shall have been paid to the Holders of the Securities in accordance with the terms of the Securities; or

(ii) when all of the Debentures shall have been distributed to the Holders of the Securities in exchange for all of the Securities in accordance with the terms of the Securities; or

(iii) upon the expiration of the term of the Trust as set forth in Section 3.17; [or]

(iv) upon a decree of judicial dissolution of the Trust[; or

(v) upon the distribution of Shares to all Holders upon conversion of all outstanding Securities].

Upon dissolution and the completion of the winding up of the affairs of the Trust, the Trust and this Declaration shall terminate when a certificate of cancellation is filed by the Regular Trustees (without the need for execution thereof by any other Trustee) with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. The Regular Trustees shall so file such a certificate as soon as practicable after the occurrence of an event referred to in this Section 8.01.

The provisions of Sections 3.12 and 4.02 and Article 10 shall survive the dissolution and termination of the Trust and this Declaration.

ARTICLE 9
TRANSFER OF INTERESTS

SECTION 9.01 Transfer of Securities.

(a) Securities may only be transferred, in whole or in part, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Declaration and in the terms of the Securities. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any transfer or purported transfer of any Security not made in accordance with this Declaration shall be null and void.

(b) Subject to this Article 9, Preferred Securities shall be freely transferable.

(c) The Holder of the Common Securities may not transfer the Common Securities except (a) in connection with transactions permitted under Section 5.01 of the Indenture, or (b) to the Sponsor or an Affiliate thereof in compliance with applicable law (including the Securities Act and applicable state securities and blue sky laws); provided, however, that the Holder of the Common Securities shall at all times be a United States Person. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any attempted transfer of the Common Securities other than as set forth in this Section 9.01(c) shall be null and void.

SECTION 9.02 Transfer of Certificates.

The Regular Trustees shall provide for the registration of Certificates and of any transfer of Certificates, which will be effected without charge but only upon payment (with such indemnity as the Regular Trustees and the transfer agent and registrar may require) in respect of any tax or other government charges which may be imposed in relation to such transfer. Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Certificate, the Regular Trustees shall cause one or more new Certificates to be issued therefor. Every Certificate surrendered for registration of transfer shall be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Regular Trustees and the transfer agent and registrar duly executed by the Holder or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing. Each Certificate surrendered for registration of transfer shall be canceled or caused to be canceled by the Regular Trustees. A transferee of a Certificate shall be entitled to the rights and subject to the obligations of a Holder hereunder upon the receipt by such transferee of a Certificate. By acceptance of a Certificate, each transferee shall be deemed to have agreed to be bound by this Declaration.

SECTION 9.03 Deemed Security Holders.

The Trustees may treat the Person in whose name any Certificate shall be registered on the books and records of the Trust as the sole holder of such Certificate and of the Securities represented by such Certificate for purposes of receiving Distributions and for all other purposes whatsoever and, accordingly, shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such Certificate or in the Securities represented by such Certificate on the part of any Person, whether or not the Trustees shall have actual or other notice thereof.

SECTION 9.04 Book-Entry Interests.

Unless otherwise specified in the terms of the Preferred Securities, the Preferred Security Certificates, on original issuance [(including Preferred Securities, if any, issued pursuant to the exercise of any Over-allotment Option)], will be issued in the form of one or more, fully registered, global Preferred Security Certificates (each a "Global Certificate"), to be delivered to DTC, the initial Clearing Agency, by, or on behalf of, the Trust. Such Global Certificates shall initially be registered on the books and records of the Trust in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC, and no Preferred Security Beneficial Owner will receive a definitive Preferred Security Certificate representing such Preferred Security Beneficial Owner's interests in such Global Certificates, except as provided in Section 9.07. Unless and until definitive, fully

registered Preferred Security Certificates (the "Definitive Preferred Security Certificates") have been issued to the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners pursuant to Section 9.07:

(a) the provisions of this Section 9.04 shall be in full force and effect;

(b) the Trust and the Trustees shall be entitled to deal with the Clearing Agency for all purposes of this Declaration (including the payment of Distributions on the Global Certificates and receiving approvals, votes or consents hereunder) as the Holder of the Preferred Securities and the sole holder of the Global Certificates and, except as set forth herein in Section 9.07 or in Rule 3a-7 (if the Trust is excluded from the definition of an Investment Company solely by reason of Rule 3a-7) with respect to the Property Trustee, shall have no obligation to the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners;

(c) to the extent that the provisions of this Section 9.04 conflict with any other provisions of this Declaration, the provisions of this Section 9.04 shall control; and

(d) the rights of the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners shall be exercised only through the Clearing Agency and shall be limited to those established by applicable law and agreements between such Preferred Security Beneficial Owners and the Clearing Agency and/or the Clearing Agency Participants. DTC will make book-entry transfers among the Clearing Agency Participants and receive and transmit payments of Distributions on the Global Certificates to such Clearing Agency Participants; provided that, solely for the purposes of determining whether the Holders of the requisite amount of Preferred Securities have voted on any matter provided for in this Declaration, so long as definitive Preferred Security Certificates have not been issued (pursuant to Section 9.07 hereof), the Trustees may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, any written instrument (including a proxy) delivered to the Trustees by the Clearing Agency setting forth the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners' votes or assigning the right to vote on any matter to any other Persons either in whole or in part.

SECTION 9.05 Notices to Holders of Certificates.

Whenever a notice or other communication to the Holders is required to be given under this Declaration, unless and until Definitive Preferred Security Certificates shall have been issued pursuant to Section 9.07, the relevant Trustees shall give all such notices and communications, specified herein to be given to Holders of Preferred Securities, to the Clearing Agency and, with respect to any Preferred Security Certificate registered in the name of a Clearing Agency or the nominee of a Clearing Agency, the Trustees shall have no notice obligations to the Preferred Security Beneficial Owners.

SECTION 9.06 Appointment of Successor Clearing Agency.

If any Clearing Agency elects to discontinue its services as securities depository with respect to the Preferred Securities, the Regular Trustees may, in their sole discretion, appoint a successor Clearing Agency with respect to the Preferred Securities.

SECTION 9.07 Definitive Preferred Security Certificates.

If (i) a Clearing Agency elects to discontinue its services as securities depository with respect to the Preferred Securities and a successor Clearing Agency is not appointed within 90 days after such discontinuance pursuant to Section 9.06, (ii) an Event of Default has occurred with respect to the Preferred Securities and is continuing, and the Property Trustee has received a request from the Clearing Agency to issue Definitive Preferred Security Certificates in lieu of all or a portion of the Global Certificates (in which case the Regular Trustees shall deliver such Definitive Preferred Security Certificates within 30 days of such request) or (iii) the Regular Trustees elect after consultation with the Sponsor to terminate the book-entry system through the Clearing Agency with respect to the Preferred Securities, then (x) Definitive Preferred Security Certificates shall be prepared by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust with respect to such Preferred Securities in accordance with Section 7.01(c) and (y) upon surrender of the Global Certificates by the Clearing Agency, accompanied by registration instructions, the Regular Trustees shall cause Definitive Preferred Security Certificates to be delivered to Preferred Security Beneficial Owners in accordance with the instructions of the Clearing Agency. Upon such event, the Regular Trustees shall give notice thereof to the Debenture Trustee. Neither the Trustees nor the Trust shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and each of them may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying on, such instructions.

SECTION 9.08 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Certificates.

If (a) any mutilated Certificates should be surrendered to the Regular Trustees, or if the Regular Trustees shall receive evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Certificate; and (b) there shall be delivered to the Regular Trustees such security or indemnity as may be required by them to keep each of them and the Trust harmless, then in the absence of notice that such Certificate shall have been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Regular Trustees (or if there are more than two Regular Trustees by any two of the Regular Trustees) on behalf of the Trust shall execute and deliver, in exchange for or in lieu of any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Certificate, a new Certificate of like denomination. In connection with the issuance of any new Certificate under this Section 9.08, the Regular Trustees may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith. Any duplicate Certificate issued pursuant to this Section 9.08 shall constitute conclusive evidence of an ownership interest in the relevant Securities, as if originally issued, whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate shall be found at any time.

ARTICLE 10
LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INDEMNIFICATION

SECTION 10.01 Exculpation.

(a) No Indemnified Person shall be liable, responsible or accountable in damages or otherwise to the Trust or any Covered Person for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of the Trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within

the scope of the authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Declaration or by law, except that an Indemnified Person shall be liable for any such loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of such Indemnified Person's gross negligence (or, in the case of the Property Trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

(b) An Indemnified Person shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of the Trust and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Trust by any Person as to matters the Indemnified Person reasonably believes are within such other Person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Trust, including information, opinions, reports or statements as to the value or amount of the assets, liabilities, profits, losses or any other facts pertinent to the existence and amount of assets from which Distributions to Holders of Securities might properly be paid.

(c) Pursuant to Section 3803(a) of the Statutory Trust Act, the Holders of Securities, in their capacities as Holders, shall be entitled to the same limitation of liability that is extended to stockholders of private corporations for profit organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

SECTION 10.02 Indemnification.

(a) To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Sponsor shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnified Person from and against any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder or by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith on behalf of the Trust and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Declaration, except that no Indemnified Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of gross negligence (or, in the case of the Property Trustee, negligence) or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

(b) The provisions of this Section 10.02 shall survive the termination of this Declaration or the resignation or removal of any Trustee.

SECTION 10.03 Outside Business.

The Sponsor and any Trustee (in the case of the Property Trustee, subject to Section 5.01(c)) may engage in or possess an interest in other business ventures of any nature or description, independently or with others, similar or dissimilar to the business of the Trust, and the Trust and the Holders of Securities shall have no rights by virtue of this Declaration in and to such independent ventures or the income or profits derived therefrom, and the pursuit of any such venture, even if competitive with the business of the Trust, shall not be deemed wrongful or improper. Neither the Sponsor nor any Trustee shall be obligated to present any particular investment or other opportunity to the Trust even if such opportunity is of a character that, if presented to the Trust, could be taken by the Trust, and the Sponsor or any Trustee shall have the right to take for its own account (individually or as a partner or fiduciary) or to recommend to

others any such particular investment or other opportunity. Any Trustee may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Sponsor or any Affiliate of the Sponsor or may act as depositary for, trustee or agent for, or act on any committee or body of holders of, securities or other obligations of the Sponsor or any of its Affiliates.

ARTICLE 11
ACCOUNTING

SECTION 11.01 Fiscal Year.

The fiscal year ("Fiscal Year") of the Trust shall be the calendar year, or such other year as is required by the Code.

SECTION 11.02 Certain Accounting Matters.

(a) At all times during the existence of the Trust, the Regular Trustees shall keep, or cause to be kept, full books of account, records and supporting documents, which shall reflect in reasonable detail each transaction of the Trust. The books of account shall be maintained on the accrual method of accounting, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, consistently applied. The Trust shall use the accrual method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

(b) If required by applicable law, the Regular Trustees shall, as soon as available after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Trust, cause to be prepared and mailed to each Holder of Securities unaudited financial statements of the Trust for such Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America; provided that if the Trust is required to comply with the periodic reporting requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, such financial statements for such Fiscal Year shall be examined and reported on by a firm of independent certified public accountants selected by the Regular Trustees (which firm may be the same firm used by the Sponsor as its firm of independent certified public accountants).

(c) The Regular Trustees shall cause to be duly prepared and mailed to each Holder of Securities any U.S. federal income tax information statement or form required by any applicable provisions of the Code or the Treasury Regulations, containing such information with regard to the Securities held by each Holder as is required by any applicable provisions of the Code and the Treasury Regulations. Notwithstanding any right under the Code to deliver any such statement at a later date, the Regular Trustees shall endeavor to deliver all such statements or forms within 30 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Trust.

(d) The Regular Trustees shall cause to be properly prepared and filed on a timely basis with the appropriate taxing authority any U.S. federal income tax return or form as is required by any applicable provisions of the Code or the Treasury Regulations, and any other tax returns or forms required to be filed by or on behalf of the Trust with any state, local or other taxing authority.

SECTION 11.03 Banking.

The Trust shall maintain one or more non-interest bearing bank accounts in the name and for the sole benefit of the Trust; provided, however, that all payments of funds in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee shall be made directly to the Property Account and no other funds from the Trust shall be deposited in the Property Account. The sole signatories for such accounts shall be designated by the Regular Trustees; provided, however, that the Property Trustee shall designate the sole signatories for the Property Account.

SECTION 11.04 Withholding.

The Trust and the Trustees shall comply with all withholding requirements under applicable law. The Regular Trustees shall request, and the Holders shall provide to the Trust, such forms or certificates as are necessary to establish an available exemption from withholding with respect to each Holder, and any representations and forms as shall reasonably be requested by the Regular Trustees to assist them in determining the extent of, and in fulfilling, the Trust's withholding obligations. The Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust shall file required forms with applicable jurisdictions and, unless an exemption from withholding is properly established by a Holder, shall remit amounts withheld with respect to the Holder to applicable jurisdictions. To the extent that the Trust is required to withhold and pay over any amounts to any authority with respect to Distributions or allocations to any Holder, the Regular Trustees shall so notify the Property Trustee and shall provide such information as is reasonably requested by the Property Trustee to enable the Property Trustee to effect such withholding, and the amount withheld shall be deemed to be a Distribution in the amount of the withholding to the Holder. In the event of any claimed overwithholding, Holders shall be limited to an action against the applicable jurisdiction. If the amount required to be withheld was not withheld from a Distribution to a Holder, the Trust may reduce subsequent Distributions to such Holder (or its successor) by the amount of such under withholding.

ARTICLE 12
AMENDMENTS AND MEETINGS

SECTION 12.01 Amendments.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Declaration or by any applicable terms of the Securities, this Declaration may be amended by, and only by, a written instrument executed by a majority of the Regular Trustees; provided, however, that (i) no amendment or modification to this Declaration shall be made, and any such purported amendment shall be void and ineffective: (A) unless the Trustees shall have first received: (x) an Officers' Certificate that such amendment is permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Declaration; and (y) an Opinion of Counsel that such amendment is permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Declaration and that all conditions precedent, if any, in this Declaration to the execution and delivery of such amendment have been satisfied; and (B) to the extent the result of such amendment would be to: (x) cause the Trust to fail to continue to be classified for purposes of U.S. federal income taxation as a grantor trust; (y) reduce or otherwise adversely affect the rights or powers of the Property Trustee in contravention of the Trust Indenture Act; or (z) cause the

Trust to be deemed to be an Investment Company required to be registered under the Investment Company Act; (ii) at such time after the Trust has issued any Securities which remain outstanding, any amendment which would adversely affect the rights, privileges or preferences of any Holder of Securities in any material respect may be effected only with such additional requirements as may be set forth in the terms of such Securities; (iii) Section 4.02, Section 9.01(c), Section 10.01(c) and this Section 12.01 shall not be amended without the consent of all of the Holders of the Securities; (iv) no amendment which adversely affects the rights, powers and privileges of the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee shall be made without the consent of the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee, respectively; (v) Article 4 shall not be amended without the consent of the Sponsor; and (vi) the rights of the Holders of Common Securities under Article 5 to increase or decrease the number of, and to appoint, replace or remove, Trustees shall not be amended without the consent of each Holder of Common Securities.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 12.02(a), this Declaration may be amended by a written instrument executed by a majority of the Regular Trustees without the consent of the Holders of the Securities to (i) cure any ambiguity, (ii) correct or supplement any provision in this Declaration that may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision of this Declaration, (iii) with the consent of the Sponsor, add to the covenants, restrictions or obligations of the Sponsor, (iv) conform to any changes in Rule 3a-7 (if the Trust is excluded from the definition of an Investment Company solely by reason of Rule 3a-7) or any change in interpretation or application of Rule 3a-7 (if the Trust is excluded from the definition of an Investment Company solely by reason of Rule 3a-7) by the Commission, (v) amend any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Declaration which shall not be inconsistent with the other provisions of this Declaration, (vi) modify, eliminate or add to any provisions of this Declaration to such extent as shall be necessary to ensure that the Trust will be classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a grantor trust at all times that any Securities are outstanding or to ensure that the Trust will not be required to register as an Investment Company under the Investment Company Act, (vii) pursuant to Section 5.01, evidence the acceptance of the appointment of a successor Trustee or fill a vacancy created by an increase in the number of Regular Trustees and (viii) to change or eliminate any provision of this Declaration or the Securities; provided that, in the case of this clause (viii), any such change or amendment does not adversely affect in any material respect the rights, preferences or privileges of the Holders.

SECTION 12.02 Meetings of the Holders of Securities; Action by Written Consent.

(a) Meetings of the Holders of Preferred Securities and/or Common Securities may be called at any time by the Regular Trustees (or as provided in the terms of the Securities) to consider and act on any matter on which the Holders of such class of Securities are entitled to act under the terms of this Declaration, the terms of the Securities or the rules of any Exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or traded. The Regular Trustees shall call a meeting of the Holders of Preferred Securities or Common Securities, if directed to do so by Holders of at least 25% in liquidation amount of such class of Securities. Such direction shall be given by delivering to the Regular Trustees one or more notices in writing stating that the signing Holders of Securities wish to call a meeting and indicating the general or specific purpose for which the meeting is to be called. Any Holders of Securities calling a meeting shall specify in

writing the Certificates held by the Holders of Securities exercising the right to call a meeting and only those specified Certificates shall be counted for purposes of determining whether the required percentage set forth in the second sentence of this paragraph has been met.

(b) Except to the extent otherwise provided in the terms of the Securities, the following provision shall apply to meetings of the Holders of Securities:

(i) Notice of any such meeting shall be given by mail to all the Holders of Securities having a right to vote thereat not less than seven (7) days nor more than sixty (60) days prior to the date of such meeting. Whenever a vote, consent or approval of the Holders of Securities is permitted or required under this Declaration or the rules of any Exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or traded, such vote, consent or approval may be given at a meeting of the Holders of Securities. Any action that may be taken at a meeting of the Holders of Securities may be taken without a meeting and without prior notice if a consent in writing setting forth the action so taken is signed by Holders of Securities owning not less than the minimum aggregate liquidation amount of Securities that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all Holders of Securities having a right to vote thereon were present and voting. Prompt notice of the taking of action without a meeting shall be given to the Holders of Securities entitled to vote who have not consented in writing. The Regular Trustees may specify that any written ballot submitted to the Holders of Securities for the purpose of taking any action without a meeting shall be returned to the Trust within the time specified by the Regular Trustees.

(ii) Each Holder of a Security may authorize any Person to act for it by proxy on all matters in which a Holder of a Security is entitled to participate, including waiving notice of any meeting, or voting or participating at a meeting. No proxy shall be valid after the expiration of 11 months from the date thereof unless otherwise provided in the proxy. Every proxy shall be revocable at the pleasure of the Holder of the Security executing it. Except as otherwise provided herein or in the terms of the Securities, all matters relating to the giving, voting or validity of proxies shall be governed by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware relating to proxies, and judicial interpretations thereunder, as if the Trust were a Delaware corporation and the Holders of the Securities were stockholders of a Delaware corporation.

(iii) Each meeting of the Holders of the Securities shall be conducted by the Regular Trustees or by such other Person that the Regular Trustees may designate.

(iv) Unless otherwise provided in the Statutory Trust Act, this Declaration or the rules of any Exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or traded, the Regular Trustees, in their sole discretion, shall establish all other provisions relating to meetings of Holders of Securities, including notice of the time, place or purpose of any meeting at which any matter is to be voted on by any Holders of Securities, waiver of any such notice, action by consent without a meeting, the establishment of a record date, quorum requirements, voting in person or by proxy or any other matter with respect to the exercise of any such right to vote.

ARTICLE 13
REPRESENTATIONS OF THE PROPERTY TRUSTEE AND THE DELAWARE TRUSTEE

SECTION 13.01 Representations and Warranties of the Property Trustee.

The Trustee which acts as the initial Property Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and to the Sponsor at the date of this Declaration, and each Successor Property Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and the Sponsor at the time of the Successor Property Trustee's acceptance of its appointment as the Property Trustee that:

(a) The Property Trustee is a national banking association or a banking corporation with trust powers, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the United States or the laws of the state of its incorporation, with trust power and authority to execute and deliver, and to carry out and perform its obligations under the terms of, this Declaration.

(b) The execution, delivery and performance by the Property Trustee of this Declaration have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Property Trustee. This Declaration has been duly executed and delivered by the Property Trustee, and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Property Trustee, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, moratorium, insolvency and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity and the discretion of the court (regardless of whether the enforcement of such remedies is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(c) The execution, delivery and performance of this Declaration by the Property Trustee does not conflict with or constitute a breach of (i) the charter or by-laws of the Property Trustee, (ii) any applicable law, rule or regulation to which the Property Trustee is subject or (iii) any agreement or instrument to which the Property Trustee is a party or is otherwise bound.

(d) No consent, approval or authorization of, or registration with or notice to, any banking authority which supervises or regulates the Property Trustee is required for the execution, delivery or performance by the Property Trustee of this Declaration.

(e) The Property Trustee satisfies the qualifications set forth in Section 5.01(c).

SECTION 13.02 Representations and Warranties of the Delaware Trustee.

The Trustee which acts as the initial Delaware Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and the Sponsor at the date of this Declaration, and each Successor Delaware Trustee represents and warrants to the Trust and the Sponsor at the time of the Successor Delaware Trustee's acceptance of its appointment as the Delaware Trustee, that:

(a) The Delaware Trustee is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with corporate power and authority to execute and deliver, and to carry out and perform its obligations under the terms of, this Declaration.

(b) The execution, delivery and performance by the Delaware Trustee of this Declaration have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Delaware Trustee. This Declaration has been duly executed and delivered by the Delaware Trustee and constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Delaware Trustee, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, moratorium, insolvency and other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally and to general principles of equity and the discretion of the court (regardless of whether the enforcement of such remedies is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(c) The execution, delivery and performance of this Declaration by the Delaware Trustee does not conflict with or constitute a breach of (i) the charter or by-laws of the Delaware Trustee, (ii) any applicable law, rule or regulation to which the Delaware Trustee is subject or (iii) any agreement or instrument to which the Delaware Trustee is a party or is otherwise bound.

(d) The Delaware Trustee is a natural person who is a resident of the State of Delaware or, if not a natural person, an entity which has its principal place of business in the State of Delaware and is a Person that satisfies for the Trust Section 3807(a) of the Statutory Trust Act.

ARTICLE 14
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 14.01 Notices.

All notices provided for in this Declaration shall be in writing, duly signed by the party giving such notice, and delivered, telecopied or mailed by first class mail as follows:

(a) if given to the Trust, in care of the Regular Trustees at the Trust's mailing address set forth below (or such other address as the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust may give notice of to the Holders of the Securities and the Sponsor):

Lennox Trust [I] [II]
c/o Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Blvd.
Richardson, Texas 75080
Attention: General Counsel
Telephone: (972) 497-5000
Telecopy: (972) 497-6660

(b) if given to the Property Trustee, at the mailing address of the Property Trustee set forth below (or such other address as the Property Trustee may give notice of to the Holders of the Securities and the Sponsor):

The Bank of New York
101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W
New York, New York 10286
Attention: Corporate Trust Administration
Telephone: (212) 815-5498
Telecopy: (212) 815-5707

(c) if given to the Delaware Trustee, at the mailing address of the Delaware Trustee set forth below (or such other address as the Delaware Trustee may give notice of to the Holders of the Securities and the Sponsor):

The Bank of New York (Delaware)
700 White Clay Center, Route 273
Newark, Delaware 19711
Attention: Corporate Administration & Compliance
Telecopy: (302) 283-8279

(d) if given to the Holder of the Common Securities or the Sponsor, at the mailing address of the Sponsor set forth below (or such other address as the Holder of the Common Securities or the Sponsor may give notice of to the Trust):

Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Blvd.
Richardson, Texas 75080
Attention: General Counsel
Telephone: (972) 497-5000
Telecopy: (972) 497-6660

(e) if given to any other Holder, at the address set forth on the books and records of the Trust.

A copy of any notice to the Property Trustee or the Delaware Trustee shall also be sent to the Trust. All notices shall be deemed to have been given when (i) received in person, (ii) telecopied with receipt confirmed or (iii) received if mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, except that if a notice or other document is refused delivery or cannot be delivered because of a changed address of which no notice was given, such notice or other document shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date of such refusal or inability to deliver.

SECTION 14.02 Undertaking for Costs.

All parties to this Declaration agree, and each Holder of any Securities by his or her acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Declaration, or in any

suit against the Property Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Property Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; provided, however, that the provisions of this Section 14.02 shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Property Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder of Preferred Securities, or group of Holders of Preferred Securities, holding more than 25% in aggregate liquidation amount of the outstanding Preferred Securities, or to any suit instituted by any Holder of Preferred Securities for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of, any premium or interest on the Debentures, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Debentures.

SECTION 14.03 Governing Law.

This Declaration, the Securities and the rights of the parties hereunder shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware and all rights and remedies shall be governed by such laws without regard to any principles of conflict of laws thereof that would result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 14.04 Headings.

Headings contained in this Declaration are inserted for convenience of reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this Declaration or any provision hereof.

SECTION 14.05 Partial Enforceability.

If any provision of this Declaration, or the application of such provision to any Person or circumstance, shall be held invalid, the remainder of this Declaration, or the application of such provision to Persons or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

SECTION 14.06 Counterparts.

This Declaration may contain more than one counterpart of the signature pages and this Declaration may be executed by the affixing of the signature of the Sponsor and each of the Trustees to one of such counterpart signature pages. All of such counterpart signature pages shall be read as though one, and they shall have the same force and effect as though all of the signers had signed a single signature page.

SECTION 14.07 Intention of the Parties.

It is the intention of the parties hereto that the Trust not be classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as an association taxable as a corporation or partnership but that the Trust be treated as a grantor trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Declaration shall be interpreted to further this intention of the parties.

SECTION 14.08 Successors and Assigns.

Whenever in this Declaration any of the parties hereto is named or referred to, the successors and assigns of such party shall be deemed to be included, and all covenants and agreements in this Declaration by the Sponsor and the Trustees shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed.

SECTION 14.09 No Recourse.

The Trust's obligations hereunder are intended to be the obligations of the Trust and no recourse for the payment of Distributions, or for any claim upon the Securities or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any Holder of Securities or any Affiliate of a Holder of Securities, solely by reason of such Person's being a Holder of Securities or an Affiliate of a Holder of Securities, it being understood that the Holder of Securities, solely by reason of being a Holder of Securities, has limited liability (in accordance with the provisions of the Statutory Trust Act) for the liabilities and obligations of the Trust. Nothing contained in this Section 14.09 shall be construed to limit the exercise or enforcement, in accordance with the terms of this Declaration, the Preferred Securities Guarantee and the Indenture, of the rights and remedies against the Trust or the Sponsor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused these presents to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.,
as Sponsor

By: _____

Name:
Title:

as Regular Trustee

as Regular Trustee

as Regular Trustee

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
as Property Trustee

By: _____

Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (DELAWARE),
as Delaware Trustee

By: _____

Name:
Title:

CERTIFICATE OF TRUST
OF
LENNOX TRUST [I] [II]

THIS CERTIFICATE OF TRUST of Lennox Trust [I] [II] (the "Trust"), dated as of January 23, 2003, is being duly executed and filed by the undersigned, as trustees, with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to form a statutory trust under the Delaware Statutory Trust Act (12 Del. Code Section 3801 et seq.) (the "Act").

1. Name. The name of the statutory trust being formed hereby is "Lennox Trust [I] [II]."

2. Delaware Trustee. The name and business address of the trustee of the Trust with a principal place of business in the State of Delaware are The Bank of New York (Delaware), 700 White Clay Center, Route 273, Newark, Delaware 19711.

3. Effective Date. This Certificate of Trust shall be effective at the time of its filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

4. Counterparts. This Certificate of Trust may be executed in one or more counterparts.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being all of the trustees of the Trust at the time of filing this Certificate of Trust, have executed this Certificate of Trust as of the date first above written pursuant to Section 3811(a) of the Act.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (DELAWARE),
not in its individual capacity,
but solely as Delaware Trustee

By: -----
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
not in its individual capacity,
but solely as Property Trustee

By: -----
Name:
Title:

RICHARD A. SMITH,
not in his individual capacity,
but solely as Regular Trustee

TERMS OF
PREFERRED SECURITIES

Pursuant to Section 7.01(b) of the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of Lennox Trust [I] [II] dated as of _____, _____ (as amended from time to time, the "Declaration"), the designations, rights, privileges, restrictions, preferences and other terms and provisions of the Preferred Securities are set forth below (each capitalized term used but not defined herein having the meaning set forth in the Declaration):

1. DESIGNATION AND NUMBER. _____ (_____) Preferred Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation amount at any time outstanding with respect to the assets of the Trust of _____ Dollars (\$_____) [(including up to _____ (_____) Preferred Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation amount with respect to the assets of the Trust of _____ (\$_____) issuable upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option)], and each with a liquidation amount with respect to the assets of the Trust of \$___ per Preferred Security, are hereby designated as "% [[Convertible] Trust Preferred Securities]." The Preferred Security Certificates evidencing the Preferred Securities shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex I, with such changes and additions thereto or deletions therefrom as may be required by ordinary usage, custom or practice, or to conform to the rules of any Exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or traded. In connection with the issuance and sale of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities, the Trust will purchase as trust assets Debentures of Lennox having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities so issued, and bearing interest at an annual rate equal to the annual Distribution rate on the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities and having payment and redemption provisions which correspond to the payment and redemption provisions of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities.

2. DISTRIBUTIONS. (a) Distributions payable on each Preferred Security will be fixed at a rate per annum of ___% (the "Coupon Rate") of the stated liquidation amount of \$___ per Preferred Security, such rate being the rate of interest payable on the Debentures to be held by the Property Trustee. Distributions in arrears for more than one calendar quarter will accumulate additional distributions thereon at the Coupon Rate per annum (to the extent permitted by applicable law), compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually]. The term "Distributions" as used herein means such periodic cash distributions and any such additional distributions payable unless otherwise stated. A Distribution will be made by the Property Trustee only to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee and to the extent the Trust has funds on hand legally available therefor. The amount of Distributions payable for any period will be computed for any full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and for any period shorter than a full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period for which Distributions are computed, Distributions will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed per [90-day quarter] [180-day semi-annual period].

(b) Distributions on the Preferred Securities will accumulate from _____, ____ and will be payable [quarterly] [semi-annually] in arrears, on [_____, _____,] _____ and _____ of each year, commencing on _____, _____, except as otherwise described below, but only if and to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee. So long as no Indenture Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Debentures, Lennox has the right under the Indenture for the Debentures to defer payments of interest on the Debentures by extending the interest payment period of the Debentures at any time and from time to time for a period not exceeding [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods (each, an "Extension Period"), during which Extension Period no interest shall be due and payable on the Debentures. As a consequence of such deferral, Distributions shall also be deferred. Despite such deferral, Distributions will continue to accumulate on the Preferred Securities with additional distributions thereon (to the extent permitted by applicable law but not at a rate greater than the rate at which interest is then accruing on the Debentures) at the Coupon Rate compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually] during any such Extension Period. No Extension Period shall extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Prior to the termination of any such Extension Period, Lennox may further extend such Extension Period; provided that such Extension Period together with all such previous and further extensions thereof may not exceed [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods or extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and the payment of all amounts then due, Lennox may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the foregoing provisions. On the first Distribution payment date following the end of an Extension Period, payments of accumulated Distributions will be payable to Holders of Preferred Securities as they appear on the books and records of the Trust (regardless of who the Holders may have been on other dates during the Extension Period) on the record date for such Distribution payment date.

(c) Distributions on the Preferred Securities will be payable promptly by the Property Trustee (or other Paying Agent) upon receipt of immediately available funds to the Holders thereof as they appear on the books and records of the Trust on the relevant record dates. While the Preferred Securities remain in book-entry only form, the relevant record dates shall be the Business Day next preceding the relevant Distribution payment date, and if the Preferred Securities are no longer in book-entry only form, the relevant record dates will be the close of business on the [_____, _____,] _____, and _____ next preceding the relevant Distribution payment date, which record and payment dates correspond to the record and interest payment dates on the Debentures. Distributions payable on any Preferred Securities that are not punctually paid on any Distribution payment date as a result of Lennox's having failed to make the corresponding payment on the Debentures will forthwith cease to be payable to the person in whose name such Preferred Security is registered on the relevant record date, and such defaulted payment will instead be payable to the person in whose name such Preferred Security is registered on the special record date established by the Regular Trustees, which record date shall correspond to the special record date or other specified date determined in accordance with the Indenture; provided, however, that Distributions shall not be considered payable on any Distribution payment date falling within an Extension Period unless Lennox has elected to make a full or partial payment of accrued interest on the Debentures on such Distribution payment date. Subject to any applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of

the Declaration, each payment in respect of the Preferred Securities will be made as described in Section [9] hereof. If any date on which Distributions are payable on the Preferred Securities is not a Business Day, then payment of the Distribution payable on such date will be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day (and without any interest or other payment in respect of any such delay) except that, if such Business Day is in the next succeeding calendar year, such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if made on the date such payment was originally payable. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the record dates and payment dates for Distributions shall be the same as the record dates and payment dates for the Debentures.

(d) All Distributions paid with respect to the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities will be paid Pro Rata (as defined below) to the Holders thereof entitled thereto. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Securities shall have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to such payments.

(e) In the event that there is any money or other property held by or for the Trust that is not accounted for under the Declaration, such money or property shall be distributed Pro Rata among the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities.

[(f) In the event of an election by the Holder to convert its Preferred Securities through the Conversion Agent into Shares pursuant to the terms of the Preferred Securities as set forth herein, no payment, allowance or adjustment shall be made with respect to accumulated and unpaid Distributions on such Preferred Securities, or be required to be made; provided, however, that if a Preferred Security is surrendered for conversion after the close of business on any regular record date for payment of a Distribution and before the opening of business on the corresponding Distribution payment date, then, notwithstanding such conversion, the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date will be paid in cash to the person in whose name the Preferred Security is registered at the close of business on such record date, and (other than a Preferred Security or a portion of a Preferred Security called for redemption on a redemption date occurring after such record date and on or prior to such Distribution payment date) when so surrendered for conversion, the Preferred Security must be accompanied by payment of an amount equal to the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date.]

3. LIQUIDATION DISTRIBUTION UPON DISSOLUTION. (a) In the event of any voluntary or involuntary dissolution of the Trust other than as contemplated by Section 8.01(i) [or (v)] of the Declaration, the Trust shall be wound-up and liquidated by the Property Trustee as expeditiously as the Property Trustee determines to be possible by distributing, after satisfaction of liabilities to the creditors of the Trust, Pro Rata to the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities Debentures in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate stated liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities and bearing accrued and unpaid interest in an amount equal to the accumulated and unpaid Distributions on, the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities; provided, however, if distribution of Debentures is not practical whether because of a decree of judicial dissolution or otherwise, the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities will be entitled to receive Pro Rata solely out of the assets of the Trust legally available for distribution to Holders of Preferred Securities and Common Securities after satisfaction of liabilities to the creditors of the Trust, an amount equal

to the aggregate of the stated liquidation amount of \$___ per Preferred Security and Common Security plus accumulated and unpaid Distributions thereon to the date of payment (such amount being the "Liquidation Distribution").

If, upon any such dissolution, the Liquidation Distribution can be paid only in part because the Trust has insufficient assets on hand legally available to pay in full the aggregate Liquidation Distribution, then the amounts payable directly by the Trust on the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities shall be paid, subject to the next paragraph, on a Pro Rata basis.

Holders of Common Securities will be entitled to receive Liquidation Distributions upon any such dissolution Pro Rata with Holders of Preferred Securities, except that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Securities shall have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to such Liquidation Distribution.

(b) The Holder of the Common Securities shall have the right to direct the Property Trustee in writing at any time to dissolve the Trust and, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors of the Trust, to distribute Debentures to Holders in exchange for Securities (which direction is optional and wholly within the discretion of the Holder of the Common Securities). Upon the receipt of any such written direction, the Property Trustee shall promptly, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors of the Trust, (i) dissolve the Trust and (ii) distribute Debentures in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate stated liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities held by each Holder, which Debentures bear accrued and unpaid interest in an amount equal to the accumulated and unpaid Distributions on the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities of such Holder, in exchange for the Preferred Securities and Common Securities of such Holder.

(c) On the date fixed for any distribution of Debentures, upon dissolution of the Trust, (i) the Preferred Securities will no longer be deemed to be outstanding and may be canceled by the Regular Trustees, and (ii) Certificates representing Preferred Securities will be deemed to represent beneficial interests in the Debentures having an aggregate principal amount equal to the stated liquidation amount of, and bearing accrued and unpaid interest equal to accumulated and unpaid Distributions to, but excluding, the date fixed for such distribution on, such Preferred Securities until such Certificates are presented to Lennox or its agent for transfer or reissuance.

(d) If Debentures are distributed to Holders of the Preferred Securities, Lennox, pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, will use its reasonable best efforts to have the Debentures listed on the New York Stock Exchange or on such other Exchange as the Preferred Securities were listed or traded immediately prior to the distribution of the Debentures.

4. REDEMPTION OF DEBENTURES. The Preferred Securities may be redeemed only if Debentures having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities are repaid or redeemed as set forth below:

(a) Upon the repayment of the Debentures, in whole or in part, whether at maturity, upon redemption at any time or from time to time [on or after _____,

____], the proceeds of such repayment will be promptly applied to redeem Pro Rata Preferred Securities and Common Securities having an aggregate liquidation amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures so repaid or redeemed, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price [of \$_____ per Preferred Security and Common Security] [equal to the greater of (i) the liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities to be redeemed and (ii) the Make-Whole Amount, in each case] plus an amount equal to accumulated and unpaid Distributions thereon to, but excluding, the date of redemption, payable in cash (the "Redemption Price"). The date of any such repayment or redemption of Preferred Securities and Common Securities shall be established to coincide with the repayment or redemption date of the Debentures.

["Make-Whole Amount" shall be equal to, as determined by the Quotation Agent, the sum of the present values, calculated as of the redemption date, of (i) each interest payment that would have been payable on the Debentures or portions thereof being redeemed, if such Debentures or portions thereof were not redeemed, on each scheduled interest payment date occurring after the redemption date (excluding any accrued interest for the period prior to the redemption date) and (ii) the principal amount of such Debentures or portions thereof that would have been payable, if such Debentures or portions thereof were not redeemed, at the scheduled maturity of such Debentures or portions thereof being redeemed (the "Remaining Life"), in each case discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of 30-day months) at the Adjusted Treasury Rate plus ____ basis points for the purpose of calculating the Redemption Price.

"Adjusted Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to (i) the yield, under the heading which represents the average for the immediately preceding week, appearing in the most recently published statistical release designated "H.15 (519)" or any successor publication which is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under the caption "Treasury Constant Maturities," for the maturity corresponding to the Remaining Life; provided that if no maturity is within three months before or after the Remaining Life, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to the Remaining Life will be determined and the Treasury Rate will be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight-line basis rounding to the nearest month; or (ii) if such release (or any successor release) is not published during the week preceding such calculation date or does not contain such yields, the rate per annum equal to the semiannual equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, calculated using a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date. The Treasury Rate shall be calculated on the third Business Day preceding such redemption date.

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security selected by the Quotation Agent as having a maturity date comparable to the Remaining Life that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial

practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the Remaining Life. If no United States Treasury security has a maturity date which is within a period from three months before to three months after the Remaining Life, the two most closely corresponding United States Treasury securities shall be used as the Comparable Treasury Issue, and the Adjusted Treasury Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated on a straight-line basis, rounding to the nearest month using such securities.

"Quotation Agent" means _____ and its successors; provided, however, that if the foregoing shall cease to be a primary U.S. Government securities dealer in New York City (a "Primary Treasury Dealer"), Lennox shall substitute therefor another Primary Treasury Dealer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means: (i) the Quotation Agent and (ii) any other Primary Treasury Dealer selected by the Debenture Trustee after consultation with Lennox.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means, with respect to any redemption date, (i) the average of five Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest of such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (ii) if the Debenture Trustee obtains fewer than five such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, the average of all such quotations.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Debenture Trustee, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Debenture Trustee by such Reference Treasury Dealer as of 3:30 p.m., New York time, on the third Business Day preceding such redemption date.]

(b) If fewer than all the outstanding Preferred Securities and Common Securities are to be so redeemed, the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities will be redeemed Pro Rata and the Preferred Securities will be redeemed as described in Section 4(e)(ii) below, except that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Securities will have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to payment of the Redemption Price. If a partial redemption would result in the delisting of the Preferred Securities by any Exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or traded, Lennox pursuant to the Indenture will redeem Debentures only in whole and, as a result, the Trust may redeem the Preferred Securities only in whole.

(c) If, at any time, a Tax Event or an Investment Company Event (each as hereinafter defined and each a "Special Event") shall occur and be continuing, Lennox shall have the right at any time [prior to _____, ____], upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, to redeem the Debentures in whole [or] [but not] in part for cash at the Redemption Price within 90 days following the occurrence of such Special Event, and promptly following such redemption, Preferred Securities and Common Securities with an aggregate liquidation amount equal to the aggregate principal amount

of the Debentures so redeemed will be redeemed by the Trust at the Redemption Price on a Pro Rata basis. The Common Securities will be redeemed Pro Rata with the Preferred Securities, except that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Securities will have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to payment of the Redemption Price.

"Tax Event" means that the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees shall have received an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that as a result of (a) any amendment to, or change (including any announced prospective change) in, the laws (or any rules or regulations thereunder) of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, (b) any amendment to, or change in, an interpretation or application of any such laws, rules or regulations by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority (including the enactment of any legislation or the publication of any judicial decision or regulatory determination), (c) any interpretation or pronouncement by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority that provides for a position with respect to such laws, rules or regulations that differs from its previous position or a commonly accepted position or (d) any action taken by any governmental agency or regulatory authority, which amendment or change is enacted, promulgated, issued or announced or which interpretation or pronouncement is issued or announced or which action is taken, in each case on or after _____, _____, there is more than an insubstantial risk that (i) the Trust is, or will be within 90 days of the date thereof, subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to income accrued or received on the Debentures, (ii) the Trust is, or will be within 90 days of the date thereof, subject to more than a de minimis amount of taxes, duties or other governmental charges or (iii) interest payable by Lennox to the Trust on the Debentures is not, or within 90 days of the date thereof will not be, deductible by Lennox for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

"Investment Company Event" means that the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees shall have received an Opinion of Counsel experienced in practice under the Investment Company Act that, as a result of the occurrence of a change in law or regulation or a change in interpretation or application of law or regulation by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority (a "Change in Investment Company Act Law"), there is more than an insubstantial risk that the Trust is or will be considered an Investment Company which is required to be registered under the Investment Company Act, which Change in Investment Company Act Law becomes effective on or after _____, _____.

(d) The Trust may not redeem fewer than all the outstanding Preferred Securities unless all accumulated and unpaid Distributions have been paid on all Preferred Securities for all [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution periods terminating on or prior to the date of redemption.

(e) (i) Notice of any redemption of, or notice of distribution of Debentures in exchange for, the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities (a "Redemption/Distribution Notice") will be given by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the

Trust by mail to each Holder of Preferred Securities and Common Securities to be redeemed or exchanged not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption or exchange thereof. For purposes of the calculation of the date of redemption or exchange and the dates on which notices are given pursuant to this Section 4(e)(i), a Redemption/Distribution Notice shall be deemed to be given on the day such notice is first mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to Holders of Preferred Securities and Common Securities. Each Redemption/Distribution Notice shall be addressed to the Holders of Preferred Securities and Common Securities at the address of each such Holder appearing in the books and records of the Trust. No defect in the Redemption/Distribution Notice or in the mailing of either thereof with respect to any Holder shall affect the validity of the redemption or exchange proceedings with respect to any other Holder.

(ii) In the event that fewer than all the outstanding Preferred Securities are to be redeemed, the Preferred Securities to be redeemed will be redeemed Pro Rata from each Holder of Preferred Securities, it being understood that, in respect of Preferred Securities registered in the name of and held of record by DTC (or successor Clearing Agency) or its nominee, the Preferred Securities will be redeemed from, and the distribution of the proceeds of such redemption will be made to, DTC (or successor Clearing Agency) or its nominee.

(iii) Subject to Section [9] hereof, if the Trust gives a Redemption/Distribution Notice in respect of a redemption of Preferred Securities as provided in this Section 4, then (A) while the Preferred Securities are in book-entry only form, with respect to the Preferred Securities, by 12:00 noon, New York City time, on the redemption date; provided that Lennox has paid the Property Trustee, in immediately available funds, a sufficient amount of cash in connection with the related redemption or maturity of the Debentures, the Property Trustee will deposit irrevocably with DTC (or successor Clearing Agency) funds sufficient to pay the applicable Redemption Price with respect to the Preferred Securities and will give DTC (or successor Clearing Agency) irrevocable instructions and authority to pay the Redemption Price to the Holders of the Preferred Securities and (B) if the Preferred Securities are issued in definitive form, with respect to the Preferred Securities and provided that Lennox has paid the Property Trustee, in immediately available funds, a sufficient amount of cash in connection with the related redemption or maturity of the Debentures, the Property Trustee will pay the relevant Redemption Price to the Holders of such Preferred Securities by check mailed to the address of the relevant Holder appearing on the books and records of the Trust on the redemption date or by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by such Holder. If a Redemption/Distribution Notice shall have been given and funds deposited as required, if applicable, then immediately prior to the close of business on the redemption date, Distributions will cease to accumulate on the Preferred Securities called for redemption, such Preferred Securities will no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights of Holders of such Preferred Securities so called for redemption will cease, except the right of the Holders of such Preferred Securities to receive the Redemption Price, but without interest on such Redemption Price. Neither the Trustees nor the Trust shall be required to register or cause to be registered the transfer of any

Preferred Securities which have been so called for redemption. If any date fixed for redemption of Preferred Securities is not a Business Day, then payment of the Redemption Price payable on such date will be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day (and without any interest or other payment in respect of any such delay) except that, if such Business Day falls in the next calendar year, such payment will be made on the immediately preceding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if made on such date fixed for redemption. If payment of the Redemption Price in respect of Preferred Securities is improperly withheld or refused and not paid either by the Property Trustee or by Lennox pursuant to the Preferred Securities Guarantee, Distributions on such Preferred Securities will continue to accumulate, from the original redemption date to the date of payment, in which case the actual payment date will be considered the date fixed for redemption for purposes of calculating the Redemption Price.

(iv) Redemption/Distribution Notices shall be sent by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust to DTC or its nominee (or any successor Clearing Agency or its nominee) if the Global Certificates have been issued or, if Definitive Preferred Security Certificates have been issued, to the Holders of the Preferred Securities.

(v) Subject to the foregoing and applicable law (including, without limitation, U.S. federal securities laws), Lennox or any of its Affiliates may at any time and from time to time purchase outstanding Preferred Securities by tender, in the open market or by private agreement.

5. [CONVERSION RIGHTS. The Holders of Preferred Securities shall have the right at any time prior to the close of business on _____, ____ or, in the case of Preferred Securities called for redemption, prior to the close of business on the Business Day prior to the redemption date, at their option, to cause the Conversion Agent to convert Preferred Securities, on behalf of the converting Holders, into Shares in the manner described herein on and subject to the following terms and conditions:

(a) The Preferred Securities will be convertible at the office of the Conversion Agent maintained for such purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, into fully paid and nonassessable Shares pursuant to the Holder's direction to the Conversion Agent to exchange such Preferred Securities for a portion of the Debentures theretofore held by the Trust on the basis of one Preferred Security per \$_____ principal amount of Debentures, and immediately convert such amount of Debentures into fully paid and nonassessable Shares at an initial rate of ___ Shares per \$_____ principal amount of Debentures (which is equivalent to a conversion price of \$___ per Share, subject to certain adjustments set forth in the Supplemental Indenture (as so adjusted, the "Conversion Price")).

(b) In order to convert Preferred Securities into Shares, the Holder shall submit to the Conversion Agent at the office referred to above an irrevocable request to convert Preferred Securities on behalf of such Holder (the "Conversion Request"), together, if the Preferred Securities are in certificated form, with such Preferred Security

Certificates. The Conversion Request shall (i) set forth the number of Preferred Securities to be converted and the name or names, if other than the Holder, in which the Shares should be issued and (ii) direct the Conversion Agent (a) to exchange such Preferred Securities for a portion of the Debentures held by the Trust (at the rate of exchange specified in the preceding paragraph) and (b) to immediately convert such Debentures on behalf of such Holder into Shares, subject to certain adjustments set forth in the Supplemental Indenture (at the conversion rate specified in the preceding paragraph). The Conversion Agent shall notify the Trust of the Holder's election to exchange Preferred Securities for a portion of the Debentures held by the Trust and the Trust shall, upon receipt of such notice, deliver to the Conversion Agent the appropriate principal amount of Debentures for exchange in accordance with this Section. The Conversion Agent shall thereupon notify the Sponsor of the Holder's election to convert such Debentures into Shares. If a Preferred Security is surrendered for conversion after the close of business on any regular record date for payment of a Distribution and before the opening of business on the corresponding Distribution payment date, then, notwithstanding such conversion, the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date will be paid in cash to the Person in whose name the Preferred Security is registered at the close of business on such record date, and (other than a Preferred Security or a portion of a Preferred Security called for redemption on a redemption date occurring after such record date and on or prior to such Distribution payment date) when so surrendered for conversion, the Preferred Security must be accompanied by payment of an amount equal to the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date. Except as provided above, neither the Trust nor the Sponsor will make, or be required to make, any payment, allowance or adjustment upon any conversion on account of any accumulated and unpaid Distributions accumulated on the Preferred Securities surrendered for conversion, or on account of any accumulated and unpaid dividends on the Shares issued upon such conversion, and the delivery of Shares upon conversion of the Preferred Securities shall be deemed to constitute full payment for all accumulated and unpaid Distributions on the Preferred Securities. Preferred Securities shall be deemed to have been converted immediately prior to the close of business on the day on which a Conversion Request relating to such Preferred Securities is received by the Trust in accordance with the foregoing provision (the "Conversion Date"). The Person or Persons entitled to receive Shares issuable upon conversion of the Debentures shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such Shares at such time. As promptly as practicable on or after the Conversion Date, the Sponsor shall issue the number of full Shares issuable upon such conversion to, and shall deliver at the office of the Conversion Agent the cash payment, if any, in lieu of any fraction of any Share for the account of, the Person or Persons entitled to receive the same, unless otherwise directed by the Holder in the Conversion Request. The Conversion Agent shall distribute such cash payment, if any, to such Person or Persons.

(c) Each Holder of a Preferred Security by his acceptance thereof appoints _____ as the "Conversion Agent" for the purpose of effecting the conversion of Preferred Securities in accordance with this Section. In effecting the conversion and transactions described in this Section, the Conversion Agent shall be acting as agent of the Holders of Preferred Securities directing it to effect such

conversion transactions. The Conversion Agent is hereby authorized (i) to exchange Preferred Securities from time to time for Debentures held by the Trust in connection with the conversion of such Preferred Securities in accordance with this Section and (ii) to convert all or a portion of the Debentures into Shares and thereupon to deliver such Shares in accordance with the provisions of this Section and to deliver to the Trust a new Debenture or Debentures for any resulting unconverted principal amount.

(d) No fractional Shares will be issued as a result of conversion, but in lieu thereof, such fractional interest will be paid by the Sponsor in cash (based upon the Closing Price (as defined in the Indenture) of Shares on the date such Preferred Securities are surrendered for conversion to the Trust) to the Conversion Agent, which in turn will make such payment to the Holder or Holders of Preferred Securities so converted, or, if such day is not a Trading Day (as defined in the Indenture), on the next Trading Day.

(e) The Sponsor shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued common stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), solely for issuance upon the conversion of the Debentures, such number of Shares as shall from time to time be issuable upon the conversion of all the Debentures then outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Sponsor shall be entitled to deliver upon conversion of Debentures Shares reacquired and held in the treasury of the Sponsor (in lieu of the issuance of authorized and unissued Shares), so long as any such treasury shares are free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests or encumbrances. Any Shares issued upon conversion of the Debentures shall be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The Conversion Agent shall deliver the Shares received upon conversion of the Debentures to the converting Holder of Preferred Securities free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests and encumbrances, except for United States withholding taxes. Whenever the Sponsor issues Shares upon conversion of Debentures and the Sponsor has in effect at such time a share purchase rights agreement under which holders of its Common Stock are issued rights ("Rights") entitling the holders under certain circumstances to purchase an additional share or Shares or other capital stock of the Sponsor, the Sponsor will issue, together with each such share of Common Stock, such number of Rights (which number may be a fraction) as shall at that time be issuable with a share of Common Stock pursuant to such share purchase rights agreement. Each of the Sponsor and the Trust shall prepare and shall use its best efforts to obtain and keep in force such governmental or regulatory permits or other authorizations as may be required by law, and shall comply with all applicable requirements as to registration or qualification of Shares (and all requirements to list Shares issuable upon conversion of Debentures that are at the time applicable), in order to enable the Sponsor to lawfully issue Shares to the Trust upon conversion of the Debentures and the Trust to lawfully deliver Shares to each Holder of Preferred Securities upon conversion of the Preferred Securities.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in Section 5(e), the Sponsor will pay any and all taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of Shares on conversion of Debentures and the delivery of the Shares by the Trust upon conversion of the Preferred Securities. The Sponsor shall not, however, be required to pay any tax

which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of Shares in a name other than that in which the Preferred Securities so converted were registered, and no such issue or delivery shall be made unless and until the Person requesting such issue has paid to the Conversion Agent on behalf of the Trust the amount of any such tax, or has established to the satisfaction of the Trust that such tax has been paid.

(g) Nothing in the preceding Section 5(f) shall limit the requirement of the Trust to withhold taxes pursuant to the terms of the Preferred Securities or set forth in this Exhibit B to the Declaration or to the Declaration itself or otherwise require the Property Trustee or the Trust to pay any amounts on account of such withholdings.]

6. VOTING RIGHTS. (a) Except as provided under Section [6](b) below and as otherwise required by law and the Declaration, the Holders of the Preferred Securities will have no voting rights.

(b) If any proposed amendment to the Declaration provides for, or the Regular Trustees otherwise propose to effect, (i) any action that would adversely affect the rights, privileges or preferences of the Securities in any material respect, whether by way of amendment to the Declaration, other than as described in Section 12.01(b) of the Declaration, or otherwise, or (ii) the dissolution, winding-up or termination of the Trust, other than as described in Section 8.01 of the Declaration, then the Holders of outstanding Securities will be entitled to vote on such amendment or proposal as a single class and such amendment or proposal shall not be effective except with the approval of the Holders of Securities of at least a Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities, voting together as a single class; provided, however, that (A) if any amendment or proposal referred to in clause (i) above would adversely affect only the Preferred Securities or the Common Securities in any material respect, then only the affected class of Securities will be entitled to vote on such amendment or proposal and such amendment or proposal shall not be effective except with the approval of at least a Majority in liquidation amount of such class of Securities and (B) amendments to the Declaration shall be subject to such further requirements as are set forth in Sections 12.01 and 12.02 of the Declaration.

In the event the consent of the Property Trustee, as the holder of the Debentures, is required under the Indenture with respect to any amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture or the Debentures, the Property Trustee shall request the written direction of the Holders of the Securities with respect to such amendment, modification or termination. The Property Trustee shall vote with respect to such amendment, modification or termination as directed by a Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities voting together as a single class; provided, however, that where such amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture requires the consent or vote of (1) holders of Debentures representing a specified percentage greater than a majority in principal amount of the Debentures or (2) each holder of Debentures, the Property Trustee may only vote with respect to that amendment, modification or termination as directed by, in the case of clause (1) above, the vote of Holders of Securities representing such specified percentage of the aggregate liquidation amount of the Securities, or, in the case of clause (2) above, each Holder of Securities; and provided, further, that the Property Trustee shall be under no obligation to take any action in accordance with the directions of the Holders of

Securities unless the Property Trustee shall have received, at the expense of the Sponsor, an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that the Trust will not be classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as other than a grantor trust on account of such action.

So long as any Debentures are held by the Property Trustee, the Trustees shall not (i) direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Debenture Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Debenture Trustee with respect to the Debentures, (ii) waive any past default that is waivable under Section 6.04 of the Indenture or (iii) exercise any right to rescind or annul a declaration of acceleration of the maturity of the principal of the Debentures, without, in each case, obtaining the prior approval of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities. The Trustees shall not revoke any action previously authorized or approved by a vote of the Holders of the Preferred Securities except by subsequent vote of such Holders. The Property Trustee shall notify each Holder of Preferred Securities of any notice of default with respect to the Debentures, unless the default has been cured before the giving of such notice or the Property Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders of the Securities in accordance with Section 3.10(g) of the Declaration.

If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, then the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities will have the right, subject to Section 3.12(c)(iv) of the Declaration, to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Property Trustee or to direct the exercise of any trust or power conferred upon the Property Trustee under the Declaration, including the right to direct the Property Trustee to exercise the remedies available to it as a holder of the Debentures. If the Property Trustee fails to enforce its rights under the Debentures, a Holder of Preferred Securities may, to the extent permitted by law, after a period of 30 days has elapsed since such Holder's written request to the Property Trustee to enforce such rights, institute a legal proceeding directly against the Sponsor to enforce the Property Trustee's rights under the Debentures without first instituting any legal proceeding against the Property Trustee or any other Person; provided that, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and such event is attributed to the failure of the Sponsor to pay principal of or any premium or interest on the Debentures on the date such amounts are otherwise payable (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), then a Holder of Preferred Securities may directly institute a proceeding for enforcement of payment to such Holder of such amounts on the Debentures having a principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities of such Holder (a "Holder Direct Action") on or after the respective due date specified in the Debentures. In connection with such Holder Direct Action, the Sponsor will be subrogated to the rights of such Holder of Preferred Securities to the extent of any payment made by the Sponsor to such Holders of Preferred Securities in such Holder Direct Action. Except as provided in the preceding sentences, the Holders of Preferred Securities will not be able to exercise directly any other remedy available to the Holders of the Debentures.

A waiver of an Indenture Event of Default by the Property Trustee at the direction of the Holders of the Preferred Securities will constitute a waiver of the corresponding Event of Default under the Declaration in respect of the Securities.

Any required approval or direction of Holders of Preferred Securities may be given at a separate meeting of Holders of Preferred Securities convened for such purpose, at a meeting of all of the Holders of Securities or pursuant to written consent. The Regular Trustees will cause a notice of any meeting at which Holders of Preferred Securities are entitled to vote to be mailed to each Holder of record of Preferred Securities. Each such notice will include a statement setting forth (i) the date of such meeting, (ii) a description of any resolution proposed for adoption at such meeting on which such Holders are entitled to vote and (iii) instructions for the delivery of proxies. Any action that may be taken at a meeting of the Holders of Preferred Securities may be taken without a meeting and without prior notice if a consent or consents in writing setting forth the action so taken is signed by Holders of Preferred Securities owning not less than the minimum aggregate liquidation amount of Preferred Securities that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all Holders of Preferred Securities having a right to vote thereon were present and voting.

No vote or consent of the Holders of Preferred Securities will be required for the Trust to redeem and cancel Preferred Securities or to distribute the Debentures in accordance with the Declaration or Section 3 of this Exhibit B.

Notwithstanding that Holders of Preferred Securities are entitled to vote or consent under any of the circumstances described above, any of the Preferred Securities at such time that are owned by Lennox or by any Affiliate of Lennox shall not be entitled to vote or consent and shall, for purposes of such vote or consent, be treated as if they were not outstanding.

Holders of the Preferred Securities have no rights to increase or decrease the number of Trustees or to appoint, remove or replace a Trustee, which voting rights are vested exclusively in the Holders of the Common Securities.

7. PRO RATA TREATMENT. A reference in these terms of the Preferred Securities to any payment, Distribution or treatment as being "Pro Rata" shall mean pro rata to each Holder of Securities according to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Securities held by the relevant Holder in relation to the aggregate liquidation amount of all Securities outstanding unless, in relation to a payment, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which case any funds available to make such payment shall be paid first to each Holder of the Preferred Securities pro rata according to the aggregate liquidation amount of Preferred Securities held by the relevant Holder relative to the aggregate liquidation amount of all Preferred Securities outstanding, and only after satisfaction of all amounts owed to the Holders of the Preferred Securities, to each Holder of Common Securities pro rata according to the aggregate liquidation amount of Common Securities held by the relevant Holder relative to the aggregate liquidation amount of all Common Securities outstanding.

8. RANKING. The Preferred Securities rank pari passu and payment thereon will be made Pro Rata with the Common Securities, except that when an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the rights of Holders of Preferred Securities to payment in respect of Distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption or otherwise rank in priority to the rights of Holders of the Common Securities.

9. TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, METHOD OF PAYMENTS. Payment of Distributions and payments on redemption of the Preferred Securities will be payable, the transfer of the Preferred Securities will be registrable, and Preferred Securities will be exchangeable for Preferred Securities of other denominations of a like aggregate liquidation amount, at the corporate trust office of the Property Trustee in The City of New York; provided that payment of Distributions may be made at the option of the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust by check mailed to the address of the persons entitled thereto or by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by such Holder and that the payment on redemption of any Preferred Security will be made only upon surrender of such Preferred Security to the Property Trustee.

10. ACCEPTANCE OF INDENTURE AND PREFERRED SECURITIES GUARANTEE. Each Holder of Preferred Securities, by the acceptance thereof, agrees to the provisions of (i) the Preferred Securities Guarantee, including the subordination provisions therein, and (ii) the Indenture and the Debentures, including the subordination provisions of the Indenture.

11. NO PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS. The Holders of Preferred Securities shall have no preemptive or similar rights to subscribe to any additional Preferred Securities or any Common Securities.

12. MISCELLANEOUS. These Terms shall constitute a part of the Declaration. The Trust will provide a copy of the Declaration and the Indenture to a Holder of Preferred Securities without charge on written request to the Trust at its principal place of business.

13. GOVERNING LAW. The Preferred Securities shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware and all rights and remedies shall be governed by such laws without regard to any principles of conflict of laws thereof that would result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

FORM OF PREFERRED SECURITY CERTIFICATE

[IF THE PREFERRED SECURITY IS TO BE A GLOBAL CERTIFICATE INSERT - THIS PREFERRED SECURITY IS A GLOBAL CERTIFICATE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE DECLARATION HEREINAFTER REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR A NOMINEE OF DTC. THIS PREFERRED SECURITY IS EXCHANGEABLE FOR PREFERRED SECURITIES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A PERSON OTHER THAN DTC OR ITS NOMINEE ONLY IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE DECLARATION AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS PREFERRED SECURITY (OTHER THAN A TRANSFER OF THIS PREFERRED SECURITY AS A WHOLE BY DTC TO A NOMINEE OF DTC OR BY A NOMINEE OF DTC TO DTC OR ANOTHER NOMINEE OF DTC) MAY BE REGISTERED EXCEPT IN LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES.

UNLESS THIS PREFERRED SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (55 WATER STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK) TO LENNOX TRUST [I] [II] OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY PREFERRED SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR SUCH OTHER NAME AS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC AND ANY PAYMENT HEREON IS MADE TO CEDE & CO., ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY A PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.]

Certificate Number

Number of Preferred Securities: -----

Aggregate Liquidation Amount: \$ -----

CUSIP NO. -----

Certificate Evidencing Preferred Securities

of

Lennox Trust [I] [II]

____% [[Convertible] Trust Preferred Securities]
(liquidation amount \$___ per Preferred Security)

Lennox Trust [I] [II], a statutory trust created under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Trust"), hereby certifies that _____ (the "Holder") is the registered owner of _____ (_____) preferred securities of the Trust representing preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust and designated the ___% [[Convertible] Trust Preferred Securities] (liquidation amount \$____ per preferred security) (the "Preferred Securities"). The Preferred Securities are transferable on the books and records of the Trust, in person or by a duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Certificate duly endorsed and in proper form for transfer. The designations, rights, privileges, restrictions, preferences and other terms and provisions of the Preferred Securities are set forth in, and this Certificate and the Preferred Securities represented hereby are issued and shall in all respects be subject to the terms and provisions of, the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of the Trust dated as of _____, _____, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Declaration"), including the designation of the terms of Preferred Securities as set forth in Exhibit B thereto. The Preferred Securities and the Common Securities issued by the Trust pursuant to the Declaration represent undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust, including the Debentures (as defined in the Declaration) issued by Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Lennox"), to the Trust pursuant to the Indenture referred to in the Declaration. The Holder is entitled to the benefits of the Guarantee Agreement of Lennox dated as of _____, _____, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Guarantee") to the extent provided therein. The Trust will furnish a copy of the Declaration, the Guarantee and the Indenture to the Holder without charge upon written request to the Trust at its principal place of business.

The Holder of this Certificate, by accepting this Certificate, is deemed to have (i) agreed to the terms of the Indenture and the Debentures, including that the Debentures are subordinate and junior in right of payment to all Senior Debt (as defined in the Indenture) as and to the extent provided in the Indenture, and (ii) agreed to the terms of the Guarantee, including that the Guarantee is (A) subordinate and junior in right of payment to [all other liabilities of Lennox, including the Debentures, except those made pari passu or subordinate by their terms], and (B) senior to [all capital stock now or hereafter issued by Lennox and to any guarantee now or hereafter entered into by Lennox in respect of any of its capital stock].

Upon receipt of this Certificate, the Holder is bound by the Declaration and is entitled to the benefits thereunder.

This Certificate shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any principles of conflict of laws thereof that would result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Regular Trustees of the Trust have executed this Certificate on behalf of the Trust.

LENNOX TRUST [I] [II]

By: _____, as Regular Trustee

Name:
Title: Regular Trustee

By: _____, as Regular Trustee

Name:
Title: Regular Trustee

Dated:

Countersigned and Registered:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
as Transfer Agent and Registrar

By: _____

Authorized Signatory

[FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY]

Distributions payable on each Preferred Security will be fixed at a rate per annum of ____% (the "Coupon Rate") of the stated liquidation amount of \$___ per Preferred Security, such rate being the rate of interest payable on the Debentures to be held by the Property Trustee. Distributions in arrears for more than one calendar quarter will accumulate additional distributions thereon at the Coupon Rate per annum (to the extent permitted by applicable law), compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually]. The term "Distributions" as used herein means such periodic cash distributions and any such additional distributions payable unless otherwise stated. A Distribution will be made by the Property Trustee only to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee and to the extent the Trust has funds on hand legally available therefor. The amount of Distributions payable for any period will be computed for any full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and for any period shorter than a full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period for which Distributions are computed, Distributions will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed per [90-day quarter] [180-day semi-annual period].

Distributions on the Preferred Securities will accumulate from _____, ____ and will be payable [quarterly] [semi-annually] in arrears, on [_____, _____, _____] and _____ of each year, commencing on _____, _____, except as otherwise described below, but only if and to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee. So long as no Indenture Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Debentures, Lennox has the right under the Indenture for the Debentures to defer payments of interest on the Debentures by extending the interest payment period of the Debentures at any time and from time to time for a period not exceeding [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods (each, an "Extension Period"), during which Extension Period no interest shall be due and payable on the Debentures. As a consequence of such deferral, Distributions shall also be deferred. Despite such deferral, Distributions will continue to accumulate on the Preferred Securities with additional distributions thereon (to the extent permitted by applicable law but not at a rate greater than the rate at which interest is then accruing on the Debentures) at the Coupon Rate compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually] during any such Extension Period. No Extension Period shall extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Prior to the termination of any such Extension Period, Lennox may further extend such Extension Period; provided that such Extension Period together with all such previous and further extensions thereof may not exceed [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods or extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and the payment of all amounts then due, Lennox may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the foregoing provisions. On the first Distribution payment date following the end of an Extension Period, payments of accumulated Distributions will be payable to Holders of Preferred Securities as they appear on the books and records of the Trust (regardless of who the Holders may have been on other dates during the Extension Period) on the record date for such Distribution payment date.

The Preferred Securities shall be redeemable as provided in the Declaration. [The Preferred Securities shall be convertible into Shares (as defined in the Declaration), through (i)

the exchange of Preferred Securities for a portion of the Debentures and (ii) the immediate conversion of such Debentures into Shares, in the manner and according to the terms set forth in the Declaration.]

[CONVERSION REQUEST

To: _____, as Conversion Agent
for Lennox Trust [I] [II]

The undersigned owner of these Preferred Securities hereby irrevocably exercises the option to convert these Preferred Securities, or the portion below designated, into Shares (as that term is defined in the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, dated as of _____, ____ (as amended from time to time, the "Declaration"), by _____, _____ and _____ as Regular Trustees, The Bank of New York (Delaware), as the Delaware Trustee, The Bank of New York, as the Property Trustee, Lennox International Inc., as Sponsor, and the Holders, from time to time, of undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust to be issued pursuant to the Declaration) in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Declaration. Pursuant to the aforementioned exercise of the option to convert these Preferred Securities, the undersigned hereby directs the Conversion Agent (as that term is defined in the Declaration) to (i) exchange such Preferred Securities for a portion of the Debentures (as that term is defined in the Declaration) held by Lennox Trust [I] [II] (at the rate of exchange specified in the terms of the Preferred Securities set forth as Exhibit B to the Declaration) and (ii) immediately convert such Debentures on behalf of the undersigned into Shares (at the conversion rate specified in the terms of the Preferred Securities set forth as Exhibit B to the Declaration, subject to certain adjustments set forth in the Supplemental Indenture (as that term is defined in the Declaration)).

The undersigned does also hereby direct the Conversion Agent that the Shares issuable and deliverable upon conversion, together with any check in payment for fractional shares, be issued in the name of and delivered to the undersigned, unless a different name has been indicated in the assignment below. If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto.

Date: _____, _____

in whole _____

in part _____

Number of Preferred Securities to be converted:

If a name or names other than the undersigned, please indicate in the spaces below the name or names in which the Shares are to be issued, along with the address or addresses of such person or persons:

Signature (for conversion only)

Please print or type name and address, including zip code, and social security or other identifying number

Signature Guarantee:*

- -----

* (Signature must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" that is, a bank, stockbroker, savings and loan association or credit union meeting the requirements of the Conversion Agent, which requirements include membership or participation in the Securities Transfer Agents Medallion Program ("STAMP") or such other "signature guarantee program" as may be determined by the Conversion Agent in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.)]

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned assigns and transfers this Preferred Security Certificate to:

(Insert assignee's social security or tax identification number)

(Insert address and zip code of assignee)

and irrevocably appoints

agent to transfer this Preferred Security Certificate on the books of the Trust. The agent may substitute another to act for him or her.

Date: -----

Signature: -----

NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME(S) AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THIS PREFERRED SECURITY CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

TERMS OF
COMMON SECURITIES

Pursuant to Section 7.01(b) of the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of Lennox Trust [I] [II] dated as of _____, 200____ (as amended from time to time, the "Declaration"), the designations, rights, privileges, restrictions, preferences and other terms and provisions of the Common Securities are set forth below (each capitalized term used but not defined herein having the meaning set forth in the Declaration):

1. DESIGNATION AND NUMBER. _____ (_____) Common Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation amount at any time outstanding with respect to the assets of the Trust of _____ Dollars (\$_____) [(including up to _____ (_____) Common Securities of the Trust with an aggregate liquidation amount with respect to the assets of the Trust of _____ (\$_____) issuable upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option)], and each with a liquidation amount with respect to the assets of the Trust of \$____ per Common Security, are hereby designated as "% [[Convertible] Trust Common Securities]." The Common Security Certificates evidencing the Common Securities shall be substantially in the form attached hereto as Annex I, with such changes and additions thereto or deletions therefrom as may be required by ordinary usage, custom or practice. In connection with the issuance and sale of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities, the Trust will purchase as trust assets Debentures of Lennox having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities so issued, and bearing interest at an annual rate equal to the annual Distribution rate on the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities and having payment and redemption provisions which correspond to the payment and redemption provisions of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities.

2. DISTRIBUTIONS. (a) Distributions payable on each Common Security will be fixed at a rate per annum of ____% (the "Coupon Rate") of the stated liquidation amount of \$____ per Common Security, such rate being the rate of interest payable on the Debentures to be held by the Property Trustee. Distributions in arrears for more than one calendar quarter will accumulate additional distributions thereon at the Coupon Rate per annum (to the extent permitted by applicable law), compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually]. The term "Distributions" as used herein means such periodic cash distributions and any such additional distributions payable unless otherwise stated. A Distribution will be made by the Property Trustee only to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee and to the extent the Trust has funds on hand legally available therefor. The amount of Distributions payable for any period will be computed for any full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and for any period shorter than a full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period for which Distributions are computed, Distributions will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed per [90-day quarter] [180-day semi-annual period].

(b) Distributions on the Common Securities will accumulate from _____, ____ and will be payable [quarterly] [semi-annually] in arrears, on [_____, _____,] _____ and _____ of each year, commencing on _____, _____, except as otherwise described below, but only if and to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee. So long as no Indenture Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Debentures, Lennox has the right under the Indenture for the Debentures to defer payments of interest on the Debentures by extending the interest payment period of the Debentures at any time and from time to time for a period not exceeding [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods (each, an "Extension Period"), during which Extension Period no interest shall be due and payable on the Debentures. As a consequence of such deferral, Distributions shall also be deferred. Despite such deferral, Distributions will continue to accumulate on the Common Securities with additional distributions thereon (to the extent permitted by applicable law but not at a rate greater than the rate at which interest is then accruing on the Debentures) at the Coupon Rate compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually] during any such Extension Period. No Extension Period shall extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Prior to the termination of any such Extension Period, Lennox may further extend such Extension Period; provided that such Extension Period together with all such previous and further extensions thereof may not exceed [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods or extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and the payment of all amounts then due, Lennox may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the foregoing provisions. On the first Distribution payment date following the end of an Extension Period, payments of accumulated Distributions will be payable to Holders of Common Securities as they appear on the books and records of the Trust (regardless of who the Holders may have been on other dates during the Extension Period) on the record date for such Distribution payment date.

(c) Distributions on the Common Securities will be payable promptly by the Property Trustee (or other Paying Agent) upon receipt of immediately available funds to the Holders thereof as they appear on the books and records of the Trust on the relevant record dates. While the Preferred Securities remain in book-entry only form, the relevant record dates for the Common Securities shall be the Business Day next preceding the relevant Distribution payment date, and if the Preferred Securities are no longer in book-entry only form, the relevant record dates for the Common Securities will be the close of business on the [_____, _____,] _____, and _____ next preceding the relevant Distribution payment date, which record and payment dates correspond to the record and interest payment dates on the Debentures. Distributions payable on any Common Securities that are not punctually paid on any Distribution payment date as a result of Lennox's having failed to make the corresponding payment on the Debentures will forthwith cease to be payable to the person in whose name such Common Security is registered on the relevant record date, and such defaulted payment will instead be payable to the person in whose name such Common Security is registered on the special record date established by the Regular Trustees, which record date shall correspond to the special record date or other specified date determined in accordance with the Indenture; provided, however, that Distributions shall not be considered payable on any Distribution payment date falling within an Extension Period unless Lennox has elected to make a full or partial payment of accrued interest on the Debentures on such Distribution payment date. Subject to any applicable laws and

regulations and the provisions of the Declaration, each payment in respect of the Common Securities will be made as described in Section [9] hereof. If any date on which Distributions are payable on the Common Securities is not a Business Day, then payment of the Distribution payable on such date will be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day (and without any interest or other payment in respect of any such delay) except that, if such Business Day is in the next succeeding calendar year, such payment shall be made on the immediately preceding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if made on the date such payment was originally payable. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the record dates and payment dates for Distributions shall be the same as the record dates and payment dates for the Debentures.

(d) All Distributions paid with respect to the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities will be paid Pro Rata (as defined below) to the Holders thereof entitled thereto. If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Securities shall have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to such payments.

(e) In the event that there is any money or other property held by or for the Trust that is not accounted for under the Declaration, such money or property shall be distributed Pro Rata among the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities.

[(f) In the event of an election by the Holder to convert its Common Securities through the Conversion Agent into Shares pursuant to the terms of the Common Securities as set forth herein, no payment, allowance or adjustment shall be made with respect to accumulated and unpaid Distributions on such Common Securities, or be required to be made; provided, however, that if a Common Security is surrendered for conversion after the close of business on any regular record date for payment of a Distribution and before the opening of business on the corresponding Distribution payment date, then, notwithstanding such conversion, the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date will be paid in cash to the person in whose name the Common Security is registered at the close of business on such record date, and (other than a Common Security or a portion of a Common Security called for redemption on a redemption date occurring after such record date and on or prior to such Distribution payment date) when so surrendered for conversion, the Common Security must be accompanied by payment of an amount equal to the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date.]

3. LIQUIDATION DISTRIBUTION UPON DISSOLUTION. (a) In the event of any voluntary or involuntary dissolution of the Trust other than as contemplated by Section 8.01(i) [or (v)] of the Declaration, the Trust shall be wound-up and liquidated by the Property Trustee as expeditiously as the Property Trustee determines to be possible by distributing, after satisfaction of liabilities to the creditors of the Trust, Pro Rata to the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities Debentures in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate stated liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities and bearing accrued and unpaid interest in an amount equal to the accumulated and unpaid Distributions on, the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities; provided, however, if distribution of Debentures is not practical whether because of a decree of judicial dissolution or otherwise, the Holders of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities will be entitled to receive Pro Rata solely out of the assets of the Trust legally available for distribution to Holders of Preferred Securities and

Common Securities after satisfaction of liabilities to the creditors of the Trust, an amount equal to the aggregate of the stated liquidation amount of \$___ per Preferred Security and Common Security plus accumulated and unpaid Distributions thereon to the date of payment (such amount being the "Liquidation Distribution").

If, upon any such dissolution, the Liquidation Distribution can be paid only in part because the Trust has insufficient assets on hand legally available to pay in full the aggregate Liquidation Distribution, then the amounts payable directly by the Trust on the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities shall be paid, subject to the next paragraph, on a Pro Rata basis.

Holders of Common Securities will be entitled to receive Liquidation Distributions upon any such dissolution Pro Rata with Holders of Preferred Securities, except that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Securities shall have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to such Liquidation Distribution.

(b) The Holder of the Common Securities shall have the right to direct the Property Trustee in writing at any time to dissolve the Trust and, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors of the Trust, to distribute Debentures to Holders in exchange for Securities (which direction is optional and wholly within the discretion of the Holder of the Common Securities). Upon the receipt of any such written direction, the Property Trustee shall promptly, after satisfaction of liabilities to creditors of the Trust, (i) dissolve the Trust and (ii) distribute Debentures in an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate stated liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities held by each Holder, which Debentures bear accrued and unpaid interest in an amount equal to the accumulated and unpaid Distributions on the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities of such Holder, in exchange for the Preferred Securities and Common Securities of such Holder.

(c) On the date fixed for any distribution of Debentures, upon dissolution of the Trust, (i) the Common Securities will no longer be deemed to be outstanding and may be canceled by the Regular Trustees, and (ii) Certificates representing Common Securities will be deemed to represent beneficial interests in the Debentures having an aggregate principal amount equal to the stated liquidation amount of, and bearing accrued and unpaid interest equal to accumulated and unpaid Distributions to, but excluding, the date fixed for such distribution on, such Common Securities until such Certificates are presented to Lennox or its agent for transfer or reissuance.

4. REDEMPTION OF DEBENTURES. The Common Securities may be redeemed only if Debentures having an aggregate principal amount equal to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities are repaid or redeemed as set forth below:

(a) Upon the repayment of the Debentures, in whole or in part, whether at maturity, upon redemption at any time or from time to time [on or after _____, ____], the proceeds of such repayment will be promptly applied to redeem Pro Rata Preferred Securities and Common Securities having an aggregate liquidation amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures so repaid or redeemed, upon

not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at a redemption price [of \$_____ per Preferred Security and Common Security] [equal to the greater of (i) the liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities to be redeemed and (ii) the Make-Whole Amount, in each case] plus an amount equal to accumulated and unpaid Distributions thereon to, but excluding, the date of redemption, payable in cash (the "Redemption Price"). The date of any such repayment or redemption of Preferred Securities and Common Securities shall be established to coincide with the repayment or redemption date of the Debentures.

["Make-Whole Amount" shall be equal to, as determined by the Quotation Agent, the sum of the present values, calculated as of the redemption date, of (i) each interest payment that would have been payable on the Debentures or portions thereof being redeemed, if such Debentures or portions thereof were not redeemed, on each scheduled interest payment date occurring after the redemption date (excluding any accrued interest for the period prior to the redemption date) and (ii) the principal amount of such Debentures or portions thereof that would have been payable, if such Debentures or portions thereof were not redeemed, at the scheduled maturity of such Debentures or portions thereof being redeemed (the "Remaining Life"), in each case discounted to the redemption date on a semiannual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of 30-day months) at the Adjusted Treasury Rate plus ___ basis points for the purpose of calculating the Redemption Price.

"Adjusted Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to (i) the yield, under the heading which represents the average for the immediately preceding week, appearing in the most recently published statistical release designated "H.15 (519)" or any successor publication which is published weekly by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and which establishes yields on actively traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to constant maturity under the caption "Treasury Constant Maturities," for the maturity corresponding to the Remaining Life; provided that if no maturity is within three months before or after the Remaining Life, yields for the two published maturities most closely corresponding to the Remaining Life will be determined and the Treasury Rate will be interpolated or extrapolated from such yields on a straight-line basis rounding to the nearest month; or (ii) if such release (or any successor release) is not published during the week preceding such calculation date or does not contain such yields, the rate per annum equal to the semiannual equivalent yield to maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue, calculated using a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date. The Treasury Rate shall be calculated on the third Business Day preceding such redemption date.

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security selected by the Quotation Agent as having a maturity date comparable to the Remaining Life that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financial practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the Remaining Life. If no United States Treasury security has a maturity date which is within a period from three months before to three months after the Remaining Life, the two most

closely corresponding United States Treasury securities shall be used as the Comparable Treasury Issue, and the Adjusted Treasury Rate shall be interpolated or extrapolated on a straight-line basis, rounding to the nearest month using such securities.

"Quotation Agent" means _____ and its successors; provided, however, that if the foregoing shall cease to be a primary U.S. Government securities dealer in New York City (a "Primary Treasury Dealer"), Lennox shall substitute therefor another Primary Treasury Dealer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means: (i) the Quotation Agent and (ii) any other Primary Treasury Dealer selected by the Debenture Trustee after consultation with Lennox.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means, with respect to any redemption date, (i) the average of five Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for such redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest of such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (ii) if the Debenture Trustee obtains fewer than five such Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, the average of all such quotations.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Debenture Trustee, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Debenture Trustee by such Reference Treasury Dealer as of 3:30 p.m., New York time, on the third Business Day preceding such redemption date.]

(b) If fewer than all the outstanding Preferred Securities and Common Securities are to be so redeemed, the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities will be redeemed Pro Rata and the Common Securities will be redeemed as described in Section 4(e)(ii) below, except that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred Securities will have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to payment of the Redemption Price. If a partial redemption would result in the delisting of the Preferred Securities by any Exchange on which the Preferred Securities are then listed or traded, Lennox pursuant to the Indenture will redeem Debentures only in whole and, as a result, the Trust may redeem the Common Securities only in whole.

(c) If, at any time, a Tax Event or an Investment Company Event (each as hereinafter defined and each a "Special Event") shall occur and be continuing, Lennox shall have the right at any time [prior to _____, ____], upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, to redeem the Debentures in whole [or] [but not] in part for cash at the Redemption Price within 90 days following the occurrence of such Special Event, and promptly following such redemption, Preferred Securities and Common Securities with an aggregate liquidation amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Debentures so redeemed will be redeemed by the Trust at the Redemption Price on a Pro Rata basis. The Common Securities will be redeemed Pro Rata with the Preferred Securities, except that if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Preferred

Securities will have a priority over the Common Securities with respect to payment of the Redemption Price.

"Tax Event" means that the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees shall have received an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that as a result of (a) any amendment to, or change (including any announced prospective change) in, the laws (or any rules or regulations thereunder) of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, (b) any amendment to, or change in, an interpretation or application of any such laws, rules or regulations by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority (including the enactment of any legislation or the publication of any judicial decision or regulatory determination), (c) any interpretation or pronouncement by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority that provides for a position with respect to such laws, rules or regulations that differs from its previous position or a commonly accepted position or (d) any action taken by any governmental agency or regulatory authority, which amendment or change is enacted, promulgated, issued or announced or which interpretation or pronouncement is issued or announced or which action is taken, in each case on or after _____, _____, there is more than an insubstantial risk that (i) the Trust is, or will be within 90 days of the date thereof, subject to U.S. federal income tax with respect to income accrued or received on the Debentures, (ii) the Trust is, or will be within 90 days of the date thereof, subject to more than a de minimis amount of taxes, duties or other governmental charges or (iii) interest payable by Lennox to the Trust on the Debentures is not, or within 90 days of the date thereof will not be, deductible by Lennox for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

"Investment Company Event" means that the Sponsor and the Regular Trustees shall have received an Opinion of Counsel experienced in practice under the Investment Company Act that, as a result of the occurrence of a change in law or regulation or a change in interpretation or application of law or regulation by any legislative body, court, governmental agency or regulatory authority (a "Change in Investment Company Act Law"), there is more than an insubstantial risk that the Trust is or will be considered an Investment Company which is required to be registered under the Investment Company Act, which Change in Investment Company Act Law becomes effective on or after _____, _____.

(d) The Trust may not redeem fewer than all the outstanding Common Securities unless all accumulated and unpaid Distributions have been paid on all Common Securities for all [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution periods terminating on or prior to the date of redemption.

(e) (i) Notice of any redemption of, or notice of distribution of Debentures in exchange for, the Preferred Securities and the Common Securities (a "Redemption/Distribution Notice") will be given by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust by mail to each Holder of Preferred Securities and Common Securities to be redeemed or exchanged not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the date fixed for redemption or exchange thereof. For purposes of the calculation of the date of

redemption or exchange and the dates on which notices are given pursuant to this Section 4(e)(i), a Redemption/Distribution Notice shall be deemed to be given on the day such notice is first mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, to Holders of Preferred Securities and Common Securities. Each Redemption/Distribution Notice shall be addressed to the Holders of Preferred Securities and Common Securities at the address of each such Holder appearing in the books and records of the Trust. No defect in the Redemption/Distribution Notice or in the mailing of either thereof with respect to any Holder shall affect the validity of the redemption or exchange proceedings with respect to any other Holder.

(ii) In the event that fewer than all the outstanding Common Securities are to be redeemed, the Common Securities to be redeemed will be redeemed Pro Rata from each Holder of Common Securities (subject to adjustment to eliminate fractional Common Securities).

(iii) If the Trust gives a Redemption/Distribution Notice in respect of a redemption of Common Securities as provided in this Section 4, then immediately prior to the close of business on the redemption date; provided that Lennox has paid the Property Trustee, in immediately available funds, a sufficient amount of cash in connection with the related redemption or maturity of the Debentures, Distributions will cease to accumulate on the Common Securities called for redemption, such Common Securities will no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights of Holders of such Common Securities so called for redemption will cease, except the right of the Holders of such Common Securities to receive the Redemption Price, but without interest on such Redemption Price. Neither the Trustees nor the Trust shall be required to register or cause to be registered the transfer of any Common Securities which have been so called for redemption. If any date fixed for redemption of Common Securities is not a Business Day, then payment of the Redemption Price payable on such date will be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day (and without any interest or other payment in respect of any such delay) except that, if such Business Day falls in the next calendar year, such payment will be made on the immediately preceding Business Day, in each case with the same force and effect as if made on such date fixed for redemption. If payment of the Redemption Price in respect of Common Securities is improperly withheld or refused and not paid by the Property Trustee, Distributions on such Common Securities will continue to accumulate, from the original redemption date to the date of payment, in which case the actual payment date will be considered the date fixed for redemption for purposes of calculating the Redemption Price.

(iv) Redemption/Distribution Notices shall be sent by the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust to the Holders of the Common Securities.

5. [CONVERSION RIGHTS. The Holders of Common Securities shall have the right at any time prior to the close of business on _____, ____ or, in the case of Common Securities called for redemption, prior to the close of business on the Business Day prior to the redemption date, at their option, to cause the Conversion Agent to convert Common Securities,

on behalf of the converting Holders, into Shares in the manner described herein on and subject to the following terms and conditions:

(a) The Common Securities will be convertible at the office of the Conversion Agent into fully paid and nonassessable Shares pursuant to the Holder's direction to the Conversion Agent to exchange such Common Securities for a portion of the Debentures theretofore held by the Trust on the basis of one Common Security per \$_____ principal amount of Debentures, and immediately convert such amount of Debentures into fully paid and nonassessable Shares at an initial rate of ___ Shares per \$_____ principal amount of Debentures (which is equivalent to a conversion price of \$___ per Share, subject to certain adjustments set forth in the Supplemental Indenture (as so adjusted, the "Conversion Price")).

(b) In order to convert Common Securities into Shares, the Holder shall submit to the Conversion Agent at the office referred to above an irrevocable request to convert Common Securities on behalf of such Holder (the "Conversion Request"), together, if the Common Securities are in certificated form, with such Common Security Certificates. The Conversion Request shall (i) set forth the number of Common Securities to be converted and the name or names, if other than the Holder, in which the Shares should be issued and (ii) direct the Conversion Agent (a) to exchange such Common Securities for a portion of the Debentures held by the Trust (at the rate of exchange specified in the preceding paragraph) and (b) to immediately convert such Debentures on behalf of such Holder into Shares, subject to certain adjustments set forth in the Supplemental Indenture (at the conversion rate specified in the preceding paragraph). The Conversion Agent shall notify the Trust of the Holder's election to exchange Common Securities for a portion of the Debentures held by the Trust and the Trust shall, upon receipt of such notice, deliver to the Conversion Agent the appropriate principal amount of Debentures for exchange in accordance with this Section. The Conversion Agent shall thereupon notify the Sponsor of the Holder's election to convert such Debentures into Shares. If a Common Security is surrendered for conversion after the close of business on any regular record date for payment of a Distribution and before the opening of business on the corresponding Distribution payment date, then, notwithstanding such conversion, the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date will be paid in cash to the Person in whose name the Common Security is registered at the close of business on such record date, and (other than a Common Security or a portion of a Common Security called for redemption on a redemption date occurring after such record date and on or prior to such Distribution payment date) when so surrendered for conversion, the Common Security must be accompanied by payment of an amount equal to the Distribution payable on such Distribution payment date. Except as provided above, neither the Trust nor the Sponsor will make, or be required to make, any payment, allowance or adjustment upon any conversion on account of any accumulated and unpaid Distributions accumulated on the Common Securities surrendered for conversion, or on account of any accumulated and unpaid dividends on the Shares issued upon such conversion, and the delivery of Shares upon conversion of the Common Securities shall be deemed to constitute full payment for all accumulated and unpaid Distributions on the Common Securities. Common Securities shall be deemed to have been converted

immediately prior to the close of business on the day on which a Conversion Request relating to such Common Securities is received by the Trust in accordance with the foregoing provision (the "Conversion Date"). The Person or Persons entitled to receive Shares issuable upon conversion of the Debentures shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such Shares at such time. As promptly as practicable on or after the Conversion Date, the Sponsor shall issue the number of full Shares issuable upon such conversion to, and shall deliver at the office of the Conversion Agent the cash payment, if any, in lieu of any fraction of any Share for the account of, the Person or Persons entitled to receive the same, unless otherwise directed by the Holder in the Conversion Request. The Conversion Agent shall distribute such cash payment, if any, to such Person or Persons.

(c) Each Holder of a Common Security by his acceptance thereof appoints _____ as the "Conversion Agent" for the purpose of effecting the conversion of Common Securities in accordance with this Section. In effecting the conversion and transactions described in this Section, the Conversion Agent shall be acting as agent of the Holders of Common Securities directing it to effect such conversion transactions. The Conversion Agent is hereby authorized (i) to exchange Common Securities from time to time for Debentures held by the Trust in connection with the conversion of such Common Securities in accordance with this Section and (ii) to convert all or a portion of the Debentures into Shares and thereupon to deliver such Shares in accordance with the provisions of this Section and to deliver to the Trust a new Debenture or Debentures for any resulting unconverted principal amount.

(d) No fractional Shares will be issued as a result of conversion, but in lieu thereof, such fractional interest will be paid by the Sponsor in cash (based upon the Closing Price (as defined in the Indenture) of Shares on the date such Common Securities are surrendered for conversion to the Trust) to the Conversion Agent, which in turn will make such payment to the Holder or Holders of Common Securities so converted, or, if such day is not a Trading Day (as defined in the Indenture), on the next Trading Day.

(e) The Sponsor shall at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued common stock, par value \$.01 per share ("Common Stock"), solely for issuance upon the conversion of the Debentures, such number of Shares as shall from time to time be issuable upon the conversion of all the Debentures then outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Sponsor shall be entitled to deliver upon conversion of Debentures Shares reacquired and held in the treasury of the Sponsor (in lieu of the issuance of authorized and unissued Shares), so long as any such treasury shares are free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests or encumbrances. Any Shares issued upon conversion of the Debentures shall be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. The Conversion Agent shall deliver the Shares received upon conversion of the Debentures to the converting Holder of Common Securities free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests and encumbrances, except for United States withholding taxes. Whenever the Sponsor issues Shares upon conversion of Debentures and the Sponsor has in effect at such time a share purchase rights agreement under which holders of its Common Stock are issued rights ("Rights") entitling the

holders under certain circumstances to purchase an additional share or Shares or other capital stock of the Sponsor, the Sponsor will issue, together with each such share of Common Stock, such number of Rights (which number may be a fraction) as shall at that time be issuable with a share of Common Stock pursuant to such share purchase rights agreement. Each of the Sponsor and the Trust shall prepare and shall use its best efforts to obtain and keep in force such governmental or regulatory permits or other authorizations as may be required by law, and shall comply with all applicable requirements as to registration or qualification of Shares (and all requirements to list Shares issuable upon conversion of Debentures that are at the time applicable), in order to enable the Sponsor to lawfully issue Shares to the Trust upon conversion of the Debentures and the Trust to lawfully deliver Shares to each Holder of Common Securities upon conversion of the Common Securities.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in Section 5(e), the Sponsor will pay any and all taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of Shares on conversion of Debentures and the delivery of the Shares by the Trust upon conversion of the Common Securities. The Sponsor shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of Shares in a name other than that in which the Common Securities so converted were registered, and no such issue or delivery shall be made unless and until the Person requesting such issue has paid to the Conversion Agent on behalf of the Trust the amount of any such tax, or has established to the satisfaction of the Trust that such tax has been paid.

(g) Nothing in the preceding Section 5(f) shall limit the requirement of the Trust to withhold taxes pursuant to the terms of the Common Securities or set forth in this Exhibit C to the Declaration or to the Declaration itself or otherwise require the Property Trustee or the Trust to pay any amounts on account of such withholdings.]

6. VOTING RIGHTS. (a) Except as provided under Section [6](b) below and as otherwise required by law and the Declaration, the Holders of the Common Securities will have no voting rights.

(b) Holders of Common Securities have the sole right under the Declaration to increase or decrease the number of Trustees, and to appoint, remove or replace a Trustee, any such increase, decrease, appointment, removal or replacement to be approved by Holders of Common Securities representing a Majority in liquidation amount of the Common Securities.

If any proposed amendment to the Declaration provides for, or the Regular Trustees otherwise propose to effect, (i) any action that would adversely affect the rights, privileges or preferences of the Securities in any material respect, whether by way of amendment to the Declaration, other than as described in Section 12.01(b) of the Declaration, or otherwise, or (ii) the dissolution, winding-up or termination of the Trust, other than as described in Section 8.01 of the Declaration or Section 3 of this Exhibit C, then the Holders of outstanding Securities will be entitled to vote on such amendment or proposal as a single class and such amendment or proposal shall not be effective except with the approval of the Holders of Securities of at least a

Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities, voting together as a single class; provided, however, that (A) if any amendment or proposal referred to in clause (i) above would adversely affect only the Preferred Securities or the Common Securities in any material respect, then only the affected class of Securities will be entitled to vote on such amendment or proposal and such amendment or proposal shall not be effective except with the approval of at least a Majority in liquidation amount of such class of Securities, (B) the rights of Holders of Common Securities under Sections 5.01 and 5.02 of the Declaration to increase or decrease the number of, and to appoint, replace or remove, Trustees shall not be amended without the consent of each Holder of Common Securities, and (C) amendments to the Declaration shall be subject to such further requirements as are set forth in Sections 12.01 and 12.02 of the Declaration.

In the event the consent of the Property Trustee, as the holder of the Debentures, is required under the Indenture with respect to any amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture or the Debentures, the Property Trustee shall request the written direction of the Holders of the Securities with respect to such amendment, modification or termination. The Property Trustee shall vote with respect to such amendment, modification or termination as directed by a Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities voting together as a single class; provided, however, that where such amendment, modification or termination of the Indenture requires the consent or vote of (1) holders of Debentures representing a specified percentage greater than a majority in principal amount of the Debentures or (2) each holder of Debentures, the Property Trustee may only vote with respect to that amendment, modification or termination as directed by, in the case of clause (1) above, the vote of Holders of Securities representing such specified percentage of the aggregate liquidation amount of the Securities, or, in the case of clause (2) above, each Holder of Securities; and provided, further, that the Property Trustee shall be under no obligation to take any action in accordance with the directions of the Holders of Securities unless the Property Trustee shall have received, at the expense of the Sponsor, an Opinion of Counsel experienced in such matters to the effect that the Trust will not be classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as other than a grantor trust on account of such action.

So long as any Debentures are held by the Property Trustee, the Trustees shall not (i) direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Debenture Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on such Debenture Trustee with respect to the Debentures, (ii) waive any past default that is waivable under Section 6.04 of the Indenture or (iii) exercise any right to rescind or annul a declaration of acceleration of the maturity of the principal of the Debentures, without, in each case, obtaining the prior approval of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Securities. The Trustees shall not revoke any action previously authorized or approved by a vote of the Holders of the Common Securities except by subsequent vote of such Holders. The Property Trustee shall notify each Holder of Common Securities of any notice of default with respect to the Debentures.

Notwithstanding any other provision of these terms, each Holder of Common Securities will be deemed to have waived any Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities and its consequences until all Events of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities have been cured, waived by the Holders of Preferred Securities as provided in the Declaration or otherwise eliminated, and until all Events of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities have been so cured, waived by the Holders of Preferred Securities or otherwise eliminated, the

Property Trustee will be deemed to be acting solely on behalf of the Holders of Preferred Securities and only the Holders of the Preferred Securities will have the right to direct the Property Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Declaration or of the Securities. In the event that any Event of Default with respect to the Preferred Securities is waived by the Holders of Preferred Securities as provided in the Declaration, the Holders of Common Securities agree that such waiver shall also constitute the waiver of such Event of Default with respect to the Common Securities for all purposes under the Declaration without any further act, vote or consent of the Holders of the Common Securities.

A waiver of an Indenture Event of Default by the Property Trustee at the direction of the Holders of the Preferred Securities will constitute a waiver of the corresponding Event of Default under the Declaration in respect of the Securities.

Any required approval or direction of Holders of Common Securities may be given at a separate meeting of Holders of Common Securities convened for such purpose, at a meeting of all of the Holders of Securities or pursuant to written consent. The Regular Trustees will cause a notice of any meeting at which Holders of Common Securities are entitled to vote to be mailed to each Holder of record of Common Securities. Each such notice will include a statement setting forth (i) the date of such meeting, (ii) a description of any resolution proposed for adoption at such meeting on which such Holders are entitled to vote and (iii) instructions for the delivery of proxies. Any action that may be taken at a meeting of the Holders of Common Securities may be taken without a meeting and without prior notice if a consent or consents in writing setting forth the action so taken is signed by Holders of Common Securities owning not less than the minimum aggregate liquidation amount of Common Securities that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all Holders of Common Securities having a right to vote thereon were present and voting.

No vote or consent of the Holders of Common Securities will be required for the Trust to redeem and cancel Common Securities or to distribute the Debentures in accordance with the Declaration or Section 3 of this Exhibit C.

7. PRO RATA TREATMENT. A reference in these terms of the Common Securities to any payment, Distribution or treatment as being "Pro Rata" shall mean pro rata to each Holder of Securities according to the aggregate liquidation amount of the Securities held by the relevant Holder in relation to the aggregate liquidation amount of all Securities outstanding unless, in relation to a payment, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which case any funds available to make such payment shall be paid first to each Holder of the Preferred Securities pro rata according to the aggregate liquidation amount of Preferred Securities held by the relevant Holder relative to the aggregate liquidation amount of all Preferred Securities outstanding, and only after satisfaction of all amounts owed to the Holders of the Preferred Securities, to each Holder of Common Securities pro rata according to the aggregate liquidation amount of Common Securities held by the relevant Holder relative to the aggregate liquidation amount of all Common Securities outstanding.

8. RANKING. The Common Securities rank pari passu and payment thereon will be made Pro Rata with the Preferred Securities, except that when an Event of Default occurs and is

continuing, the rights of Holders of Common Securities to payment in respect of Distributions and payments upon liquidation, redemption or otherwise are subordinate to the rights of Holders of the Preferred Securities.

9. TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, METHOD OF PAYMENTS. Payment of Distributions and payments on redemption of the Common Securities will be payable, the transfer of the Common Securities will be registrable, and Common Securities will be exchangeable for Common Securities of other denominations of a like aggregate liquidation amount, at the corporate trust office of the Property Trustee in The City of New York; provided that payment of Distributions may be made at the option of the Regular Trustees on behalf of the Trust by check mailed to the address of the persons entitled thereto and that the payment on redemption of any Common Security will be made only upon surrender of such Common Security to the Property Trustee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, transfers of Common Securities are subject to conditions set forth in Section 9.01(c) of the Declaration.

10. ACCEPTANCE OF INDENTURE. Each Holder of Common Securities, by the acceptance thereof, agrees to the provisions of the Indenture and the Debentures, including the subordination provisions of the Indenture.

11. NO PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS. The Holders of Common Securities shall have no preemptive or similar rights to subscribe to any additional Common Securities or any Preferred Securities.

12. MISCELLANEOUS. These Terms shall constitute a part of the Declaration. The Trust will provide a copy of the Declaration and the Indenture to a Holder of Common Securities without charge on written request to the Trust at its principal place of business.

13. GOVERNING LAW. The Common Securities shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware and all rights and remedies shall be governed by such laws without regard to any principles of conflict of laws thereof that would result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

FORM OF COMMON SECURITY CERTIFICATE
TRANSFER OF THIS CERTIFICATE
IS SUBJECT TO THE CONDITIONS
SET FORTH IN THE DECLARATION
REFERRED TO BELOW

Certificate Number

Number of Preferred Securities: -----

Aggregate Liquidation Amount: \$ -----

CUSIP NO. -----

Certificate Evidencing Common Securities

of

Lennox Trust [I] [II]

_____% [[Convertible] Trust Common Securities]
(liquidation amount \$___ per Common Security)

Lennox Trust [I] [II], a statutory trust created under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Trust"), hereby certifies that _____ (the "Holder") is the registered owner of _____ (_____) common securities of the Trust representing common undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust and designated the ____% [[Convertible] Trust Common Securities] (liquidation amount \$___ per common security) (the "Common Securities"). The Common Securities are transferable on the books and records of the Trust, in person or by a duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Certificate duly endorsed and in proper form for transfer and satisfaction of the other conditions set forth in the Declaration (as defined below) including, without limitation, Section 9.01(c) thereof. The designations, rights, privileges, restrictions, preferences and other terms and provisions of the Common Securities are set forth in, and this Certificate and the Common Securities represented hereby are issued and shall in all respects be subject to the terms and provisions of, the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of the Trust dated as of _____, _____, as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Declaration"), including the designation of the terms of Common Securities as set forth in Exhibit C thereto. The Common Securities and the Preferred Securities issued by the Trust pursuant to the Declaration represent undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust, including the Debentures (as defined in the Declaration) issued by Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Lennox"), to the Trust pursuant to the Indenture referred to in the Declaration. The Trust will furnish a copy of the Declaration and the Indenture to the Holder without charge upon written request to the Trust at its principal place of business or registered office.

The Holder of this Certificate, by accepting this Certificate, is deemed to have agreed to the terms of the Indenture and the Debentures, including that the Debentures are subordinate and junior in right of payment to all Senior Debt (as defined in the Indenture) as and to the extent provided in the Indenture.

Upon receipt of this Certificate, the Holder is bound by the Declaration and is entitled to the benefits thereunder.

This Certificate shall be governed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to any principles of conflicts of laws thereof that would result in the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Regular Trustees of the Trust have executed this Certificate on behalf of the Trust this ___ day of _____, ____.

LENNOX TRUST [I] [II]

By: _____, as Regular Trustee
Name:
Title: Regular Trustee

By: _____, as Regular Trustee
Name:
Title: Regular Trustee

[FORM OF REVERSE OF SECURITY]

Distributions payable on each Common Security will be fixed at a rate per annum of ____% (the "Coupon Rate") of the stated liquidation amount of \$___ per Common Security, such rate being the rate of interest payable on the Debentures to be held by the Property Trustee. Distributions in arrears for more than one calendar quarter will accumulate additional distributions thereon at the Coupon Rate per annum (to the extent permitted by applicable law), compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually]. The term "Distributions" as used herein means such periodic cash distributions and any such additional distributions payable unless otherwise stated. A Distribution will be made by the Property Trustee only to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee and to the extent the Trust has funds on hand legally available therefor. The amount of Distributions payable for any period will be computed for any full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and for any period shorter than a full [quarterly] [semi-annual] Distribution period for which Distributions are computed, Distributions will be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed per [90-day quarter] [180-day semi-annual period].

Distributions on the Common Securities will accumulate from _____, ____ and will be payable [quarterly] [semi-annually] in arrears, on [_____, _____, _____] _____ and _____ of each year, commencing on _____, _____, except as otherwise described below, but only if and to the extent that interest payments are made in respect of the Debentures held by the Property Trustee. So long as no Indenture Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Debentures, Lennox has the right under the Indenture for the Debentures to defer payments of interest on the Debentures by extending the interest payment period of the Debentures at any time and from time to time for a period not exceeding [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods (each, an "Extension Period"), during which Extension Period no interest shall be due and payable on the Debentures. As a consequence of such deferral, Distributions shall also be deferred. Despite such deferral, Distributions will continue to accumulate on the Common Securities with additional distributions thereon (to the extent permitted by applicable law but not at a rate greater than the rate at which interest is then accruing on the Debentures) at the Coupon Rate compounded [quarterly] [semi-annually] during any such Extension Period. No Extension Period shall extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Prior to the termination of any such Extension Period, Lennox may further extend such Extension Period; provided that such Extension Period together with all such previous and further extensions thereof may not exceed [20] [10] consecutive [quarterly] [semi-annual] interest periods or extend beyond the stated maturity of the Debentures. Upon the termination of any Extension Period and the payment of all amounts then due, Lennox may commence a new Extension Period, subject to the foregoing provisions. On the first Distribution payment date following the end of an Extension Period, payments of accumulated Distributions will be payable to Holders of Common Securities as they appear on the books and records of the Trust (regardless of who the Holders may have been on other dates during the Extension Period) on the record date for such Distribution payment date.

The Common Securities shall be redeemable as provided in the Declaration. [The Common Securities shall be convertible into Shares (as defined in the Declaration), through (i)

the exchange of Common Securities for a portion of the Debentures and (ii) the immediate conversion of such Debentures into Shares, in the manner and according to the terms set forth in the Declaration.]

[CONVERSION REQUEST

To: _____, as Conversion Agent
for Lennox Trust [I] [II]

The undersigned owner of these Common Securities hereby irrevocably exercises the option to convert these Common Securities, or the portion below designated, into Shares (as that term is defined in the Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust, dated as of _____, ____ (as amended from time to time, the "Declaration"), by _____, _____ and _____ as Regular Trustees, The Bank of New York (Delaware), as the Delaware Trustee, The Bank of New York, as the Property Trustee, Lennox International Inc., as Sponsor, and the Holders, from time to time, of undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust to be issued pursuant to the Declaration) in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Declaration. Pursuant to the aforementioned exercise of the option to convert these Common Securities, the undersigned hereby directs the Conversion Agent (as that term is defined in the Declaration) to (i) exchange such Common Securities for a portion of the Debentures (as that term is defined in the Declaration) held by Lennox Trust [I] [II] (at the rate of exchange specified in the terms of the Common Securities set forth as Exhibit C to the Declaration) and (ii) immediately convert such Debentures on behalf of the undersigned into Shares (at the conversion rate specified in the terms of the Common Securities set forth as Exhibit C to the Declaration, subject to certain adjustments set forth in the Supplemental Indenture (as that term is defined in the Declaration)).

The undersigned does also hereby direct the Conversion Agent that the Shares issuable and deliverable upon conversion, together with any check in payment for fractional shares, be issued in the name of and delivered to the undersigned, unless a different name has been indicated in the assignment below. If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto.

Date: _____, _____

in whole _____

in part _____

Number of Common Securities to be converted:

If a name or names other than the undersigned, please indicate in the spaces below the name or names in which the Shares are to be issued, along with the address or addresses of such person or persons:

Signature (for conversion only)

Please print or type name and address, including zip code, and social security or other identifying number

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned assigns and transfers this
Common Security Certificate to:

(Insert assignee's social security or tax identification number)

(Insert address and zip code of assignee)

and irrevocably appoints

agent to transfer this Common Security Certificate on the books of the Trust.
The agent may substitute another to act for him or her.

Date: -----

Signature: -----

(Sign exactly as your name appears on the other side of this
Common Security Certificate)

CERTIFICATE OF TRUST
OF
LENNOX TRUST I

THIS CERTIFICATE OF TRUST of Lennox Trust I (the "Trust"), dated as of January 23, 2003, is being duly executed and filed by the undersigned, as trustees, with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to form a statutory trust under the Delaware Statutory Trust Act (12 Del. Code Section 3801 et seq.) (the "Act").

1. Name. The name of the statutory trust being formed hereby is "Lennox Trust I".

2. Delaware Trustee. The name and business address of the trustee of the Trust with a principal place of business in the State of Delaware are The Bank of New York (Delaware), 700 White Clay Center, Route 273, Newark, Delaware 19711.

3. Effective Date. This Certificate of Trust shall be effective at the time of its filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

4. Counterparts. This Certificate of Trust may be executed in one or more counterparts.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being all of the trustees of the Trust at the time of filing this Certificate of Trust, have executed this Certificate of Trust as of the date first above written pursuant to Section 3811(a) of the Act.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (DELAWARE),
not in its individual capacity but solely
as Delaware Trustee

By: /s/ William T. Lewis

Name: William T. Lewis
Title: Senior Vice President

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
not in its individual capacity but solely
as Property Trustee

By: /s/ Beata Hryniewicka

Name: Beata Hryniewicka
Title: Assistant Treasurer

RICHARD A. SMITH,
not in his individual capacity,
but solely as Regular Trustee

/s/ Richard A. Smith

CERTIFICATE OF TRUST
OF
LENNOX TRUST II

THIS CERTIFICATE OF TRUST of Lennox Trust II (the "Trust"), dated as of January 23, 2003, is being duly executed and filed by the undersigned, as trustees, with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to form a statutory trust under the Delaware Statutory Trust Act (12 Del. Code Section 3801 et seq.) (the "Act").

1. Name. The name of the statutory trust being formed hereby is "Lennox Trust II".

2. Delaware Trustee. The name and business address of the trustee of the Trust with a principal place of business in the State of Delaware are The Bank of New York (Delaware), 700 White Clay Center, Route 273, Newark, Delaware 19711.

3. Effective Date. This Certificate of Trust shall be effective at the time of its filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

4. Counterparts. This Certificate of Trust may be executed in one or more counterparts.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned, being all of the trustees of the Trust at the time of filing this Certificate of Trust, have executed this Certificate of Trust as of the date first above written pursuant to Section 3811(a) of the Act.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK (DELAWARE),
not in its individual capacity but solely
as Delaware Trustee

By: /s/ William T. Lewis

Name: William T. Lewis
Title: Senior Vice President

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
not in its individual capacity but solely
as Property Trustee

By: /s/ Beata Hryniewicka

Name: Beata Hryniewicka
Title: Assistant Treasurer

RICHARD A. SMITH,
not in his individual capacity,
but solely as Regular Trustee

/s/ Richard A. Smith

=====

FORM OF

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

LENNOX TRUST [I] [II]

DATED AS OF _____, ____

=====

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE ---- ARTICLE I	
DEFINITIONS.....		1
	SECTION 1.1	
Definitions.....		1
	ARTICLE II TRUST INDENTURE	
ACT.....		5 SECTION 2.1
Trust Indenture Act; Application.....		5
	SECTION 2.2 Lists of Holders of Preferred	
Securities.....		5 SECTION 2.3 Reports by the
Guarantee Trustee.....		5 SECTION 2.4 Periodic
Reports to the Guarantee Trustee.....		6 SECTION 2.5
Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent.....		6
	SECTION 2.6 Events of Default;	
Waiver.....		6 SECTION 2.7 Disclosure
of Information.....		6 SECTION 2.8
Conflicting Interest.....		7
	ARTICLE III POWERS, DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF THE GUARANTEE	
TRUSTEE.....		7 SECTION 3.1 Powers and Duties of the
Guarantee Trustee.....		7 SECTION 3.2 Certain Rights and
Duties of the Guarantee Trustee.....		8 SECTION 3.3 Not
Responsible for Issuance of Guarantee.....		10 SECTION
3.4 The Guarantee Trustee May Own Preferred Securities.....		10 SECTION
SECTION 3.5 Moneys Received by the Guarantee Trustee to Be Held in Trust Without		
Interest.....		10 SECTION 3.6 Compensation, Expenses and Indemnification of Guarantee
Trustee.....		10 ARTICLE IV GUARANTEE
TRUSTEE.....		11 SECTION
4.1 Qualifications.....		11
	SECTION 4.2 Appointment, Removal and Resignation of the Guarantee	
Trustee.....		11 ARTICLE V
GUARANTEE.....		12
	SECTION 5.1	
Guarantee.....		12
	SECTION 5.2 Waiver of	
Notice.....		12 SECTION 5.3
Obligations Not Affected.....		12
	SECTION 5.4 Enforcement of	
Guarantee.....		13 SECTION 5.5
Guarantee of Payment.....		14
	SECTION 5.6	
Subrogation.....		14
	SECTION 5.7 Independent	
Obligations.....		14 ARTICLE VI
	LIMITATION OF TRANSACTIONS;	
SUBORDINATION.....		14 SECTION 6.1 Limitation of
Transactions.....		14 SECTION 6.2
Subordination.....		15
	ARTICLE VII	
TERMINATION.....		15
	SECTION 7.1	
Termination.....		15

ARTICLE VIII LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INDEMNIFICATION.....16

 SECTION 8.1 Exculpation.....16

 SECTION 8.2 Indemnification.....16

 SECTION 8.3 Survive Termination.....16

ARTICLE IX MISCELLANEOUS.....17

 SECTION 9.1 Successors and Assigns.....17

 SECTION 9.2 Amendments.....17

 SECTION 9.3 Notices.....17

 SECTION 9.4 Genders.....18

 SECTION 9.5 Benefit.....18

 SECTION 9.6 Governing Law.....18

 SECTION 9.7 Counterparts.....18

 SECTION 9.8 [Exercise of Over-allotment Option].....18

GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

This GUARANTEE AGREEMENT, dated as of _____, ____, is executed and delivered by Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Guarantor"), and The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as the initial Guarantee Trustee (as defined herein) for the benefit of the Holders (as defined herein) from time to time of the Preferred Securities (as defined herein) of Lennox Trust [I] [II], a Delaware statutory trust (the "Issuer").

WHEREAS, pursuant to an Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust (the "Declaration"), dated as of _____, ____, among the trustees of the Issuer named therein, Lennox International Inc., as Sponsor, and the Holders from time to time of preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Issuer, the Issuer may issue up to \$_____ aggregate liquidation amount of its ___% [[Convertible] Trust Preferred Securities] (the "Preferred Securities") representing preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Issuer and having the terms set forth in the Declaration[, of which \$_____ liquidation amount of Preferred Securities is being issued as of the date hereof. Up to the remaining \$_____ liquidation amount of Preferred Securities may be issued by the Issuer if and to the extent that the over-allotment option granted by the Guarantor and the Issuer pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement (as defined in the Declaration) is exercised by the underwriters named in the Underwriting Agreement]; and

WHEREAS, as incentive for the Holders to purchase Preferred Securities, the Guarantor desires to irrevocably and unconditionally agree, to the extent set forth herein, to pay to the Holders the Guarantee Payments (as defined herein) and to make certain other payments on the terms and conditions set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the purchase by the initial purchasers thereof of Preferred Securities, which purchase the Guarantor hereby agrees shall benefit the Guarantor, the Guarantor executes and delivers this Guarantee Agreement for the benefit of the Holders from time to time.

ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.1 Definitions.

(a) Capitalized terms used in this Guarantee Agreement but not defined in the preamble or recitals above have the respective meanings assigned to them in this Section 1.1.

(b) A term defined anywhere in this Guarantee Agreement has the same meaning throughout.

(c) All references to "the Guarantee Agreement" or "this Guarantee Agreement" are to this Guarantee Agreement as modified, supplemented or amended from time to time.

(d) All references in this Guarantee Agreement to Articles and Sections are to Articles and Sections of this Guarantee Agreement unless otherwise specified.

(e) A term defined in the Trust Indenture Act has the same meaning when used in this Guarantee Agreement unless otherwise defined in this Guarantee Agreement or unless the context otherwise requires.

(f) A reference to the singular includes the plural and vice versa.

"Affiliate" of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by, or under direct or indirect common control with, such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

"Commission" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Securities" means the securities representing common undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Issuer and having the terms set forth in the Declaration.

"Debenture Trustee" means The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, as trustee under the Indenture until a successor is appointed thereunder and thereafter means such successor trustee.

"Debentures" means the series of [convertible] unsecured [senior] [junior] [subordinated] debentures issued to the Property Trustee by the Guarantor under the Indenture and entitled the "___% [Convertible] [Senior] [Junior] [Subordinated] Debentures due ___."

"Declaration" has the meaning set forth in the recitals above.

"Declaration Event of Default" means any Event of Default as defined in the Declaration.

"Distributions" means the periodic distributions and other payments payable to Holders in accordance with the terms of the Preferred Securities set forth in Article 6.01 of the Declaration.

"Event of Default" means a default by the Guarantor on any of its payment or other obligations under this Guarantee Agreement; provided, however, that, except with respect to a default in payment of any Guarantee Payment, any such default shall constitute an Event of Default only if the Guarantor shall have received notice of such default and shall not have cured such default within 60 days after receipt of such notice.

"Extension Period" has the meaning set forth in Section ___ of the Supplemental Indenture.

"Guarantee Payments" means the following payments or distributions, without duplication, with respect to the Preferred Securities, to the extent not paid or made by or on behalf of the Issuer: (i) any accumulated and unpaid Distributions and the Redemption Price, including all accumulated and unpaid Distributions to the date of redemption, with respect to the Preferred Securities called for redemption by the Issuer, but only if and to the extent that in each case the Guarantor has made a payment to the Property Trustee of principal of, or any premium or interest on, the Debentures, and (ii) upon a voluntary or involuntary dissolution, winding-up or termination of the Issuer (other than in connection with the distribution of the Debentures to Holders in exchange for Preferred Securities or the redemption of the Preferred Securities in full upon the maturity or redemption of the Debentures as provided in the Declaration), the lesser of (a) the aggregate of the liquidation amount and all accumulated and unpaid Distributions on the Preferred Securities to the date of payment, to the extent the Issuer has funds on hand legally available therefor, and (b) the amount of assets of the Issuer remaining available for distribution to Holders in liquidation of the Issuer as required by applicable law.

"Guarantee Trustee" means The Bank of New York, a New York banking corporation, until a Successor Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and has accepted such appointment pursuant to the terms of this Guarantee Agreement, and thereafter means each such Successor Guarantee Trustee.

"Guarantor" has the meaning set forth in the preamble above.

"Holder" means any holder, as registered on the books and records of the Issuer, of any Preferred Securities; provided, however, that in determining whether the holders of the requisite percentage of Preferred Securities have given any request, notice, consent or waiver hereunder, "Holder" shall not include the Guarantor or any Affiliate of the Guarantor.

"Indemnified Person" means the Guarantee Trustee, any Affiliate of the Guarantee Trustee, and any officers, directors, shareholders, members, partners, employees, representatives or agents of the Guarantee Trustee.

"Indenture" means the Indenture, dated as of _____, between Lennox International Inc. and the Debenture Trustee, as supplemented by the Supplemental Indenture.

"Issuer" has the meaning set forth in the preamble above.

"Majority in liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities" means Holder(s) of outstanding Preferred Securities, voting together as a single class, who are the record owners of Preferred Securities whose liquidation amount (including the stated amount that would be paid on redemption, liquidation or otherwise, plus accumulated and unpaid Distributions to the date upon which the voting percentages are determined) represents more than 50% of the liquidation amount of all outstanding Preferred Securities.

"Officers' Certificate" means, with respect to any Person, a certificate signed by any two of the Chairman of the Board, the President, any Vice Chairman of the Board, any Vice President, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of such Person, and delivered to the Guarantee Trustee.

One of the officers signing an Officers' Certificate given pursuant to Section 2.4 shall be the principal executive, financial or accounting officer of the Guarantor. Any Officers' Certificate delivered with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Guarantee Agreement shall include:

(a) a statement that each officer making such certificate has read such covenant or condition;

(b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate are based;

(c) a statement that, in the opinion of such officer, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(d) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such officer, such covenant or condition has been complied with.

"List of Holders" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2(a).

"Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or other agency, instrumentality or political subdivision thereof or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Securities" has the meaning set forth in the recitals above.

"Property Trustee" means the Person acting as Property Trustee under the Declaration.

"Redemption Price" means the amount payable on redemption of the Preferred Securities in accordance with the terms of the Preferred Securities.

"Resignation Request" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.2(d).

"Responsible Officer" means, when used with respect to the Guarantee Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Guarantee Trustee, including any vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, trust officer or any other officer of the Guarantee Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such Person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Guarantee Agreement.

"Successor Guarantee Trustee" means a successor Guarantee Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as a Guarantee Trustee under Section 4.1.

"Supplemental Indenture" means the _____ Supplemental Indenture, dated as of _____, _____, between the Guarantor and the Debenture Trustee, or any officers' certificate or other writing under the Indenture, in each case establishing the form and terms of the Debentures as permitted by Section 2.01 of the Indenture.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended.

ARTICLE II
TRUST INDENTURE ACT

SECTION 2.1 Trust Indenture Act; Application.

(a) This Guarantee Agreement is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Guarantee Agreement and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

(b) If and to the extent that any provision of this Guarantee Agreement limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control.

(c) The application of the Trust Indenture Act to this Guarantee Agreement shall not affect the nature of the Preferred Securities as equity securities representing preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Issuer.

SECTION 2.2 Lists of Holders of Preferred Securities.

(a) The Guarantor shall provide the Guarantee Trustee, unless the Guarantee Trustee is registrar for the Preferred Securities, (i) on each regular record date for payment of Distributions, a list, in such form as the Guarantee Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders ("List of Holders") as of such record date, and (ii) at any other time, within 30 days of receipt by the Guarantor of a written request from the Guarantee Trustee for a List of Holders, a List of Holders as of a date no more than 15 days before such List of Holders is given to the Guarantee Trustee; provided that in each case the Guarantor shall not be obligated to provide such List of Holders at any time that the List of Holders does not differ from the most recent List of Holders given to the Guarantee Trustee by the Guarantor. The Guarantee Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information contained in the Lists of Holders given to it; provided that the Guarantee Trustee may destroy any List of Holders previously given to it on receipt of a new List of Holders.

(b) The Guarantee Trustee shall comply with its obligations under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.3 Reports by the Guarantee Trustee.

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year, commencing May 15, _____, the Guarantee Trustee shall deliver to the Holders such reports as are required by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act, if any, in the form, in the manner and at the times provided by Section 313 of the Trust Indenture Act. The Guarantee Trustee shall also comply with the other requirements of Section 313 of

the Trust Indenture Act. A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to the Holders, be filed by the Guarantee Trustee with the Guarantor, with each stock exchange, automated quotation system or over-the-counter market upon which any Preferred Securities are listed or traded (if so listed or traded) and also with the Commission. The Guarantor agrees to notify the Guarantee Trustee when any Preferred Securities become listed or traded on any such exchange, quotation system or market and of any delisting thereof.

SECTION 2.4 Periodic Reports to the Guarantee Trustee.

The Guarantor shall provide to the Guarantee Trustee, the Commission and the Holders, as applicable, such documents, reports and information (if any) as required by Section 314(a)(1)-(3) of the Trust Indenture Act and the compliance certificates required by Section 314(a)(4) and (c) of the Trust Indenture Act, any such certificates to be provided in the form, in the manner and at the times required by Section 314(a)(4) and (c) of the Trust Indenture Act; provided that any certificate to be provided pursuant to Section 314(a)(4) of the Trust Indenture Act shall be provided within 120 days of the end of each fiscal year of the Issuer. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Guarantee Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Guarantee Trustee's receipt thereof shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein, including the Guarantor's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Guarantee Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates or on certificates provided pursuant to this Section 2.4).

SECTION 2.5 Evidence of Compliance with Conditions Precedent.

The Guarantor shall provide to the Guarantee Trustee such evidence of compliance with any conditions precedent provided for in this Guarantee Agreement which relate to any of the matters set forth in Section 314(c) of the Trust Indenture Act. Any certificate or opinion required to be given by an officer pursuant to Section 314(c) may be given in the form of an Officers' Certificate.

SECTION 2.6 Events of Default; Waiver.

(a) The Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities may, by vote, on behalf of the Holders, waive any past Event of Default and its consequences. Upon such waiver, any such Event of Default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Guarantee Agreement, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(b) The right of any Holder to receive payment of the Guarantee Payments in accordance with this Guarantee Agreement, or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, shall not be impaired without the consent of each such Holder.

SECTION 2.7 Disclosure of Information.

The disclosure of information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, shall not be deemed to be a violation of any existing law, or any law

hereafter enacted which does not specifically refer to Section 312 of the Trust Indenture Act, nor shall the Guarantee Trustee be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 2.8 Conflicting Interest.

(a) The Declaration and the Indenture shall be deemed to be specifically described in this Guarantee Agreement for the purposes of clause (i) of the first proviso contained in Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Guarantee Trustee shall comply with its obligations under Sections 310(b) and 311 of the Trust Indenture Act.

ARTICLE III
POWERS, DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF THE GUARANTEE TRUSTEE

SECTION 3.1 Powers and Duties of the Guarantee Trustee.

(a) This Guarantee Agreement shall be held by the Guarantee Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Holders. The Guarantee Trustee shall not transfer its right, title and interest in this Guarantee Agreement to any Person except a Successor Guarantee Trustee on acceptance by such Successor Guarantee Trustee of its appointment to act as Guarantee Trustee or to a Holder exercising his or her rights pursuant to Section 5.4(iv). The right, title and interest of the Guarantee Trustee to this Guarantee Agreement shall vest automatically in each Person who may hereafter be appointed as Guarantee Trustee in accordance with Article IV. Such vesting and cessation of title shall be effective whether or not conveyancing documents have been executed and delivered.

(b) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Guarantee Trustee shall enforce this Guarantee Agreement for the benefit of the Holders.

(c) This Guarantee Agreement and all moneys received by the Guarantee Trustee in respect of the Guarantee Payments will not be subject to any right, charge, security interest, lien or claim of any kind in favor of, or for the benefit of, the Guarantee Trustee or its agents or their creditors.

(d) The Guarantee Trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of an Event of Default actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee, transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Holders, as their names and addresses appear upon the List of Holders, notice of such Event of Default, unless such Event of Default shall have been cured before the giving of such notice; provided that the Guarantee Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as a committee of Responsible Officers of the Guarantee Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the Holders. The Guarantee Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any Event of Default except any Event of Default as to which the Guarantee Trustee shall have received written notice or a Responsible Officer charged with the administration of this Guarantee Agreement shall have obtained written notice of such Event of Default.

(e) The Guarantee Trustee shall continue to serve as a trustee until a Successor Guarantee Trustee has been appointed and accepted that appointment in accordance with Article IV.

SECTION 3.2 Certain Rights and Duties of the Guarantee Trustee.

(a) The Guarantee Trustee, before the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all Events of Default that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Guarantee Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Guarantee Agreement against the Guarantee Trustee. In case an Event of Default has occurred (that has not been cured or waived pursuant to Section 2.6), the Guarantee Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Guarantee Agreement, and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise thereof, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Guarantee Agreement shall be construed to relieve the Guarantee Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default that may have occurred:

(A) the duties and obligations of the Guarantee Trustee shall be determined solely by the express provisions of this Guarantee Agreement, and the Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Guarantee Agreement, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Guarantee Agreement against the Guarantee Trustee; and

(B) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Guarantee Trustee, the Guarantee Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Guarantee Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Guarantee Agreement; provided, however, that in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof or the Trust Indenture Act are specifically required to be furnished to the Guarantee Trustee, the Guarantee Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Guarantee Agreement or the Trust Indenture Act, as the case may be;

(2) the Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer of the Guarantee Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Guarantee Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts upon which such judgment was based;

(3) the Guarantee Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities relating to the time,

method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Guarantee Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Guarantee Trustee, under this Guarantee Agreement; and

(4) no provision of this Guarantee Agreement shall require the Guarantee Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Guarantee Agreement or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(c) Subject to the provisions of Section 3.2(a) and (b):

(1) whenever in the administration of this Guarantee Agreement, the Guarantee Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Guarantee Trustee (unless other evidence is herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on its part, request and conclusively rely upon an Officers' Certificate which, upon receipt of such request, shall be promptly delivered by the Guarantor; and such Officers' Certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Guarantee Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Guarantee Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted under the provisions of this Guarantee Agreement upon the faith thereof;

(2) the Guarantee Trustee (A) may consult with counsel (which may be counsel to the Guarantor or any of its Affiliates and may include any of its employees) selected by it in good faith and with due care and the advice or opinion of such counsel with respect to legal matters shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon and in accordance with such advice and opinion and (B) shall have the right at any time to seek instructions concerning the administration of this Guarantee Agreement from any court of competent jurisdiction;

(3) the Guarantee Trustee may exercise any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys, and the Guarantee Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed by it in good faith and with due care;

(4) the Guarantee Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Guarantee Agreement at the request or direction of any Holder, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Guarantee Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to the Guarantee Trustee against the costs, expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses) and liabilities that might be incurred by it in complying with such request or direction; provided that nothing contained in this clause (iv) shall relieve the Guarantee Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (which has not been cured or waived) to exercise such of the rights and powers

vested in it by this Guarantee Agreement, and to use the same degree of care and skill in this exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of such person's own affairs; and

(5) any action taken by the Guarantee Trustee or its agents hereunder shall bind the Holders, and the signature of the Guarantee Trustee or its agents alone shall be sufficient and effective to perform any such action; and no third party shall be required to inquire as to the authority of the Guarantee Trustee to so act, or as to its compliance with any of the terms and provisions of this Guarantee Agreement, both of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the Guarantee Trustee's or its agent's taking such action.

SECTION 3.3 Not Responsible for Issuance of Guarantee.

The Guarantee Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Guarantee Agreement.

SECTION 3.4 The Guarantee Trustee May Own Preferred Securities.

The Guarantee Trustee, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Preferred Securities and, subject to the provisions of Section 4.1, may otherwise deal with the Guarantor with the same rights it would have if it were not the Guarantee Trustee.

SECTION 3.5 Moneys Received by the Guarantee Trustee to Be Held in Trust Without Interest.

All moneys received by the Guarantee Trustee in respect of Guarantee Payments shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Guarantee Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree in writing to pay thereon.

SECTION 3.6 Compensation, Expenses and Indemnification of Guarantee Trustee.

The Guarantor covenants and agrees to pay to the Guarantee Trustee from time to time, and the Guarantee Trustee shall be entitled to, such compensation as the Guarantor and the Guarantee Trustee shall from time to time agree in writing (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a Guarantee Trustee of an express trust) for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Guarantee Trustee, and the Guarantor will pay or reimburse the Guarantee Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Guarantee Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Guarantee Agreement (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Guarantor also covenants to indemnify each of the Guarantee Trustee or any predecessor Guarantee Trustee and their officers, agents, directors and employees for, and to hold them harmless against, any and all loss, liability, damage, claim or expense, including taxes

(other than taxes based upon, measured by or determined by the income, profit or franchise of or doing business by the Guarantee Trustee), incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Guarantee Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim (whether asserted by the Guarantor, any Holder or any other Person) of liability in the premises. The provisions of this Section 3.6 shall survive the termination of this Guarantee Agreement and resignation or removal of the Guarantee Trustee.

ARTICLE IV
GUARANTEE TRUSTEE

SECTION 4.1 Qualifications.

There shall at all times be a Guarantee Trustee that shall:

(a) not be an Affiliate of the Guarantor; and

(b) be a corporation or national banking association organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation, national banking association or Person permitted by the Commission to act as an institutional trustee under the Trust Indenture Act, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000, and subject to supervision or examination by U.S. federal, state, territorial or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation or national banking association publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the supervising or examining authority referred to above, then for the purposes of this clause (ii), the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published.

If at any time the Guarantee Trustee shall cease to satisfy the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) above, the Guarantee Trustee shall immediately resign in the manner and with the effect set out in Section 4.2. If the Guarantee Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Guarantee Trustee and the Guarantor shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

SECTION 4.2 Appointment, Removal and Resignation of the Guarantee Trustee.

(a) Subject to Section 4.2(b), the Guarantee Trustee may be appointed or removed without cause at any time by the Guarantor.

(b) The Guarantee Trustee shall not be removed in accordance with Section 4.2(a) until a Successor Guarantee Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as Guarantee Trustee under Section 4.1 has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by written instrument executed by such Successor Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor and the Guarantee Trustee being removed.

(c) The Guarantee Trustee appointed to office shall hold office until its successor shall have been appointed or until its removal or resignation.

(d) The Guarantee Trustee may resign from office (without need for prior or subsequent accounting) by an instrument (a "Resignation Request") in writing signed by the Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor, which resignation shall take effect upon such delivery or upon such later date as is specified therein; provided, however, that no such resignation of the Guarantee Trustee shall be effective until a Successor Guarantee Trustee possessing the qualifications to act as Guarantee Trustee under Section 4.1 has been appointed and has accepted such appointment by instrument executed by such Successor Guarantee Trustee and delivered to the Guarantor and the resigning Guarantee Trustee.

(e) If no Successor Guarantee Trustee shall have been appointed and accepted appointment as provided in this Section 4.2 within 60 days after delivery to the Guarantor of a Resignation Request or receipt of a notice of removal by the Guarantee Trustee, the Guarantee Trustee being removed or resigning may, at the expense of the Guarantor, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for appointment of a Successor Guarantee Trustee. Such court may thereupon after prescribing such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a Successor Guarantee Trustee.

ARTICLE V GUARANTEE

SECTION 5.1 Guarantee.

The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to pay in full to the Holders the Guarantee Payments (without duplication of amounts theretofore paid by the Issuer), as and when due, regardless of any defense, right of set-off or counterclaim which the Issuer may have or assert. The Guarantor's obligation to make a Guarantee Payment may be satisfied by direct payment of the required amounts by the Guarantor to the Holders or to the Guarantee Trustee for remittance to the Holders or by causing the Issuer to pay such amounts to the Holders.

SECTION 5.2 Waiver of Notice.

The Guarantor hereby waives notice of acceptance of this Guarantee Agreement and of any liability to which it applies or may apply, presentment, demand for payment, any right to require a proceeding first against the Issuer or any other Person before proceeding against the Guarantor, protest, notice of nonpayment, notice of dishonor, notice of redemption and all other notices and demands. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Guarantor retains all of its rights under the Indenture to extend the interest payment period on the Debentures and the Guarantor shall not be obligated hereunder to make any Guarantee Payment during any Extension Period with respect to the Distributions on the Preferred Securities.

SECTION 5.3 Obligations Not Affected.

The obligations, covenants, agreements and duties of the Guarantor under this Guarantee Agreement shall in no way be affected or impaired by reason of the happening from time to time of any of the following:

(a) the release or waiver, by operation of law or otherwise, of the performance or observance by the Issuer of any express or implied agreement, covenant, term or condition relating to the Preferred Securities to be performed or observed by the Issuer;

(b) the extension of time for the payment by the Issuer of all or any portion of the Distributions (other than an extension of time for payment of Distributions that result from any Extension Period), Redemption Price, Liquidation Distribution (as defined in the Declaration) or any other sums payable under the terms of the Preferred Securities or the extension of time for the performance of any other obligation under, arising out of, or in connection with, the Preferred Securities (other than an extension of time for payment of Distributions that result from any Extension Period);

(c) any failure, omission, delay or lack of diligence on the part of the Guarantee Trustee or the Holders to enforce, assert or exercise any right, privilege, power or remedy conferred on the Guarantee Trustee or the Holders pursuant to the terms hereof or of the Preferred Securities, respectively, or any action on the part of the Issuer granting indulgence or extension of any kind;

(d) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale of any collateral, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition or readjustment of debt of, or other similar proceedings affecting, the Issuer or any of the assets of the Issuer;

(e) any invalidity of, or defect or deficiency in, the Preferred Securities;

(f) the settlement or compromise of any obligation guaranteed hereby or hereby incurred; or

(g) any other circumstance whatsoever that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a guarantor, it being the intent of this Section 5.3 that the obligations of the Guarantor with respect to the Guarantee Payments shall be absolute and unconditional under any and all circumstances.

There shall be no obligation of the Guarantee Trustee or the Holders to give notice of, or obtain consent of, the Guarantor with respect to the happening of any of the foregoing.

SECTION 5.4 Enforcement of Guarantee.

The Guarantor and the Guarantee Trustee expressly acknowledge and agree that (i) this Guarantee Agreement will be deposited with the Guarantee Trustee to be held for the benefit of the Holders; (ii) the Guarantee Trustee has the right to enforce this Guarantee Agreement on behalf of the Holders; (iii) subject to the provisions of Section 3.2, Holders representing not less than a Majority in liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Guarantee Trustee in respect of this Guarantee Agreement or exercising any trust or other power conferred upon the Guarantee Trustee under this Guarantee Agreement; and (iv) if the Guarantee Trustee fails to enforce this Guarantee Agreement as provided in clauses (ii) and (iii)

above, any Holder may institute a legal proceeding directly against the Guarantor to enforce its rights under this Guarantee Agreement, without first instituting a legal proceeding against the Issuer, the Guarantee Trustee or any other Person. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Guarantor has failed to make a Guarantee Payment, a Holder may directly institute a proceeding against the Guarantor for enforcement of this Guarantee Agreement for such payment without first instituting a legal proceeding against the Issuer, the Guarantee Trustee or any other Person.

SECTION 5.5 Guarantee of Payment.

This Guarantee Agreement creates a guarantee of payment and not merely of collection. This Guarantee Agreement will not be discharged except by payment of the Guarantee Payments in full (without duplication of amounts theretofore paid by the Issuer) or upon the distribution of the Debentures to the Holders as provided in the Declaration.

SECTION 5.6 Subrogation.

The Guarantor shall be subrogated to all (if any) rights of the Holders against the Issuer in respect of any amounts paid to the Holders by the Guarantor under this Guarantee Agreement; provided, however, that the Guarantor shall not (except to the extent required by mandatory provisions of law) be entitled to enforce or exercise any rights which it may acquire by way of subrogation or any indemnity, reimbursement or other agreement, in all cases as a result of payment under this Guarantee Agreement, if, at the time of any such payment, any amounts are due and unpaid under this Guarantee Agreement. If any amount shall be paid to the Guarantor in violation of the preceding sentence, the Guarantor agrees to hold such amount in trust for the Holders and to pay over such amount to the Holders or to the Guarantee Trustee for remittance to the Holders.

SECTION 5.7 Independent Obligations.

The Guarantor acknowledges that its obligations hereunder are independent of the obligations of the Issuer with respect to the Preferred Securities and that the Guarantor shall be liable as principal and as debtor hereunder to make Guarantee Payments pursuant to the terms of this Guarantee Agreement notwithstanding the occurrence of any event referred to in subsections (a) through (g), inclusive, of Section 5.3 hereof.

ARTICLE VI LIMITATION OF TRANSACTIONS; SUBORDINATION

SECTION 6.1 Limitation of Transactions.

So long as any Preferred Securities remain outstanding, the Guarantor shall not (a) make any payment of principal of or any premium or interest on, or repay, repurchase or redeem, any debt security of the Guarantor that ranks pari passu with or junior to the Debentures in the right of payment; (b) make any guarantee payments with respect to any guarantee by the Guarantor of any debt securities of any of its subsidiaries if such guarantee ranks pari passu with or junior to the Debentures in the right of payment; or (c) declare or pay any dividends on, or redeem, purchase, acquire or make a distribution or liquidation payment with respect to, any of the Guarantor's capital stock, except for or as a result of (i) dividends or distributions in, or

options, warrants or rights to subscribe for or purchase, the Guarantor's capital stock; (ii) any declaration of a dividend in connection with the implementation of a stockholder's rights plan, or the issuance of the Guarantor's capital stock under any such plan, or the redemption or repurchase of any such rights pursuant thereto; (iii) a reclassification of the Guarantor's capital stock or the exchange or conversion of one class or series of the Guarantor's capital stock for or into another class or series of the Guarantor's capital stock; (iv) the purchase of fractional interests in shares of the Guarantor's capital stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange provisions of such capital stock or the security being converted or exchanged; and (v) the purchase or acquisition of the Guarantor's capital stock related to the issuance of such capital stock or rights under any of the Guarantor's stock-based compensation or benefit plans for its directors, officers or employees, any of the Guarantor's dividend reinvestment plans or stock purchase plans, or any of the stock-based compensation or benefit plans of any of the Guarantor's Affiliates for such Affiliate's directors, officers or employees, if at such time (1) the Guarantor shall be in default with respect to its Guarantee Payments or other payment obligations hereunder, (2) there shall have occurred and be continuing any event of default under the Declaration or (3) the Guarantor shall have given notice of its election of an Extension Period and such period, or any extension thereof, is continuing. In addition, so long as any Preferred Securities remain outstanding, the Guarantor (a) will remain the sole direct or indirect owner of all of the outstanding Common Securities and shall not cause or permit the Common Securities to be transferred except to the extent such transfer is permitted under the Declaration; provided that any permitted successor of the Guarantor under the Indenture may succeed to the Guarantor's direct or indirect ownership of the Common Securities, (b) will cause the holder of the Common Securities to satisfy the requirements of Section 4.03 of the Declaration and (c) will use reasonable efforts to cause the Issuer to continue to be treated as a grantor trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes, except in connection with a distribution of Debentures as provided in the Declaration.

SECTION 6.2 Subordination.

This Guarantee Agreement will constitute an unsecured obligation of the Guarantor and will rank (i) subordinate and junior in right of payment to [all] [other] [senior] liabilities of the Guarantor, [except those made pari passu or subordinate by their terms,] and (ii) senior to [all capital stock now or hereafter issued by the Guarantor] [and to any guarantee now or hereafter entered into by the Guarantor in respect of any of its capital stock].

If a Declaration Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under the Declaration, the rights of the holders of the Common Securities to receive Guarantee Payments will be subordinated to the rights of the Holders to receive Guarantee Payments.

ARTICLE VII TERMINATION

SECTION 7.1 Termination.

This Guarantee Agreement shall terminate and be of no further force and effect (i) upon full payment of the Redemption Price of all Preferred Securities, (ii) upon the distribution of Debentures [, or any securities into which such Debentures are convertible,] to Holders and

holders of Common Securities in exchange for all of the Preferred Securities and Common Securities or (iii) upon full payment of the amounts payable in accordance with the Declaration upon liquidation of the Issuer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Guarantee Agreement will continue to be effective or will be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any Holder must restore payment of any sums paid with respect to the Preferred Securities or under this Guarantee Agreement.

ARTICLE VIII
LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INDEMNIFICATION

SECTION 8.1 Exculpation.

(a) No Indemnified Person shall be liable, responsible or accountable in damages or otherwise to the Guarantor or any Holder for any loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith in accordance with this Guarantee Agreement and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of the authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Guarantee Agreement or by law, except that an Indemnified Person shall be liable for any such loss, damage or claim incurred by reason of such Indemnified Person's negligence or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

(b) An Indemnified Person shall be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of the Guarantor and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to the Guarantor by any Person as to matters the Indemnified Person reasonably believes are within such other Person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of the Guarantor, including information, opinions, reports or statements as to the value or amount of the assets, liabilities, profits, losses or any other facts pertinent to the existence and amount of assets from which Distributions to Holders might properly be paid.

SECTION 8.2 Indemnification.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Guarantor shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnified Person from and against any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder or by reason of any act or omission performed or omitted by such Indemnified Person in good faith in accordance with this Guarantee Agreement and in a manner such Indemnified Person reasonably believed to be within the scope of authority conferred on such Indemnified Person by this Guarantee Agreement, except that no Indemnified Person shall be entitled to be indemnified in respect of any loss, liability, expense, damage or claim incurred by such Indemnified Person by reason of negligence or willful misconduct with respect to such acts or omissions.

SECTION 8.3 Survive Termination.

The provisions of Sections 8.1 and 8.2 shall survive the termination of this Guarantee Agreement or the resignation or removal of the Guarantee Trustee.

ARTICLE IX
MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 9.1 Successors and Assigns.

All guarantees and agreements contained in this Guarantee Agreement shall bind the successors, assignees, receivers, trustees and representatives of the Guarantor and shall inure to the benefit of the Guarantee Trustee and the Holders then outstanding. The Guarantor shall not assign its obligations hereunder except in connection with a consolidation or merger involving, or a sale, lease, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of, the Guarantor that is permitted under Section 5.01 of the Indenture.

SECTION 9.2 Amendments.

Except with respect to any changes which do not adversely affect the rights of Holders in any material respect (in which case no consent of Holders will be required), this Guarantee Agreement may only be amended with the prior approval of the Guarantor, the Guarantee Trustee and the Holders of a Majority in liquidation amount of the Preferred Securities. The provisions of Section 12.02 of the Declaration concerning meetings of Holders shall apply to the giving of such approval.

SECTION 9.3 Notices.

Any notice, request or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be in writing, duly signed by the party giving such notice, request or communication, and delivered, telecopied or mailed by first class mail as follows:

(a) if given to the Guarantor, to the address set forth below or such other address as the Guarantor may give notice of to the Guarantee Trustee:

Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080
Attention: General Counsel
Telephone: (972) 497-5000
Facsimile: (972) 497-6660

(b) if given to the Guarantee Trustee, to the address set forth below or such other address as the Guarantee Trustee may give notice of to the Guarantor:

The Bank of New York
101 Barclay Street, Floor 8W
New York, New York 10286
Attention: Corporate Trust Administration
Telephone: (212) 815-5498
Facsimile: (212) 815-5707

(c) if given to any Holder, at the address set forth on the books and records of the Issuer.

All notices shall be deemed to have been given when (i) received in person, (ii) telecopied with receipt confirmed or (iii) received if mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, except that if a notice or other document is refused delivery or cannot be delivered because of a changed address of which no notice was given, such notice or other document shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date of such refusal or inability to deliver.

SECTION 9.4 Genders.

The masculine, feminine and neuter genders used herein shall include the masculine, feminine and neuter genders.

SECTION 9.5 Benefit.

This Guarantee Agreement is solely for the benefit of the Guarantee Trustee and the Holders and, subject to Section 3.1(a), is not separately transferable from the Preferred Securities.

SECTION 9.6 Governing Law.

THIS GUARANTEE AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED AND INTERPRETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK (WITHOUT REGARD TO ANY PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICTS OF LAWS THEREOF THAT WOULD RESULT IN THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION).

SECTION 9.7 Counterparts.

This Guarantee Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be an original; but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

SECTION 9.8 [Exercise of Over-allotment Option.

If and to the extent that Preferred Securities are issued by the Issuer upon exercise of the over-allotment option referred to in the first recital to this Guarantee Agreement, the Guarantor agrees to give prompt notice thereof to the Guarantee Trustee, but the failure to give such notice shall not relieve the Guarantor of any of its obligations hereunder.]

THIS GUARANTEE AGREEMENT is executed as of the day and year first above written.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC.

By: -----
Name:
Title:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK,
as Guarantee Trustee

By: -----
Name:
Title:

BAKER BOTTS L.L.P.
2001 ROSS AVENUE
DALLAS, TEXAS 75201

January 31, 2003

018635.0116

Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080

Ladies and Gentlemen:

As set forth in the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") by Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Lennox"), Lennox Industries Inc., an Iowa corporation ("Industries"), Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc., an Ohio corporation ("Armstrong"), Excel Comfort Systems Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Excel"), Service Experts Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Service Experts"), Lennox Global Ltd., a Delaware corporation ("Global"), and Lennox Trust I and Lennox Trust II, each a statutory Delaware trust (the "Trusts"), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), relating to securities to be issued and sold by Lennox, Industries, Armstrong, Excel, Service Experts, Global and the Trusts from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act for an aggregate initial offering price not to exceed \$250,000,000, certain legal matters in connection with such securities are being passed upon for you by us. Such securities include (a) Lennox's unsecured senior debt securities (the "Senior Debt Securities"); (b) Lennox's unsecured subordinated debt securities (the "Subordinated Debt Securities" and, together with the Senior Debt Securities, the "Debt Securities"); (c) shares of common stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Lennox ("Common Stock"); (d) shares of preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share, of Lennox ("Preferred Stock"); (e) warrants to purchase other securities ("Warrants"); (f) depositary shares representing Preferred Stock ("Depositary Shares"); (g) stock purchase contracts of Lennox including prepaid stock purchase contracts ("Stock Purchase Contracts"); (h) stock purchase units of Lennox, consisting of (1) a Stock Purchase Contract and (2) a beneficial interest in Senior Debt Securities, Subordinated Debt Securities, Trust Securities (as defined below) or debt obligations of third parties securing the holder's obligation to purchase Common Stock or Preferred Stock under the Stock Purchase Contracts ("Stock Purchase Units"); (i) preferred securities of the Trusts (the "Trust Securities"); (j) Lennox's guarantees with respect to the Trust Securities (the "Trust Guarantees"); and (k) guarantees of Debt Securities by Industries, Armstrong, Excel, Service Experts and Global ("Debt Guarantees"). The Debt Securities, Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Warrants, Depositary Shares, Stock Purchase Contracts, Stock Purchase Units, Trust Guarantees and Debt Guarantees are collectively referred to herein as the "Securities." Industries, Armstrong, Excel, Service Experts and Global are collectively referred to herein as the "Lennox Parties."

Each series of Senior Debt Securities and any related Debt Guarantees will be issued pursuant to an indenture to be entered into between Lennox, as issuer, and The Bank of New York, as trustee (the "Senior Indenture"), and each series of Subordinated Debt Securities and any related Debt Guarantees will be issued pursuant to an indenture to be entered into between Lennox, as issuer, and The Bank of New York, as trustee (the "Subordinated Indenture" and, together with the Senior Indenture, the "Indentures"), as each such Indenture will be supplemented, in connection with the issuance of each such series, by a supplemental indenture, officers' certificate or other writing thereunder establishing the form and terms of such series. Each Trust Guarantee will be issued pursuant to a guarantee agreement to be entered into between the Company and The Bank of New York, as guarantee trustee thereunder (each, a "Guarantee Agreement").

In our capacity as your counsel in the connection referred to above, we have examined Lennox's Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws, each as amended to date (the "Charter Documents"), the forms of Senior Indenture, Subordinated Indenture and Guarantee Agreement (each as filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement), and originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified, of corporate records of Lennox, including minute books of Lennox as furnished to us by Lennox, certificates of public officials and of representatives of Lennox, statutes and other instruments and documents as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed. In connection with this opinion, we have assumed that:

- (a) the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) will have become effective under the Act;
- (b) a prospectus supplement will have been prepared and filed with the Commission describing the Securities offered thereby;
- (c) all Securities will be offered, issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and in the manner stated in the Registration Statement and the appropriate prospectus supplement;
- (d) the Board of Directors of Lennox or, to the extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and Lennox's Charter Documents, a duly constituted and acting committee thereof (such Board of Directors or committee being hereinafter referred to as the "Board") will have taken all necessary corporate action to authorize the issuance of the Securities and any other Securities issuable on the conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise thereof, and to authorize the terms of the offering and sale of such Securities and related matters;
- (e) a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement with respect to any Securities offered will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by Lennox and the other parties thereto (the "Purchase Agreement");
- (f) any securities issuable upon conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any Securities being offered will have been duly authorized, created and, if appropriate, reserved for issuance upon such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise;

(g) all Securities, and any certificates or Receipts (as defined below) in respect thereof, will be delivered in accordance with either (a) the provisions of the applicable Purchase Agreement approved by the Board upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein or (b) upon conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of any other Security, in accordance with the terms of such Security or the instrument governing such Security providing for such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise as approved by the Board, for the consideration approved by the Board;

(h) in the case of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, certificates representing such shares will have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered, or if uncertificated, valid book-entry notations will have been made in the share register of the Company, in each case in accordance with the provisions of the Charter Documents; there will be sufficient shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock authorized under the Charter Documents and not otherwise issued or reserved for issuance; and the purchase price therefor payable to Lennox, or, if such shares are issuable on the conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise of another Security, the consideration payable to Lennox for such conversion, exchange, redemption or exercise will not be less than the par value of such shares, in the case of shares of Common Stock, or the lesser of such purchase price or such consideration, as the case may be, or the amount of such purchase price or such consideration, as the case may be, timely determined by the Board to constitute the stated capital applicable to such shares, in the case of shares of Preferred Stock;

(i) in the case of shares of Preferred Stock of any series, the Board will have taken all necessary corporate action to designate and establish the terms of such series and will have caused a certificate of designations respecting such series to be prepared and filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware;

(j) in the case of Warrants, the Board will have taken all necessary corporate action to authorize the creation of and the terms of such Warrants and the issuance of the Securities to be issued pursuant thereto and to approve the warrant agreement relating thereto; such warrant agreement will have been duly executed and delivered by Lennox and the warrant agent thereunder appointed by Lennox; neither such Warrants nor such warrant agreement will include any provision that is unenforceable; and such Warrants or certificates representing such Warrants will have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the provisions of such warrant agreement;

(k) in the case of Depositary Shares, the Board will have taken all necessary corporate action to establish the terms of the Depositary Shares; the action with respect to the Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares referred to in paragraph (i) above will have been taken; a depositary agreement (the "Depositary Agreement") relating to the Depositary Shares and the related depositary receipts evidencing such Depositary Shares ("Receipts") will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by Lennox and a bank or trust company to be selected by Lennox, as depositary (the "Depositary"), and such Depositary Agreement and such Receipts will not include any provision that is unenforceable; the shares of Preferred Stock underlying such Depositary Shares will have been deposited with the Depositary under the applicable Depositary

Agreement; and the Depositary Receipts will have been duly executed, countersigned, registered and delivered in accordance with the appropriate Depositary Agreement;

- (1) in the case of Debt Securities of any series issuable under an Indenture:
 - o if such Debt Securities are Senior Debt Securities, an indenture substantially in the form of the Senior Indenture will have been duly executed and delivered by Lennox and the trustee thereunder, and if such Debt Securities are Subordinated Debt Securities, an indenture substantially in the form of the Subordinated Indenture will have been duly executed and delivered by Lennox and the trustee thereunder;
 - o in accordance with the terms of the Indenture under which such Debt Securities will be issued, the Board will have taken all necessary corporate action to designate and establish the terms of such series of Debt Securities and such Debt Securities will not include any provision that is unenforceable;
 - o if such Debt Securities are to be issued with Debt Guarantees, all necessary corporate action to approve and establish such Debt Guarantees will have been taken by the Lennox Party issuing such Debt Guarantees and the supplemental indenture or other instrument establishing such Debt Guarantees will have been duly executed and delivered by such Lennox Party and any other person who is a party to such supplemental indenture or instrument, and such Debt Guarantees will not contain any provision that is unenforceable;
 - o the Indenture under which such Debt Securities will be issued will have become qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended; and
 - o forms of Debt Securities, including, if applicable, the related Debt Guarantees, complying with the terms of the Indenture under which such Debt Securities will be issued and evidencing such Debt Securities and, if applicable, the related Debt Guarantees, will have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of such Indenture;

(m) in the case of Trust Guarantees, the Board will have taken all necessary corporate action to establish the terms thereof; a guarantee agreement substantially in the form of the Guarantee Agreement will have been duly executed and delivered by Lennox and the trustee thereunder; such guarantee agreement will have become qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, and will not contain any provision that is unenforceable; and such Trust Guarantees will have been duly issued and delivered in accordance with the provisions of such guarantee agreement;

(n) in the case of Stock Purchase Contracts, the Board will have taken all necessary corporate action to establish the terms thereof and to approve the purchase contract

agreement relating thereto; such Stock Purchase Contracts and purchase contract agreement will have been duly executed and delivered by the parties thereto; and neither such Stock Purchase Contracts nor such purchase contract agreement will include any provision that is unenforceable; and

(o) in the case of Stock Purchase Units, the Board will have taken all necessary corporate action to establish the terms of such Stock Purchase Units and the terms of the Securities, if any, such Stock Purchase Units include; the action with respect to the Stock Purchase Contracts included in such Stock Purchase Units referred to in paragraph (n) above will have been taken; if such Stock Purchase Units include Trust Securities, such Trust Securities will be legal, valid and binding obligations of the applicable Trust, enforceable against the applicable Trust in accordance with their terms; if such Stock Purchase Units include securities other than Securities or Trust Securities, such other securities will have been duly and validly executed, issued and delivered by the issuer thereof and will be legal, valid and binding obligations of such issuer, enforceable against such issuer in accordance with their respective terms; and no agreement or other instrument establishing such Stock Purchase Units or defining the rights of the holders of such Stock Purchase Units will contain any provision that is unenforceable.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. The shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock included in the Securities will, when issued, have been duly authorized and validly issued and will be fully paid and nonassessable.

2. The Warrants and the Depositary Shares included in the Securities will, when issued, have been duly authorized and validly issued.

3. The Debt Securities, Trust Guarantees, Stock Purchase Contracts and Stock Purchase Units included in the Securities will, when issued, constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of Lennox, enforceable against Lennox in accordance with their respective terms, except as that enforcement is subject to (a) any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer or conveyance or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether that enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (c) any implied covenants of good faith and fair dealing.

4. Each Debt Guarantee of Industries, Armstrong, Excel, Service Experts or Global relating to any Debt Securities included in the Securities will, when issued, constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of Industries, Armstrong, Excel, Service Experts or Global, as applicable, enforceable against Industries, Armstrong, Excel, Service Experts or Global, as applicable, in accordance with its terms, except as that enforcement is subject to (a) any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent transfer or conveyance or other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether that enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (c) any implied covenants of good faith and fair dealing.

The opinions set forth above are limited in all respects to matters of the contract law of the State of New York, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and applicable federal law. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion of counsel as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Baker Botts L.L.P.

[Letterhead of Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A.]

January 31, 2003

Lennox Trust I
Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080

Re: Lennox Trust I

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special Delaware counsel for Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Lennox Trust I, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), in connection with the matters set forth herein. At your request, this opinion is being furnished to you.

For purposes of giving the opinions hereinafter set forth, our examination of documents has been limited to the examination of originals or copies of the following:

(a) The Certificate of Trust of the Trust, dated as of January 23, 2003 (the "Certificate"), as filed in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Secretary of State") on January 23, 2003;

(b) The Declaration of Trust of the Trust, dated as of January 23, 2003, among the Company, as sponsor, and the trustees of the Trust named therein;

(c) The Registration Statement (the "Registration Statement") on Form S-3, including a preliminary prospectus (the "Prospectus") relating to the Trust Preferred Securities of the Trust representing preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust (each, a "Trust Preferred Security" and collectively, the "Trust Preferred Securities"), as proposed to be filed by the Company, the Trust and others with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or about January 31, 2003;

(d) A form of Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of the Trust, to be entered into among the Company, as sponsor, the trustees of the Trust named therein, and the holders, from time to time, of undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust (including Exhibits A, B and C thereto) (the "Declaration"), attached as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; and

(e) A Certificate of Good Standing for the Trust, dated January 28, 2003, obtained from the Secretary of State.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined are used as defined in the Declaration.

For purposes of this opinion, we have not reviewed any documents other than the documents listed in paragraphs (a) through (e) above. In particular, we have not reviewed any document (other than the documents listed in paragraphs (a) through (e) above) that is referred to in or incorporated by reference into the documents reviewed by us. We have assumed that there exists no provision in any document that we have not reviewed that is inconsistent with the opinions stated herein. We have conducted no independent factual investigation of our own but rather have relied solely upon the foregoing documents, the statements and information set forth therein and the additional matters recited or assumed herein, all of which we have assumed to be true, complete and accurate in all material respects.

With respect to all documents examined by us, we have assumed (i) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as authentic originals, (ii) the conformity with the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies or forms, and (iii) the genuineness of all signatures.

For purposes of this opinion, we have assumed (i) that the Declaration and the Certificate are in full force and effect and have not been amended, (ii) except to the extent provided in paragraph 1 below, that each of the parties to the documents examined by us has been duly created, organized or formed, as the case may be, and is validly existing in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction governing its creation, organization or formation, (iii) the legal capacity of natural persons who are signatories to the documents examined by us, (iv) that each of the parties to the documents examined by us has the power and authority to execute and deliver, and to perform its obligations under, such documents, (v) that each of the parties to the documents examined by us has duly authorized, executed and delivered such documents, (vi) that each Person to whom a Trust Preferred Security is to be issued by the Trust (collectively, the "Preferred Security Holders") will receive a Preferred Security Certificate for such Trust Preferred Security and will pay for the Trust Preferred Security acquired by it, in accordance with the Declaration and the Registration Statement, and (vii) that the Trust Preferred Securities will be issued and sold to the Preferred Security Holders in accordance with the Declaration and the Registration Statement. We have not participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement and assume no responsibility for its contents.

This opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Delaware (excluding the securities laws and blue sky laws of the State of Delaware), and we have not considered and express no opinion on the laws of any other jurisdiction, including federal laws and rules and regulations relating thereto. Our opinions are rendered only with respect to Delaware laws and rules, regulations and orders thereunder that are currently in effect.

Based upon the foregoing, and upon our examination of such questions of law and statutes of the State of Delaware as we have considered necessary or appropriate, and subject to the assumptions, qualifications, limitations and exceptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Trust has been duly created and is validly existing in good standing as a statutory trust under the Delaware Statutory Trust Act (12 Del. C. Section 3801, et seq.).

2. The Trust Preferred Securities will represent valid and, subject to the qualifications set forth in paragraph 3 below, fully paid and nonassessable undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust.

3. The Preferred Security Holders, as beneficial owners of the Trust, will be entitled to the same limitation of personal liability extended to stockholders of private corporations for profit organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. We note that the Preferred Security Holders may be obligated pursuant to the Declaration to (a) pay taxes or other governmental charges that may be imposed in connection with any transfer or exchange of Trust Preferred Securities or the issuance of replacement Preferred Security Certificates and (b) provide reasonable security and indemnity in connection with requests of or directions to the Property Trustee to exercise its rights and remedies under the Declaration.

We consent to the filing of this opinion with the Securities and Exchange Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In addition, we hereby consent to the use of our name under the heading "Legal Opinions" in the Prospectus. In giving the foregoing consents, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of Persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder. Except as stated above, without our prior written consent, this opinion may not be furnished to, or relied upon by, any other Person for any purpose.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A.

[Letterhead of Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A.]

January 31, 2003

Lennox Trust II
Lennox International Inc.
2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080

Re: Lennox Trust II

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special Delaware counsel for Lennox International Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and Lennox Trust II, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust"), in connection with the matters set forth herein. At your request, this opinion is being furnished to you.

For purposes of giving the opinions hereinafter set forth, our examination of documents has been limited to the examination of originals or copies of the following:

(a) The Certificate of Trust of the Trust, dated as of January 23, 2003 (the "Certificate"), as filed in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "Secretary of State") on January 23, 2003;

(b) The Declaration of Trust of the Trust, dated as of January 23, 2003, among the Company, as sponsor, and the trustees of the Trust named therein;

(c) The Registration Statement (the "Registration Statement") on Form S-3, including a preliminary prospectus (the "Prospectus") relating to the Trust Preferred Securities of the Trust representing preferred undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust (each, a "Trust Preferred Security" and collectively, the "Trust Preferred Securities"), as proposed to be filed by the Company, the Trust and others with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or about January 31, 2003;

(d) A form of Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust of the Trust, to be entered into among the Company, as sponsor, the trustees of the Trust named therein, and the holders, from time to time, of undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust (including Exhibits A, B and C thereto) (the "Declaration"), attached as an exhibit to the Registration Statement; and

(e) A Certificate of Good Standing for the Trust, dated January 28, 2003, obtained from the Secretary of State.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined are used as defined in the Declaration.

For purposes of this opinion, we have not reviewed any documents other than the documents listed in paragraphs (a) through (e) above. In particular, we have not reviewed any document (other than the documents listed in paragraphs (a) through (e) above) that is referred to in or incorporated by reference into the documents reviewed by us. We have assumed that there exists no provision in any document that we have not reviewed that is inconsistent with the opinions stated herein. We have conducted no independent factual investigation of our own but rather have relied solely upon the foregoing documents, the statements and information set forth therein and the additional matters recited or assumed herein, all of which we have assumed to be true, complete and accurate in all material respects.

With respect to all documents examined by us, we have assumed (i) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as authentic originals, (ii) the conformity with the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies or forms, and (iii) the genuineness of all signatures.

For purposes of this opinion, we have assumed (i) that the Declaration and the Certificate are in full force and effect and have not been amended, (ii) except to the extent provided in paragraph 1 below, that each of the parties to the documents examined by us has been duly created, organized or formed, as the case may be, and is validly existing in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction governing its creation, organization or formation, (iii) the legal capacity of natural persons who are signatories to the documents examined by us, (iv) that each of the parties to the documents examined by us has the power and authority to execute and deliver, and to perform its obligations under, such documents, (v) that each of the parties to the documents examined by us has duly authorized, executed and delivered such documents, (vi) that each Person to whom a Trust Preferred Security is to be issued by the Trust (collectively, the "Preferred Security Holders") will receive a Preferred Security Certificate for such Trust Preferred Security and will pay for the Trust Preferred Security acquired by it, in accordance with the Declaration and the Registration Statement, and (vii) that the Trust Preferred Securities will be issued and sold to the Preferred Security Holders in accordance with the Declaration and the Registration Statement. We have not participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement and assume no responsibility for its contents.

This opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Delaware (excluding the securities laws and blue sky laws of the State of Delaware), and we have not considered and express no opinion on the laws of any other jurisdiction, including federal laws and rules and regulations relating thereto. Our opinions are rendered only with respect to Delaware laws and rules, regulations and orders thereunder that are currently in effect.

Based upon the foregoing, and upon our examination of such questions of law and statutes of the State of Delaware as we have considered necessary or appropriate, and subject to the assumptions, qualifications, limitations and exceptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. The Trust has been duly created and is validly existing in good standing as a statutory trust under the Delaware Statutory Trust Act (12 Del. C. Section 3801, et seq.).

2. The Trust Preferred Securities will represent valid and, subject to the qualifications set forth in paragraph 3 below, fully paid and nonassessable undivided beneficial interests in the assets of the Trust.

3. The Preferred Security Holders, as beneficial owners of the Trust, will be entitled to the same limitation of personal liability extended to stockholders of private corporations for profit organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. We note that the Preferred Security Holders may be obligated pursuant to the Declaration to (a) pay taxes or other governmental charges that may be imposed in connection with any transfer or exchange of Trust Preferred Securities or the issuance of replacement Preferred Security Certificates and (b) provide reasonable security and indemnity in connection with requests of or directions to the Property Trustee to exercise its rights and remedies under the Declaration.

We consent to the filing of this opinion with the Securities and Exchange Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In addition, we hereby consent to the use of our name under the heading "Legal Opinions" in the Prospectus. In giving the foregoing consents, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of Persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder. Except as stated above, without our prior written consent, this opinion may not be furnished to, or relied upon by, any other Person for any purpose.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A.

LENNOX INTERNATIONAL INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
 COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES
 (UNAUDITED)

FOR THE NINE
 MONTHS ENDED
 FOR THE YEARS
 ENDED
 DECEMBER 31,
 SEPTEMBER 30,

--- (In
 thousands,
 except ratio)
 1997 1998
 1999 2000
 2001 2002 - -

EARNINGS AS
 DEFINED:
 Income (loss)
 before income
 taxes,
 cumulative
 effect of
 accounting
 change and
 minority
 interest
 \$(45,709) \$
 88,817
 \$123,138
 \$100,576
 \$(44,271) \$
 85,101 Fixed
 charges
 22,777 30,225
 48,688 81,772
 69,188 43,145

Earnings as
 defined
 \$(22,932)
 \$119,042
 \$171,826
 \$182,348 \$
 24,917 \$
 128,246 -----

- FIXED
 CHARGES AS
 DEFINED:
 Interest
 expense \$
 14,928 \$
 20,692 \$
 35,693 \$
 59,074 \$
 45,046 \$
 26,615
 Amortization
 of deferred
 finance
 charges 116
 133 195 265
 842 2,280
 Portion of
 rental
 expense
 representative
 of the
 interest
 factor 7,733
 9,400 12,800
 22,433 23,300
 14,250 -----

- Fixed
charges as
defined \$
22,777 \$
30,225 \$
48,688 \$
81,772 \$
69,188 \$
43,145 -----

- RATIO OF
EARNINGS TO
FIXED
CHARGES(1)(2)
-- 3.94 3.53
2.23 -- 2.97

- (1) Due to restructuring charges in 2001 of \$73.2 million of which \$7.8 million was included in costs of goods sold, additional earnings of \$44.3 million would have been necessary to cover fixed charges.
- (2) Due to product inspection charges in 1997 of \$140.0 million, additional earnings of \$45.7 million would have been necessary to cover fixed charges.

FORM T-1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO
SECTION 305(b)(2) []

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York (State of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank)	13-5160382 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices)	10286 (Zip code)

Lennox International Inc.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	42-0991521 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
---	---

Lennox Industries Inc.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Iowa (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	42-0377110 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
---	---

Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Ohio 34-1601572
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

Excel Comfort Systems Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 75-2836408
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

Service Experts Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 62-1639453
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

Lennox Global Ltd.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 75-2600663
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

Senior Debt Securities
(Title of the indenture securities)

=====

1. GENERAL INFORMATION. FURNISH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AS TO THE TRUSTEE:

(a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.

Name ----	Address -----
Superintendent of Banks of the State of New York	2 Rector Street, New York, N.Y. 10006, and Albany, N.Y. 12203
Federal Reserve Bank of New York	33 Liberty Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10045
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation	Washington, D.C. 20429
New York Clearing House Association	New York, New York 10005

(b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.

Yes.

2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.

IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.

None.

16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

EXHIBITS IDENTIFIED IN PARENTHESES BELOW, ON FILE WITH THE COMMISSION, ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE AS AN EXHIBIT HERETO, PURSUANT TO RULE 7A-29 UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 (THE "ACT") AND 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637.)
4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 28th day of January, 2003.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: /S/ STACEY POINDEXTER

Name: STACEY POINDEXTER
Title: ASSISTANT TREASURER

Consolidated Report of Condition of

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business September 30, 2002, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

Dollar Amounts In Thousands -----	ASSETS	Cash and
balances due from depository institutions: Noninterest-		balances
bearing balances and currency and coin	\$	3,735,469
Interest-bearing balances		3,791,026
.....		3,791,026
Securities: Held-to-maturity securities		1,140,688
.....		1,140,688
Available-for-sale securities		15,232,384
.....		15,232,384
Federal funds sold in domestic offices		1,286,657
.....		1,286,657
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		
.....		
1,035,718	Loans and lease financing receivables: Loans and	
leases held for sale		34,695,130
869,285	Loans and leases, net of unearned income	
.....		34,695,130
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses		645,382
.....		645,382
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance		34,049,748
.....		34,049,748
Trading Assets		
.....		
9,044,881	Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized	
leases)		
.....		
823,722	Other real estate owned	
.....		778
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated		
companies		
226,274	Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances	
outstanding		
.....		
249,803	Intangible assets Goodwill	
.....		
1,852,232	Other intangible assets	
.....		54,714
Other assets		
.....		
4,961,572	----- Total assets	
.....		
		\$
78,354,951	=====	

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices	\$ 32,962,289
Noninterest-bearing	12,792,415
Interest-bearing	20,169,874
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	24,148,516
Noninterest-bearing	445,725
Interest-bearing	23,702,791
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	959,287
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	491,806
Trading liabilities	2,916,377
Other borrowed money: (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	1,691,634
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	251,701
Subordinated notes and debentures	2,090,000
Other liabilities	5,815,688
Total liabilities	\$ 71,327,298
	=====
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries	500,019
 EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,135,284
Surplus	1,056,724
Retained earnings	4,218,003
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(117,623)
Other equity capital components	0
Total equity capital	6,527,634

Total liabilities minority interest and equity capital	\$ 78,354,951
	=====

I, Thomas J. Mastro, Senior Vice President and Comptroller of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Thomas J. Mastro,
Senior Vice President and Comptroller

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this statement of resources and liabilities. We declare that it has been examined by us, and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions and is true and correct.

Thomas A. Renyi]
Gerald L. Hassell]
Alan R. Griffith]

Directors

FORM T-1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO
SECTION 305(b)(2) []

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York (State of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank)	13-5160382 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices)	10286 (Zip code)

Lennox International Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	42-0991521 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
---	---

Lennox Industries Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Iowa (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	42-0377110 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
---	---

Armstrong Air Conditioning Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Ohio 34-1601572
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

Excel Comfort Systems Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 75-2836408
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

Service Experts Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 62-1639453
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

Lennox Global Ltd.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 75-2600663
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. employer
incorporation or organization) identification no.)

2140 Lake Park Boulevard 75080
Richardson, Texas (Zip code)
(Address of principal executive offices)

Subordinated Debt Securities
(Title of the indenture securities)

1. GENERAL INFORMATION. FURNISH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AS TO THE TRUSTEE:

- (a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.

Name Address

Superintendent
of Banks of
the State of
New York 2
Rector
Street, New
York, N.Y.
10006, and
Albany, N.Y.
12203 Federal
Reserve Bank
of New York
33 Liberty
Plaza, New
York, N.Y.
10045 Federal
Deposit
Insurance
Corporation
Washington,
D.C. 20429
New York
Clearing
House
Association
New York, New
York 10005

- (b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.

Yes.

2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.

IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.

None.

16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

EXHIBITS IDENTIFIED IN PARENTHESES BELOW, ON FILE WITH THE COMMISSION, ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE AS AN EXHIBIT HERETO, PURSUANT TO RULE 7A-29 UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 (THE "ACT") AND 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637.)
4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 28th day of January, 2003.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: /s/ STACEY POINDEXTER

Name: STACEY POINDEXTER
Title: ASSISTANT TREASURER

Consolidated Report of Condition of

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286
And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business September 30, 2002, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

Dollar Amounts In Thousands -----	ASSETS	Cash and
balances due from depository institutions: Noninterest-		balances due from depository institutions: Noninterest-
bearing balances and currency and coin	\$	bearing balances and currency and coin
3,735,469		Interest-bearing balances
.....	3,791,026	.....
Securities: Held-to-maturity securities		.....
.....	1,140,688	.....
Available-for-sale securities		.....
.....	15,232,384	Federal
funds sold in domestic offices		.....
.....	1,286,657	Securities
purchased under agreements to resell		.....
.....		1,035,718
Loans and lease financing receivables: Loans and		loans and
leases held for sale		leases held for sale
869,285		Loans and leases, net of unearned income
.....	34,695,130	.....
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses		.....
.....	645,382	Loans
and leases, net of unearned income and allowance		and leases, net of unearned income and allowance
.....	34,049,748	.....
Trading Assets		.....
.....		9,044,881
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized		leases)
.....	
823,722		Other real estate owned
.....	778	.....
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated		companies
.....	
226,274		Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances
outstanding		.....
.....		249,803
Intangible assets Goodwill		.....
.....		1,852,232
Other intangible assets		.....
.....	54,714	Other
assets		.....
.....		4,961,572
Total assets		.....
.....	\$
78,354,951		=====

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices	\$ 32,962,289
Noninterest-bearing	12,792,415
Interest-bearing	20,169,874
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	24,148,516
Noninterest-bearing	445,725
Interest-bearing	23,702,791
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	959,287
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	491,806
Trading liabilities	2,916,377
Other borrowed money: (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	1,691,634
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	251,701
Subordinated notes and debentures	2,090,000
Other liabilities	5,815,688

Total liabilities	\$ 71,327,298
	=====
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries	500,019
 EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,135,284
Surplus	1,056,724
Retained earnings	4,218,003
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(117,623)
Other equity capital components	0

Total equity capital	6,527,634

Total liabilities minority interest and equity capital	\$ 78,354,951
	=====

FORM T-1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO
SECTION 305(b)(2) []

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York (State of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank)	13-5160382 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices)	10286 (Zip code)

Lennox Trust I

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	13-7354105 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
2140 Lake Park Boulevard Richardson, Texas (Address of principal executive offices)	75080 (Zip code)

Trust Preferred Securities
(Title of the indenture securities)

1. GENERAL INFORMATION. FURNISH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AS TO THE TRUSTEE:

(a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.

Name Address

Superintendent
of Banks of
the State of
New York 2
Rector
Street, New
York, N.Y.
10006, and
Albany, N.Y.
12203 Federal
Reserve Bank
of New York
33 Liberty
Plaza, New
York, N.Y.
10045 Federal
Deposit
Insurance
Corporation
Washington,
D.C. 20429
New York
Clearing
House
Association
New York, New
York 10005

(b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.

Yes.

2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.

IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.

None.

16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

EXHIBITS IDENTIFIED IN PARENTHESES BELOW, ON FILE WITH THE COMMISSION, ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE AS AN EXHIBIT HERETO, PURSUANT TO RULE 7A-29 UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 (THE "ACT") AND 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637.)
4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 28th day of January, 2003.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: /s/ STACEY POINDEXTER

Name: STACEY POINDEXTER
Title: ASSISTANT TREASURER

Consolidated Report of Condition of

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286

And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries, a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business September 30, 2002, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

Dollar Amounts In Thousands ASSETS	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions: Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin.....	\$3,735,469
Interest-bearing balances.....	3,791,026
Securities: Held-to-maturity securities.....	1,140,688
Available-for-sale securities.....	15,232,384
Federal funds sold in domestic offices.....	1,286,657
Securities purchased under agreements to resell.....	1,035,718
Loans and lease financing receivables: Loans and leases held for sale.....	869,285
Loans and leases, net of unearned income.....	34,695,130
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses.....	645,382
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance.....	34,049,748
Trading Assets.....	9,044,881
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases).....	823,722
Other real estate owned.....	778
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies.....	226,274
Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances outstanding.....	249,803
Intangible assets.....	1,852,232
Goodwill.....	54,714
Other intangible assets.....	4,961,572
Total assets.....	\$78,354,951

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices.....	\$32,962,289
Noninterest-bearing.....	12,792,415
Interest-bearing.....	20,169,874
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs.....	24,148,516
Noninterest-bearing.....	445,725
Interest-bearing.....	23,702,791
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices.....	959,287
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase.....	491,806
Trading liabilities.....	2,916,377
Other borrowed money:	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases).....	
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding.....	1,691,634
Subordinated notes and debentures.....	251,701
Other liabilities.....	2,090,000
	5,815,688

Total liabilities.....	\$71,327,298
	=====
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries.....	
	500,019
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus.....	
	0
Common stock.....	1,135,284
Surplus.....	1,056,724
Retained earnings.....	4,218,003
Accumulated other comprehensive income.....	(117,623)
Other equity capital components.....	0

Total equity capital.....	6,527,634

Total liabilities minority interest and equity capital...	\$78,354,951
	=====

I, Thomas J. Mastro, Senior Vice President and Comptroller of the above-named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Thomas J. Mastro,
Senior Vice President and Comptroller

We, the undersigned directors, attest to the correctness of this statement of resources and liabilities. We declare that it has been examined by us, and to the best of our knowledge and belief has been prepared in conformance with the instructions and is true and correct.

Thomas A. Renyi]
Gerald L. Hassell]
Alan R. Griffith]

Directors

FORM T-1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO
SECTION 305(b)(2) []

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York (State of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank)	13-5160382 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices)	10286 (Zip code)

Lennox Trust II

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	13-7354106 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
2140 Lake Park Boulevard Richardson, Texas (Address of principal executive offices)	75080 (Zip code)

Trust Preferred Securities
(Title of the indenture securities)

1. GENERAL INFORMATION. FURNISH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AS TO THE TRUSTEE:

- (a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.

Name Address

Superintendent
of Banks of
the State of
2 Rector
Street, New
York, N.Y.
New York
10006, and
Albany, N.Y.
12203 Federal
Reserve Bank
of New York
33 Liberty
Plaza, New
York, N.Y.
10045 Federal
Deposit
Insurance
Corporation
Washington,
D.C. 20429
New York
Clearing
House
Association
New York, New
York 10005

- (b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.

Yes.

2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.

IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.

None.

16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

EXHIBITS IDENTIFIED IN PARENTHESES BELOW, ON FILE WITH THE COMMISSION, ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE AS AN EXHIBIT HERETO, PURSUANT TO RULE 7A-29 UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 (THE "ACT") AND 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637.)
4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 28th day of January, 2003.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: /s/ STACEY POINDEXTER

Name: STACEY POINDEXTER
Title: ASSISTANT TREASURER

Consolidated Report of Condition of

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286

And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business September 30, 2002, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

Dollar Amounts ASSETS In Thousands Cash and balances due from depository institutions: Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	\$
3,735,469 Interest-bearing balances	3,791,026
Securities: Held-to-maturity securities	1,140,688
Available-for-sale securities	15,232,384
Federal funds sold in domestic offices	1,286,657
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	
1,035,718 Loans and lease financing receivables: Loans and leases held for sale	869,285
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	34,695,130
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	645,382
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	34,049,748
Trading Assets	
9,044,881 Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	823,722
Other real estate owned	778
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	226,274
Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances outstanding	249,803
Intangible assets Goodwill	
1,852,232 Other intangible assets	54,714
Other assets	
4,961,572 ----- Total assets	
.....	\$
78,354,951 =====	

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices	\$ 32,962,289
Noninterest-bearing	12,792,415
Interest-bearing	20,169,874
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	24,148,516
Noninterest-bearing	445,725
Interest-bearing	23,702,791
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	959,287
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	491,806
Trading liabilities	2,916,377
Other borrowed money: (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	1,691,634
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	251,701
Subordinated notes and debentures	2,090,000
Other liabilities	5,815,688

Total liabilities	\$ 71,327,298
	=====
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries	500,019
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,135,284
Surplus	1,056,724
Retained earnings	4,218,003
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(117,623)
Other equity capital components	0

Total equity capital	6,527,634

Total liabilities minority interest and equity capital	\$ 78,354,951
	=====

FORM T-1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
 Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
 UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
 CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE
 ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO
 SECTION 305(b)(2) []

 THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York (State of incorporation if not a U.S. national bank)	13-5160382 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. (Address of principal executive offices)	10286 (Zip code)

Lennox International Inc.
 (Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	42-0991521 (I.R.S. employer identification no.)
2140 Lake Park Boulevard Richardson, Texas (Address of principal executive offices)	75080 (Zip code)

Guarantee of Trust Preferred Securities of Lennox Trust I
 (Title of the indenture securities)

=====

1. GENERAL INFORMATION. FURNISH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AS TO THE TRUSTEE:

(a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.

Name Address

Superintendent
of Banks of
the State of
2 Rector
Street, New
York, N.Y.
New York
10006, and
Albany, N.Y.
12203 Federal
Reserve Bank
of New York
33 Liberty
Plaza, New
York, N.Y.
10045 Federal
Deposit
Insurance
Corporation
Washington,
D.C. 20429
New York
Clearing
House
Association
New York, New
York 10005

(b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.

Yes.

2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.

IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.

None.

16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

EXHIBITS IDENTIFIED IN PARENTHESES BELOW, ON FILE WITH THE COMMISSION, ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE AS AN EXHIBIT HERETO, PURSUANT TO RULE 7A-29 UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 (THE "ACT") AND 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637.)
4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 28th day of January, 2003.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: /s/ STACEY POINDEXTER

Name: STACEY POINDEXTER
Title: ASSISTANT TREASURER

Consolidated Report of Condition of

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286

And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business September 30, 2002, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

Dollar Amounts ASSETS In Thousands Cash and balances due from depository institutions: Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	\$
3,735,469 Interest-bearing balances	3,791,026
Securities: Held-to-maturity securities	1,140,688
Available-for-sale securities	15,232,384
Federal funds sold in domestic offices	1,286,657
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	
1,035,718 Loans and lease financing receivables: Loans and leases held for sale	869,285
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	34,695,130
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	645,382
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	34,049,748
Trading Assets	
9,044,881 Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	823,722
Other real estate owned	778
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	226,274
Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances outstanding	249,803
Intangible assets Goodwill	
1,852,232 Other intangible assets	54,714
Other assets	
4,961,572 ----- Total assets	\$
78,354,951 =====	

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices	\$ 32,962,289
Noninterest-bearing	12,792,415
Interest-bearing	20,169,874
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	24,148,516
Noninterest-bearing	445,725
Interest-bearing	23,702,791
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	959,287
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	491,806
Trading liabilities	2,916,377
Other borrowed money: (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	1,691,634
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	251,701
Subordinated notes and debentures	2,090,000
Other liabilities	5,815,688

Total liabilities	\$ 71,327,298
	=====
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries	500,019
 EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,135,284
Surplus	1,056,724
Retained earnings	4,218,003
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(117,623)
Other equity capital components	0

Total equity capital	6,527,634

Total liabilities minority interest and equity capital	\$ 78,354,951
	=====

FORM T-1

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE
ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO
SECTION 305(b)(2) []

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

New York
(State of incorporation
if not a U.S. national bank) 13-5160382
(I.R.S. employer
identification no.)

One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

Lennox International Inc.
(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware 42-0991521
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization) (I.R.S. employer
identification no.)

2140 Lake Park Boulevard
Richardson, Texas 75080
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

Guarantee of Trust Preferred Securities of Lennox Trust II
(Title of the indenture securities)

=====

1. GENERAL INFORMATION. FURNISH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AS TO THE TRUSTEE:

- (a) NAME AND ADDRESS OF EACH EXAMINING OR SUPERVISING AUTHORITY TO WHICH IT IS SUBJECT.

Name Address

Superintendent
of Banks of
the State of
2 Rector
Street, New
York, N.Y.
New York
10006, and
Albany, N.Y.
12203 Federal
Reserve Bank
of New York
33 Liberty
Plaza, New
York, N.Y.
10045 Federal
Deposit
Insurance
Corporation
Washington,
D.C. 20429
New York
Clearing
House
Association
New York, New
York 10005

- (b) WHETHER IT IS AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE CORPORATE TRUST POWERS.

Yes.

2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.

IF THE OBLIGOR IS AN AFFILIATE OF THE TRUSTEE, DESCRIBE EACH SUCH AFFILIATION.

None.

16. LIST OF EXHIBITS.

EXHIBITS IDENTIFIED IN PARENTHESES BELOW, ON FILE WITH THE COMMISSION, ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY REFERENCE AS AN EXHIBIT HERETO, PURSUANT TO RULE 7A-29 UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 (THE "ACT") AND 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the Organization Certificate of The Bank of New York (formerly Irving Trust Company) as now in effect, which contains the authority to commence business and a grant of powers to exercise corporate trust powers. (Exhibit 1 to Amendment No. 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-6215, Exhibits 1a and 1b to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-21672 and Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-29637.)
4. A copy of the existing By-laws of the Trustee. (Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-31019.)

6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 33-44051.)
7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the Trustee published pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Act, the Trustee, The Bank of New York, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on the 28th day of January, 2003.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

By: /s/ STACEY POINDEXTER

Name: STACEY POINDEXTER
Title: ASSISTANT TREASURER

Consolidated Report of Condition of

THE BANK OF NEW YORK

of One Wall Street, New York, N.Y. 10286

And Foreign and Domestic Subsidiaries,

a member of the Federal Reserve System, at the close of business September 30, 2002, published in accordance with a call made by the Federal Reserve Bank of this District pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Reserve Act.

Dollar Amounts ASSETS In Thousands Cash and balances due from depository institutions: Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	\$
3,735,469 Interest-bearing balances	3,791,026
Securities: Held-to-maturity securities	1,140,688
Available-for-sale securities	15,232,384
Federal funds sold in domestic offices	1,286,657
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	
1,035,718 Loans and lease financing receivables: Loans and leases held for sale	869,285
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	34,695,130
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	645,382
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	34,049,748
Trading Assets	
9,044,881 Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	823,722
Other real estate owned	778
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	226,274
Customers' liability to this bank on acceptances outstanding	249,803
Intangible assets Goodwill	
1,852,232 Other intangible assets	54,714
Other assets	
4,961,572 ----- Total assets	\$
78,354,951 =====	

LIABILITIES

Deposits:	
In domestic offices	\$ 32,962,289
Noninterest-bearing	12,792,415
Interest-bearing	20,169,874
In foreign offices, Edge and Agreement subsidiaries, and IBFs	24,148,516
Noninterest-bearing	445,725
Interest-bearing	23,702,791
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	959,287
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	491,806
Trading liabilities	2,916,377
Other borrowed money: (includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	1,691,634
Bank's liability on acceptances executed and outstanding	251,701
Subordinated notes and debentures	2,090,000
Other liabilities	5,815,688

Total liabilities	\$ 71,327,298
	=====
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiaries	500,019
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	1,135,284
Surplus	1,056,724
Retained earnings	4,218,003
Accumulated other comprehensive income	(117,623)
Other equity capital components	0

Total equity capital	6,527,634

Total liabilities minority interest and equity capital	\$ 78,354,951
	=====

